LEGAL\57570823v2 LEGAL\58571653v1

**DEED OF NOVATION AND VARIATION** 

OF THE

SUPPLEMENTAL FUNDING AGREEMENT FOR

**GODOLPHIN PRIMARY SCHOOL** 

SITHNEY COMMUNITY PRIMARY SCHOOL

TRANNACK PRIMARY SCHOOL

PORTHLEVEN SCHOOL

PARC EGLOS SCHOOL

HALWIN SCHOOL

AND

**GARRAS COMMUNITY PRIMARY SCHOOL** 

LEGAL\57570823v2 LEGAL\58571653v1

The Parties to this Deed are:

- (1) **THE SECRETARY OF STATE FOR EDUCATION** of Sanctuary Buildings, Great Smith Street, London SW1P 3BT (the "**Secretary of State**");
- (2) **CROFTY MULTI ACADEMY TRUST**, a charitable company incorporated in England and Wales with registered company number 10354924 whose registered address is at No
- 2, The Seatons, Tolvaddon Energy Park, Tolvaddon, Camborne, TR14 0HX ("**Crofty**"); and
- (3) **SOUTHERLY POINT CO-OPERATIVE MULTI-ACADEMY TRUST**, a charitable company incorporated in England and Wales with registered company number 10552443

whose registered address is at Mat Office Helston Community College, Church Hill, Helston,

TR13 8NR ("Southerly Point"),

together referred to as the "Parties".

INTRODUCTION

- A. Godolphin Primary School, Sithney Community Primary School, Trannack Primary School, Porthleven School, Parc Eglos School, Halwin School and Garras Community Primary School are academies within the meaning of the Academies Act 2010 (the "academies") and are currently operated by Southerly Point (a multi academy trust).
- B. The Secretary of State and Southerly Point entered into the following Supplemental Funding Agreements on 31 May 2017:
- a. for the maintenance and funding of Godolphin Primary School, which was varied by way of a Deed of Variation dated 6 November 2017 (the "Existing Godolphin SFA", attached as Schedule 1);
- b. for the maintenance and funding of Sithney Community Primary School (the "Existing Sithney SFA", attached as Schedule 2);
- c. for the maintenance and funding Trannack Primary School (the "Existing Trannack SFA", attached as Schedule 3);
- d. for the maintenance and funding Porthleven School (the "Existing Porthleven SFA", attached as Schedule 4);

LEGAL\57570823v2 LEGAL\58571653v1

- e. for the maintenance and funding Parc Eglos School (the "Existing Parc Eglos SFA", attached as Schedule 5);
- f. for the maintenance and funding Halwin School (the "Existing Halwin SFA", attached as Schedule 6); and
- g. for the maintenance and funding Garras Community Primary School (the "Existing Garras SFA", attached as Schedule 7);
  together the "Existing Agreements".
- C. It is proposed that, with effect from 00.01 am on 1 January 2023 ("**Transfer Date**"), Crofty will assume responsibility for the management and operation of the academies in succession to Southerly Point.
- D. The Parties wish to novate the Existing Agreements to Crofty and the Secretary of

State and Crofty wish to vary the terms of the Existing Agreements subject to the provisions of this Deed.

#### **LEGAL AGREEMENT**

1. Any word or phrase used in this Deed shall, if that word or phrase is defined in the Existing Agreements, bear the meaning given to it in the Existing Agreements.

#### **NOVATION**

- 2. Southerly Point transfers all its rights and obligations under the Existing Agreements to Crofty with effect from the Transfer Date. With effect from the Transfer Date, Crofty shall enjoy all the rights and benefits of Southerly Point under the Existing Agreements and all references to Southerly Point in the Existing Agreements shall be read and construed as references to Crofty.
- 3. The references in the Existing Agreements to the Master Funding Agreement between Southerly Point and the Secretary of State shall be read as a reference to the Master Funding Agreement between Crofty and the Secretary of State.

#### LEGAL\57570823v2 LEGAL\58571653v1

- 4. With effect from the Transfer Date, Crofty agrees to perform the Existing Agreements and be bound by their terms in every way as if it were the original party to them in place of Southerly Point.
- 5. With effect from the Transfer Date, the Secretary of State agrees to perform the Existing Agreements and be bound by their terms in every way as if Crofty were the original party to them in place of Southerly Point.

#### **OBLIGATIONS AND LIABILITIES**

- 6. With effect from the Transfer Date, Southerly Point and the Secretary of State release each other from all future obligations to the other under the Existing Agreements.
- 7. Each of Southerly Point and the Secretary of State release and discharge the other from all claims and demands under or in connection with the Existing Agreements arising

after the Transfer Date.

8. Each of Crofty and the Secretary of State will have the right to enforce the Existing Agreements and pursue any claims and demands under the Existing Agreements against

the other with respect to matters arising before, on or after the date of this Deed as though

Crofty were the original party to the Existing Agreements instead of Crofty.

## **INDEMNITY**

- 9. Southerly Point agrees to indemnify Crofty against any losses, liabilities, claims, damages or costs that Crofty suffers or incurs under or in connection with the Existing Agreements as a result of Southerly Point's failure to perform or satisfy its obligations under the Existing Agreements on or before the Transfer Date.
- 10. Crofty agrees to indemnify Southerly Point against any losses, liabilities, claims, damages or costs Southerly Point suffers or incurs under or in connection with the Existing

Agreements as a result of Crofty's failure to perform or satisfy its obligations under the Existing Agreements on or after the Transfer Date.

## **VARIATION**

11. The Secretary of State and Crofty agree that with effect from the Transfer Date the Existing Agreements shall be amended and restated so as to take effect in the form set out in the following Schedules to this Deed:

LEGAL\57570823v2 LEGAL\58571653v1

- a. Schedule 8 (Godolphin Primary School) (the "Amended Godolphin SFA");
- b. Schedule 9 (Sithney Community Primary School) (the "Amended Sithney SFA");
- c. Schedule 10 (Trannack Primary School) (the "Amended Trannack SFA");
- d. Schedule 11 (Porthleven School) (the "Amended Porthleven SFA");
- e. Schedule 12 (Parc Eglos School) (the "Amended Parc Eglos SFA");
- f. Schedule 13 (Halwin School) (the "Amended Halwin SFA"); and
- g. Schedule 14 (Garras Community Primary School) (the "Amended Garras

## SFA").

- 12. As varied by this Deed, the Existing Agreements shall remain in full force and effect.
- 13. This Deed shall be governed by and interpreted in accordance with English law.
- 14. The Parties irrevocably agree that the courts of England and Wales shall have exclusive

jurisdiction to settle any dispute or claim that arises out of, or in connection with, this deed or its subject matter or formation (including non-contractual disputes or claims).

## **COUNTERPARTS**

15. This Deed may be executed in any number of counterparts and by the parties to it on separate counterparts, each of which when so executed and delivered shall be an original,

but all the counterparts shall together constitute one and the same instrument.

LEGAL\57570823v2 LEGAL\58571653v1

IN WITNESS whereof this Deed has been executed by the parties hereto and is intended to be and is hereby delivered on the last date listed below.

EXECUTED as a deed by affixing the corporate seal)

## of THE SECRETARY OF STATE FOR EDUCATION )

authenticated by:-)
Duly authorised by the <b>SECRETARY OF STATE FOR EDUCATION</b> Date
EXECUTED as a deed by
CROFTY MULIT ACADEMY TRUST acting by one director in
the presence of a witness: Director
Print name
Witness Print name Address Occupation
EXECUTED as a deed by

**SOUTHERLY POINT COOPERATIVE MULTI-ACADEMY TRUST** acting by one director in the presence of a witness:

Director Pri	int name
Witness Prii Address C	
LEGAL\57570823v2 LEGAL\58571653v1	
Schedule 1	
Existing Godolphin SFA	
LEGAL\57570823v2 LEGAL\58571653v1	
Schedule 2	
Existing Sithney SFA	
LEGAL\57570823v2 LEGAL\58571653v1	
Schedule 3	
Existing Trannack SFA	
LEGAL\57570823v2 LEGAL\58571653v1	
Schedule 4	
Existing Porthleven SFA	
LEGAL\57570823v2 LEGAL\58571653v1	
Schedule 5	
Existing Parc Eglos SFA	
LEGAL\57570823v2 LEGAL\58571653v1	
Schedule 6	
Existing Halwin SFA	
LEGAL\57570823v2 LEGAL\58571653v1	
Schedule 7	
Existing Garras SFA	
LEGAL\57570823v2 LEGAL\58571653v1	
Schedule 8	

Mainstream academy and free school: supplemental funding agreement

Amended Godolphin SFA

## **Godolphin Primary School**

## December 2020 v7

Mainstream Supplemental FA December 2020 (v7) page 2

LEGAL\57676613v1

#### **Contents**

Information about the Academy:

## 1. ESTABLISHING THE ACADEMY

Definitions and interpretation The Academy

## 2. RUNNING OF THE ACADEMY

Teachers and staff Pupils

SEN Unit or Resourced Provision Charging

Admissions

#### 3. GRANT FUNDING

Calculation of GAG Other relevant funding

#### 4. LAND

Version 1: existing freehold site

## 5. TERMINATION

Termination by either party Termination Warning Notice

Termination by the Secretary of State after inspection Termination by the Secretary of State

Funding and admission during notice period Notice of intention to terminate by Academy Trust Effect of termination

Mainstream Supplemental FA December 2020 (v7) page 3

LEGAL\57676613v1

## 6. OTHER CONTRACTUAL ARRANGEMENTS

Annexes

The Master Agreement

General

Information Sharing with Local Authorities – Statutory Responsibilities ANNEXES

# ADMISSION OF CHILDREN AND YOUNG PEOPLE WITH EDUCATION, HEALTH AND CARE PLANS

Mainstream Supplemental FA December 2020 (v7) page 4

LEGAL\57676613v1

## **SUMMARY SHEET**

# Information about the Academy:

Name of Academy Trust	Crofty Multi Academy Trust
Company number	10354924
Date of Master Funding Agreement	
Name of Academy	Godolphin Primary School
Opening date	The Academy opened on 1 June 2017and will transfer to the Academy Truston 1 January 2023
Type of academy (indicate whether academy or free school)	Mainstream Academy
Religious designation	N/A
Wholly or partly selective	N/A
Name of predecessor school (where applicable)	Godolphin Primary School
Capacity number (of statutory school age places)(if the Academy has a nursery provision, please provide a breakdown of capacity for nursery pupils and statutory school age places)	105
Age range (including nursery provision where the nursery is part of the school)	4 to 11
Number of sixth form places	N/A
Number of boarding places	N/A
SEN unit / Resource provision	N/A
Land arrangements (Version 1-8 or other)	Version 1

Academy and title number of Land	Godolphin Cross, Breage, Helston,
	Cornwall, TR13 9RB

## LEGAL\57676613v1

Name of Academy Trust	Crofty Multi Academy Trust
Title Number: CL264134 and CL98636	

# Please confirm which clause variations have been applied or marked as 'Not used'

Clause No.	Descriptor	Applied	Not used
1.1	Only applies to free schools and new provision academies	Х	
2.A.1	Clause applies where an academy was previously a VC or foundation school designated with a religious character	х	
2.C, 2.D	Only applies where the Academy has an SEN unit or Resourced Provision	Х	
2.E	Only applies where there was a predecessor independent school	Х	
2.E.1	Only applies to free Schools with nursery provision	Х	
2.G	Clause does not apply to free schools (unless there was a predecessor independent school), or new provision academies	х	
2.M	Clause applies only to academies and free schools designated with a religious character	Х	
2.N	Clause applies only to academies that were formerly wholly selective grammar schools	Х	
2.0	Clause applies only to academies that were formerly partially selective grammar schools	Х	
2. P.1	Clause only applies to free schools or academy converter schools where there was a predecessor maintained school	Х	

2 Т	Clause applies to free schools and new	V	
2.1	provision academies designated with a	^	

# LEGAL\57676613v1

Clause No.	Descriptor	Applied	Not used
religious character			
2.W	Clause only applies where the Academy is designated with a religious character but was not previously a VC school or foundation school designated with a religious character (in which case use clause 2.Y instead). Also use 2.W where an academy was previously a VC school but has gone through a significant change process to adopt VA characteristics in parallel with converting to an academy	X	
2.X	Clause only applies where the Academy has not been designated with a religious character	x	
2.Y	Clause only applies where an academy was previously a VC school or foundation school designated with a religious character and should be used instead of clause 2.W. Where an academy was previously a VC school but has gone through a significant change process to adopt VA characteristics in parallel with converting to an academy, use clause 2.W instead.	X	

2.Yc)	Sub-clause applies if the Academy is designated with a denominational religious character – CE etc. rather than 'Christian'	Х	
3.A – 3.F	Option 1 applies to converter and sponsoredacademies: if used delete option 2	Х	
3.A – 3.F	Option 2 applies to free schools and newprovision academies: if used delete option 1	х	
3.H	Clause relating to Start-up only applies in some cases (does not apply to academy converters)	Х	
3.1.1	Only applies to Free schools with nursery provision	Х	
3.J	Clause only applies to full sponsored and intermediate sponsored academies with approved Academy Action Plans	Х	

# LEGAL\57676613v1

Clause No.	Descriptor	Applied	Not used
3.K	Clause does not apply to free schools (unless there was a predecessor independent school), or new provision academies	х	
5.G.1	Clause applies only to a boarding academy/free school.	х	
5.1	Clause only applies to sponsored academies	Х	
5.K	Clause applies to free schools and may be applied to new provision academies	х	
5.L	Clause applies to free schools and may be applied to new provision academies	Х	

5.M	Clause applies to free schools and may be applied to new provision academies	X
5.N	Clause applies to free schools and may be applied to new provision academies	Х
5.0	Clause applies to free schools and may be applied to new provision academies	Х
6.H	Clause only applies to schools which are designated with a Church of England or Roman Catholic character	Х

Please identify any other variations from the model that apply to this Academy (e.g. clauses relating to PFI, or any required because the multi academy trust includes academies designated with different religious characters, or a mixture of those designated with a religious character, and those which are not):

Additional clauses will be supplied by your project lead if needed.

Descriptor	Clause No.	Applied	Not used
------------	---------------	---------	----------

Mainstream Supplemental FA December 2020 (v7) page 8

LEGAL\57676613v1

Descriptor	Clause No.	Applied	Not used	
------------	---------------	---------	----------	--

Mainstream Supplemental FA December 2020 (v7) page 9

LEGAL\57676613v1

## 1. ESTABLISHING THE ACADEMY

1.A

This Agreement made between the Secret Multi Academy Trust is supplemental to th

made between the same parties and dated "Master Agreement").

(the

## **Definitions and interpretation**

1.B Except as expressly provided in this Agreement words and expressions defined in the Master Agreement will have those same meanings in this Agreement.

- 1. The following capitalised words and expressions will have the
- C followingmeanings:
- "The Academy" means Godolphin Primary School.
- "Coasting" has the meaning given by regulations under subsection (3) of section 60B of the Education and Inspections Act 2006 in relation to a school to which that section applies.
- "Guidance" means guidance issued by or on behalf of the Secretary of State, as amended from time to time.
- "SEN" means special educational needs and has the meaning set out in sections 20(1) and 21(2) of the Children and Families Act 2014.
- "**Termination Notice**" means a notice sent by the Secretary of State to the Academy Trust, terminating this Agreement on the date specified in the notice.
- "**Termination Warning Notice**" means a notice sent by the Secretary of State to the Academy Trust, stating his intention to terminate this Agreement.
  - 1. The Interpretation Act 1978 applies to this Agreement as it applies to an Act
- D ofParliament.
- 1. Reference in this Agreement to clauses and annexes will, unless
- E otherwisestated, be to clauses and annexes to this Agreement.

LEGAL\57676613v1

## The Academy

- 1. The Academy is a Mainstream Academy as defined in clause 1.4 of
- F the Master Agreement.
- 1. The Academy Trust will establish and maintain the Academy in accordance
- G with the Master Agreement and this Agreement.
- 1.H The Academy will transfer to the Academy Trust on 1 January 2023.
- 1.I Not used.

#### 2. RUNNING OF THE ACADEMY

#### **Teachers and staff**

2.A Subject to clause 2.A.2 and Annex A of this Agreement and section 67 of the

Children and Families Act 2014, the Academy Trust may, in accordance with any relevant Guidance, employ anyone it believes is suitably qualified or is otherwise

eligible to plan and prepare lessons and courses for pupils, teach pupils, and assess and report on pupils' development, progress and attainment.

- 2.A.1 Not used.
- 2.A.2 The Academy Trust must designate a staff member at the Academy as

responsible for promoting the educational achievement of registered pupils at the Academy who are being looked after by a LA, or are no longer looked after by a LA because of an adoption, special guardianship or child arrangements order, or because they have been adopted from 'state care' outside England and Wales, and in doing so must comply with the law, regulations and Guidance that apply to maintained schools. The Academy Trust must ensure the designated person undertakes appropriate training and has regard to any Guidance.

## **Pupils**

2.B The planned capacity of the Academy is 105 and the age range is 4 to 11. For Mainstream Supplemental FA December 2020 (v7) page 11

#### LEGAL\57676613v1

the avoidance of doubt, notwithstanding that an individual applicant's age might be outside the specified age range of the Academy, the Academy is not prevented from considering an application made by the child's Parent(s) in order to comply with the relevant paragraph of the Schools Admissions Code ('Admission of children outside their normal age group'), to request that the child be admitted to the school outside of the child's normal age group. Where such a request is agreed, the child should be educated in an existing year group. The Academy will be an all ability inclusive mixed sex school.

## **SEN Unit or Resourced Provision**

- 2.C Not used.
- 2.D Not used.

## Charging

- 2.E Not used.
- 2.E.1 Not used.

#### **Admissions**

2.F Subject to clauses 2.L and 2.M the Academy Trust will act in accordance with, and will ensure that its Independent Appeal Panel is trained to act in accordance with, the School Admissions Code and School Admission Appeals Code published by the

Department for Education (the "Codes") and all relevant admissions law as they apply to foundation and voluntary aided schools, and with equalities law. Reference in the Codes or legislation to "admission authorities" will be deemed to be references to the Academy Trust.

- 2. Pupils on roll in a Predecessor School which was a maintained orindependent
- G school will transfer automatically to the Academy on opening. All

children already offered a place at that Predecessor School must be admitted to the Academy.

- The Academy Trust must participate in the local Fair Access Protocol. 2.
- TheAcademy Trust must participate in the coordinated admission arrangements

Mainstream Supplemental FA December 2020 (v7) page 12

#### LEGAL\57676613v1

operated by the LA in whose area the Academy is situated. If the Academy is a free school, the Academy Trust is not required to participate in coordination for its first intake of pupils.

- 2.I Not used.
- 2.J Not used.
- 2.K Not used.
- 2.L The Secretary of State may:
- a) direct the Academy Trust to admit a named pupil to the Academy:
- i. following an application from a LA including complying with a school attendance order as defined in section 437 of the

Education Act 1996. Before doing so the Secretary of State will consult the Academy Trust; or

- ii. where in relation to a specific child or children the Academy Trust has failed to act in accordance with the Codes or this Agreement or has otherwise acted unlawfully; or
- b) direct the Academy Trust to amend its admission arrangements where they do not comply with the Codes or this Agreement, or are otherwise unlawful.

- 2.M Not used.
- 2.N Not used.
- 2.0 Not used.
- 2.P The Academy Trust must make arrangements to ensure an independent

appeals panel is established for the Academy and its clerk and members are trained to act in accordance with the Codes. The Academy Trust must ensure that parents and 'relevant children' (as described in the Codes) are informed of their right to appeal to an Independent Appeal Panel if they are dissatisfied with an admission decision of the Academy Trust. The arrangements for

Mainstream Supplemental FA December 2020 (v7) page 13

#### LEGAL\57676613v1

appeals must comply with the Codes as they apply to foundation and voluntary aided schools. The determination of the Independent Appeal Panel is binding on all parties.

- 2.P.1 The Academy Trust will treat any decision of an Independent Appeal Panel constituted further to arrangements made by the admission authority of a Predecessor School under section 94 of the School Standards and Framework Act 1998 as binding on the Academy Trust, as though the Academy Trust had made the decision subject to the appeal.
- 2.Q Subject to clause 2.R, the meaning of "relevant area" for the purposes of consultation requirements in relation to admission arrangements is that determined by the relevant LA for maintained schools in the area in accordance with the Education (Relevant Areas for Consultation on Admission Arrangements) Regulations 1999.
- 2.R If the Academy does not consider the relevant area determined by the LA for the maintained schools in the area to be appropriate, it must apply to the Secretary of State by 1 August before the academic year in question for a determination of the appropriate relevant area for the Academy, setting out the reasons for this view. The Secretary of State will consult the Academy Trust and the LA in whose area the Academy is situated in reaching a decision.
- 2.S The Office of the Schools Adjudicator ("OSA") will consider objections to the

Academy's admission arrangements (except objections against any agreed derogations from the provisions of the Codes specified in this Agreement, over which it has no jurisdiction). The Academy Trust must therefore make it clear, when determining the Academy's admission arrangements, that objections should be submitted to the OSA. The OSA's determination of an objection is binding on the Academy and the Academy

Trust must make appropriate changes to its admission arrangements to give effect to the Adjudicator's decision within two months of the decision (or by 28 February following the decision, whichever is sooner), unless an alternative timescale is specified by the Adjudicator.

Mainstream Supplemental FA December 2020 (v7) page 14

LEGAL\57676613v1

2.T Not used.

#### Curriculum

- 2. The Academy Trust must provide for the teaching of religious education and
- U adaily act of collective worship at the Academy.
- 2.V The Academy Trust must comply with section 71(1)-(6) and (8) of the School

Standards and Framework Act 1998 as if the Academy were a community, foundation or voluntary school, and as if references to "religious education" and "religious worship" in that section were references to the religious education and religious worship provided by the Academy in accordance with clause 2.X.

2.W Not used.

2.Y Not used.

2.X Subject to clause 2.V, where the Academy has not been designated with a religious character (in accordance with section 124B of the School Standards and Framework Act 1998 or further to section 6(8) of the Academies Act 2010):

a) provision must be made for religious education to be given to all pupils at the Academy in accordance with the requirements for agreed syllabuses in section 375(3) of the Education Act 1996 and paragraph

2(5) of Schedule 19 to the School Standards and Framework Act 1998;

b) the Academy must comply with section 70(1) of, and Schedule 20 to, the School Standards and Framework Act 1998 as if it were a community school or foundation school without a religious character, except that paragraph 4 of that Schedule does not apply. The Academy may apply to the Secretary of State for consent to be relieved

of the requirement imposed by paragraph 3(2) of that Schedule.

- 2. The Academy Trust must comply with paragraph 2A of the Schedule to The
- Z Education (Independent School Standards) Regulations 2014 in relation to the

LEGAL\57676613v1

provision of Relationships Education, Relationships and Sex Education and Health Education.

2.AA The Academy Trust must prevent political indoctrination, and secure the balanced treatment of political issues, in line with the requirements for maintained schools set out in the Education Act 1996, and have regard to any Guidance.

#### 3. GRANT FUNDING

#### **Calculation of GAG**

3A-3D. Not used.

3.E The Secretary of State will calculate GAG based on the pupil count at the Academy. In order to calculate GAG for the Academy Financial Year in which the Academy opens, the pupil count will be determined on the same basis as that used by the relevant LA for determining the budget of the maintained Predecessor School.

- 3. For Academy Financial Years after that referred to in clause 3.E, the basis
- F of the pupil count for determining GAG will be:
- a) for pupils in Year 11 and below, the Schools Census which is used to fund maintained schools for the financial year overlapping with the Academy Financial Year in question; and
- b) for pupils in Year 12 and above, the formula which is in use at the time for maintained schools.
- 3.G The Secretary of State may, at his discretion, adjust the basis of the pupil

count to take account of any diseconomies of scale which may affect the Academy if it is operating below the planned capacity in clause 2.B. If such an adjustment is made in any Academy Financial Year, this will not change the basis of the pupil count for calculating the following Academy Financial Year's GAG. If the Secretary of State has indicated that additional grant may be payable in such circumstances, the Academy Trust will bid for this additional

Mainstream Supplemental FA December 2020 (v7) page 16

#### LEGAL\57676613v1

grant based on need and providing appropriate supporting evidence. The Secretary of State may accept or refuse the bid at his discretion.

- 3.H Not used.
- 3.I The Secretary of State recognises that if a Termination Notice or a

Termination Warning Notice is served, or the Master Agreement is otherwise terminated, the intake of new pupils during the notice period may decline and therefore payments based on the number of pupils attending the Academy may be insufficient to meet the Academy's needs. In these circumstances the Secretary of State may pay a larger GAG in the notice period, to enable the Academy to operate effectively.

3.I.1. Not used.

## Other relevant funding

- 3.J Not used.
- 3.K The Secretary of State may pay the Academy Trust's costs in connection with

the transfer of employees from a Predecessor School under the Transfer of Undertakings (Protection of Employment) Regulations 2006. Such payment will be agreed on a case-by-case basis. The Academy Trust must not budget for such a payment unless the Secretary of State confirms in writing that it will be paid.

## Carrying forward of funds

3.L Any additional grant made in accordance with clause 3.I, for a period after the

Secretary of State has served a Termination Notice or a Termination Warning Notice under this Agreement, or otherwise terminates the Master Agreement, may be carried forward without limitation or deduction until the circumstances set out in clause 3.I cease to apply or the Academy closes.

#### 4. LAND

## Version 1: existing freehold site

Mainstream Supplemental FA December 2020 (v7) page 17

LEGAL\57676613v1

"Land" means the freehold land at Godolphin Cross, Breage, Helston, Cornwall, TR13 9RB, being the land registered with title number CL264134 and CL98636 which is to be the permanent site of the Academy.

"Property Notice" means any order, notice, proposal, demand or other requirement issued by any competent authority which materially affects the Academy Trust's ability to use the Land for the purposes of the Academy or any correspondence that affects the extent of the Land.

#### **Restrictions on Land transfer**

- 4.A The Academy Trust must:
- a) within 28 days of the signing of this Agreement in circumstances where the Land is transferred to the Academy Trust prior to the date of this Agreement, or otherwise within 28 days of the transfer of the Land to the Academy Trust, apply to the Land Registry using Form RX1 for the following restriction (the "Restriction") to be entered in the proprietorship register for the Land:

No disposition of the registered estate by the proprietor of the registered estate, or by the proprietor of any registered charge, not being a charge registered before the entry of this restriction, is to be registered without a written consent signed by the Secretary of State for Education, of Sanctuary Buildings, Great Smith Street, London SW1P 3BT;

- b) take any further steps reasonably required to ensure that the Restriction is entered on the proprietorship register;
- c) promptly confirm to the Secretary of State when the Restriction has been registered;
- d) if it has not registered the Restriction, permit the Secretary of State to do so in its place; and
- e) not, without the Secretary of State's consent, apply to disapply, modify, cancel or remove the Restriction, whether by itself, a holding company, a subsidiary company, or a receiver, administrator or liquidator acting in the name of the Academy Trust.

## **Obligations of the Academy Trust**

Mainstream Supplemental FA December 2020 (v7) page 18 LEGAL\57676613v1

4.B The Academy Trust must keep the Land clean and tidy and make good any

damage or deterioration to the Land. The Academy Trust must not do anything to lessen the value or marketability of the Land without the Secretary of State's consent.

- 4.C The Academy Trust must not, without the Secretary of State's consent:
- a) grant any consent or licence; or
- b) create or allow any encumbrance; or
- c) part with or share possession or occupation; or
- d) enter into any onerous or restrictive obligations,

in respect of all or part of the Land provided that the Academy Trust may grant a licence or share occupation of part of the Land with a proprietor or proposed proprietor of an academy or a body or individual providing services or facilities which are for community, fundraising or recreational purposes ancillary to educational services and where no relationship of landlord and tenant arises as a result of such occupation.

## Option

- 4.D The Academy Trust grants and the Secretary of State accepts an option (the
- **"Option"**) to acquire all or part of the Land at nil consideration. The Secretary of State may exercise the Option in writing;
- a) if this Agreement is terminated for any reason:
- b) at any time on or after the issue of a Termination Notice;
- c) if, under clause 4.H, the Academy Trust and the Secretary of State agree that part of the Land should be demised or leased to another academy trust; or
- d) if, under clause 4.J, the Academy Trust cannot use all or part of the Land as the permanent site of the Academy.
- 4.D.1 If the Option is exercised, completion will take place:
- a) 28 days after the exercise date where a Termination Notice has not been issued; or

Mainstream Supplemental FA December 2020 (v7) page 19

LEGAL\57676613v1

b) where a Termination Notice has been issued, the date specified in the Termination Notice as to when this Agreement shall terminate.

and in either case in accordance with the Law Society's Standard Conditions of Sale for Commercial Property in force at that date.

## **Option notice**

- 4.E The Academy Trust:
- a) must, within 14 days after acquiring the Land or, if later, after signing this

Agreement, apply to the Land Registry on Form AN1 (including a copy of this Agreement) for a notice of the Option (the "**Option Notice**") to be entered in the register, taking any further steps required to have the Option Notice registered and promptly confirming to the Secretary of State when this has been done;

- b) if it has not registered the Option Notice, agrees that the Secretary of State may apply to register it using Form UN1;
- c) must not, without the Secretary of State's consent, apply to disapply, modify or remove the Option Notice, whether by itself, a holding company, a subsidiary company, or a receiver, administrator or liquidator acting in the name of the Academy Trust, and
- d) must, in the case of previously unregistered land, within 14 days after acquiring the Land or, if later, after signing this Agreement, apply to register a Class C(iv) land charge in the Land Charges Registry, and send the Secretary of State a copy of the relevant entry within 7 days after the registration has been completed. If the Secretary of State considers that the Academy Trust has not complied with this clause, he may apply to secure the registration.

## **Property notices**

- 4.F If the Academy Trust receives a Property Notice, it must:
- a) send a copy of it to the Secretary of State within 14 days, stating how the Academy Trust intends to respond to it;

Mainstream Supplemental FA December 2020 (v7) page 20

LEGAL\57676613v1

b) promptly give the Secretary of State all the information he asks for

about it;

- c) allow the Secretary of State to take all necessary action, with or instead of the Academy Trust, to comply with it, and
- d) use its best endeavours to help the Secretary of State in connection with it.

## **Sharing the Land**

- 4.G Where:
- a) the Secretary of State identifies basic or parental need for additional places in the area in which the Academy is situated; and
- b) the Secretary of State then considers that not all the Land is needed for the operation of the Academy at planned capacity,

the Secretary of State must consult with the Academy Trust to determine whether part of the Land could be demised or leased to another academy trust, as the Secretary of State considers appropriate, for the purpose of that academy trust establishing and maintaining an educational institution on the Land.

4.H To the extent the Academy Trust and the Secretary of State agree to part of the Land being demised or leased in accordance with clause 4.G, the Academy Trust must use its best endeavours to procure all necessary consents in order to enable it to share occupation of the Land with the incoming academy trust and to provide the incoming academy trust with security of tenure over that part of the Land occupied by it, and shall enter into any legal arrangements which the Secretary of State requires for this purpose. The Secretary of State shall meet the necessary and reasonable legal costs incurred by the Academy Trust in connection with entering into any such arrangements under this clause.

4.I For the purposes of clause 4.G:

Mainstream Supplemental FA December 2020 (v7) page 21

LEGAL\57676613v1

- a) a **basic need** will arise when the forecast demand for pupil places in the area where the Academy is situated is greater than the existing capacity to provide them;
- b) a parental need will arise when the Department for Education is

actually aware of an additional demand for pupil places in the area where the Academy is situated, following representations from parents in that area; and

- c) **planned capacity** has the meaning given in clause 2.B.
- 4.J If the Academy Trust cannot use all or part of the Land as the permanent site of the Academy but the Secretary of State agrees not to terminate this Agreement on that basis, the Secretary of State may notify the Academy Trust that he intends to exercise the Option to transfer all or part of the Land for nil consideration to himself or his nominee.
- 4.K On or following the issue of a Termination Notice, the Secretary of State may give notice that he intends to exercise his rights under clause 4.D. Any such notice is without prejudice to his right to exercise any other rights available to him.

## 5. TERMINATION

## **Termination by either party**

5.A Either party may give at least seven Academy Financial Years' notice to terminate this Agreement. Such termination would take effect on 31 August of the relevant year.

## **Termination Warning Notice**

- 5. The Secretary of State may serve a Termination Warning Notice where
- B heconsiders that:
- a) the Academy Trust has breached the provisions of this Agreement or the Master Agreement; or
- b) the standards of performance of pupils at the Academy are unacceptably low; or

Mainstream Supplemental FA December 2020 (v7) page 22

LEGAL\57676613v1

- c) there has been a serious breakdown in the way the Academy is managed or governed; or
- d) the safety of pupils or staff is threatened, including due to breakdown of discipline; or

- e) the Academy is Coasting provided he has notified the Academy Trust that it is Coasting.
- 5.C A Termination Warning Notice served under clause 5.B will specify:
- a) the action the Academy Trust must take;
- b) the date by which the action must be completed; and
- c) the date by which the Academy Trust must make any representations, or confirm that it agrees to undertake the specified action.
- 5.D The Secretary of State will consider any representations from the Academy

Trust which he receives by the date specified in the Termination Warning Notice. The Secretary of State may amend the Termination Warning Notice to specify further action which the Academy Trust must take, and the date by which it must be completed.

5.E If the Secretary of State considers that the Academy Trust has not responded

to the Termination Warning Notice as specified under clause 5.C(c), or has not completed the action required in the Termination Warning Notice as specified under clauses 5.C(a) and (b) (and any further action specified under clause 5.D) he may serve a Termination Notice.

## Termination by the Secretary of State after inspection

- 5.F If the Chief Inspector gives notice to the Academy Trust that:
- a) special measures are required to be taken in relation to the Academy;

or

b) the Academy requires significant improvement

Mainstream Supplemental FA December 2020 (v7) page 23

## LEGAL\57676613v1

the Secretary of State may serve a Termination Warning Notice, specifying the date by which the Academy Trust must make any representations.

- 5.G In deciding whether to give notice of his intention to terminate under clause
- 5.F, the Secretary of State will have due regard to the overall performance of the Academy Trust.
- 5.G.1 Not used.

- 5. If the Secretary of State has served a Termination Warning Notice
- H underclause 5.F and:
- a) has not received any representations from the Academy Trust by the date specified in the notice; or
- b) having considered the representations made by the Academy Trust remains satisfied that this Agreement should be terminated;
   he may serve a Termination Notice.
- 5.I Not used.

## **Termination by the Secretary of State**

5.J If the Secretary of State has determined that the Academy will be removed from the Register of Independent Schools and no appeal against that determination is pending, he may serve a Termination Notice.

- 5.K Not used.
- 5.L Not used.
- 5.M Not used.
- 5.N Not used.
- 5.0 Not used.

## Funding and admission during notice period

Mainstream Supplemental FA December 2020 (v7) page 24

LEGAL\57676613v1

5.P If the Secretary of State serves a Termination Notice under clause 5.A, the

Academy Trust may continue during the notice period to admit pupils to the Academy, and to receive GAG and EAG, in accordance with this Agreement.

5.Q If the Secretary of State serves a Termination Warning Notice or a

Termination Notice otherwise than under clause 5.A, the Academy Trust may continue during the notice period to admit pupils to the Academy (unless the Secretary of State specifies otherwise), and to receive GAG and EAG, in accordance with this Agreement.

## Notice of intention to terminate by Academy Trust

5.R The Secretary of State will, before the start of each Academy Financial Year,

provide the Academy Trust with a final funding allocation indicating the level of GAG and EAG to be provided in the next Academy Financial Year (the

## "Funding Allocation").

5.S If the Academy Trust is of the opinion that, after receipt of the Funding

Allocation for the next Academy Financial Year (the "Critical Year") and after taking into account all other resources likely to be available to the Academy, including other funds that are likely to be available to the Academy from other academies operated by the Academy Trust ("All Other Resources"), it is likely that the cost of running the Academy during the Critical Year would cause the Academy Trust to become insolvent (and for this reason only) then the Academy Trust may give written notice of its intention to terminate this Agreement on 31 August before the Critical Year.

- 5.T Any notice given by the Academy Trust under clause 5.S must be provided to the Secretary of State within six weeks of the Secretary of State issuing the Funding Allocation. The notice given by the Academy Trust under clause 5.S must specify:
- a) the grounds upon which the Academy Trust's opinion is based,

including:

i. evidence of those grounds;

Mainstream Supplemental FA December 2020 (v7) page 25

#### LEGAL\57676613v1

- ii any professional accounting advice the Academy Trust
- hasreceived;
- iii. a detailed statement of steps which the Academy Trust proposes

to take to ensure that the running costs of the Academy are reduced such that costs are less than the Funding Allocation and All Other Resources, and the period of time within which such steps will be taken; and

- b) the shortfall in the Critical Year between the Funding Allocation and All
- Other Resources expected to be available to the Academy Trust to run
- the Academy and the projected expenditure on the Academy; and
- c) a detailed budget of income and expenditure for the Academy during
- the Critical Year (the "Projected Budget").
- 5.U Both parties will use their best endeavours to agree whether or not the cost of

running the Academy during the Critical Year would cause the Academy Trust to become insolvent. Both parties recognise that they will need to engage in a constructive dialogue at the time about how best to provide education for the pupils at the Academy and use their best endeavours to agree a practical solution to the problem.

5.V If no agreement is reached by 30 April (or another date if agreed between the parties) as to whether the cost of running the Academy during the Critical Year would cause the Academy Trust to become insolvent, then that question will be referred to an independent expert (the "Expert") for resolution. The Expert's determination will be final and binding on both parties. The Expert will be requested to specify in his determination the amount of the shortfall in funding (the "Shortfall").

5.W The Expert will be an insolvency practitioner with significant professional experience of educational institutions or academies. If the parties fail to agree upon the appointment of the Expert then the Expert will be appointed by the President of the Institute of Chartered Accountants in England and Wales. The Expert's fees will be borne equally between the parties.

Mainstream Supplemental FA December 2020 (v7) page 26

#### LEGAL\57676613v1

5.X The Expert will be required in reaching his determination to take account of advice from an educational specialist who is professionally familiar with the issues arising from the budget management of schools. If the parties fail to agree upon the appointment of the educational specialist then the educational specialist will be appointed by the Chairman of the Specialist Schools and Academies Trust (or any successor or equivalent body). The educational specialist's fees will be borne equally between the parties.

5.Y If the Expert determines that the cost of running the Academy during the

Critical Year would cause the Academy Trust to become insolvent, and the Secretary of State will not have agreed to provide sufficient additional funding to cover the Shortfall, then the Academy Trust will be entitled to terminate this Agreement, by notice expiring on 31 August before the Critical Year. Any such notice will be given within 21 days after (a) the Expert's determination will have been given to the parties or (b), if later, the Secretary of State will have given written notice of his refusal to provide sufficient additional funding for the Academy to cover the Shortfall.

#### **Effect of termination**

- If this Agreement is terminated, the Academy will cease to be an
- 5. Academywithin the meaning of sections 1 and 1A of the Academies Act 2010.

5.AA Subject to clauses 5.BB and 5.CC, if the Secretary of State terminates this

Agreement under clause 5.A, he will indemnify the Academy Trust. If the Secretary of

State terminates this Agreement otherwise than under clause 5.A, he may at his

discretion indemnify or compensate the Academy Trust.

5.BB The amount of any such indemnity or compensation will be determined by the Secretary of State, having regard to representations made to him by the Academy Trust, and will be paid as and when the Secretary of State considers appropriate.

5.CC The categories of expenditure incurred by the Academy Trust in consequence of termination, for which the Secretary of State may indemnify the Academy Trust under clauses 5.AA, may include:

Mainstream Supplemental FA December 2020 (v7) page 27

#### LEGAL\57676613v1

- a) staff compensation and redundancy payments;
- b) compensation payments in respect of broken contracts;
- c) expenses of disposing of assets or adapting them for other purposes;
- d) legal and other professional fees; and
- e) dissolution expenses.
- 5.DD If this Agreement is terminated, and the Academy Trust owns capital assets which have been partly or wholly funded by HM Government, the Academy Trust must, as soon as possible after the termination date:
- a) transfer a proportion of those capital assets, equal to the proportion of the original financial contribution made by HM Government, to a nominee of the Secretary of State to use for educational purposes; or b) if the Secretary of State directs that a transfer under clause 5.DD(a) is not required, pay to the Secretary of State at the termination date (or, by agreement with the Secretary of State, at the date of their subsequent disposal) a sum equivalent to the proportion of the original

financial contribution made by HM Government.

- 5.EE The Secretary of State may:
- a) waive all or part of the repayment due under sub-clause 5.DD(b) if the Academy Trust obtains his permission to invest the sale proceeds for

its charitable purposes; or

b) direct the Academy Trust to pay all or part of the sale proceeds to the relevant LA.

#### 6. OTHER CONTRACTUAL ARRANGEMENTS

## **Annexes**

- 6. Any annexes to this Agreement form part of and are incorporated into
- A thisAgreement.

Mainstream Supplemental FA December 2020 (v7) page 28

LEGAL\57676613v1

#### The Master Agreement

- 6. Except as expressly provided in this Agreement, all provisions of the
- B MasterAgreement have full force and effect.

## General

- 6.C The Academy Trust cannot assign this Agreement.
- 6.D Failure to exercise, or a delay in exercising, any right or remedy of the

Secretary of State under this Agreement (including the right to terminate this Agreement), or a single or partial exercise of such a right or remedy, is not a waiver of, and does not prevent or restrict any initial or further exercise of, that or any other right or remedy.

- 6. Termination of this Agreement will not affect the accrued rights,
- E remedies, obligations or liabilities of the parties existing at termination.
- 6.F This Agreement may be executed in any number of counterparts, each of which when executed and delivered shall constitute a duplicate original, but all of which will together constitute the same agreement.
- 6.G This Agreement and any dispute or claim arising out of or in connection with it

or its subject matter or formation (including non-contractual disputes or claims) shall be governed by and construed in accordance with the law of England and Wales, and submitted to the exclusive jurisdiction of the courts of England and Wales.

6.H Not used.

## Information Sharing with Local Authorities - Statutory Responsibilities

- 6.I The Academy Trust must provide:a) the name, address and date of birth of the pupil or student;
- b) the name and address of a parent of the pupil or student;
- c) information in the institution's possession about the pupil or student (except if the pupil or student concerned (in the case of a pupil or student Mainstream Supplemental FA December 2020 (v7) page 29

#### LEGAL\57676613v1

who has attained the age of 16) or a parent of the pupil or student concerned (in the case of a pupil or student who has not attained the age of 16) has instructed the Academy Trust not to provide information of that kind);

upon request under section 14 of the Education and Skills Act 2008 from a local authority (for the purpose of enabling or assisting it to exercise its functions under Part 1 of that Act); or

upon request under section 72 of that Act from a body providing services under sections 68 or 70(1)(b) of the Act (for the purposes of providing such services).

Mainstream Supplemental FA December 2020 (v7) page 30

LEGAL\57676613v1

## **ANNEXES**

#### Annex A

# ADMISSION OF CHILDREN AND YOUNG PEOPLE WITH EDUCATION, HEALTH AND CARE PLANS

**"EHC Plan"** means an education, health and care plan made under section 37 of the Children and Families Act 2014.

The Children and Families Act 2014 imposes duties directly on Academies in respect of pupils with SEN, including the admission of pupils with EHC plans. If an Academy Trust considers that a LA should not have named the Academy in an EHC plan, it may ask the Secretary of State to determine whether the LA has acted unreasonably, and to make an

order directing the LA to reconsider. The Academy Trust must admit the pupil if such a determination is pending. The Secretary of State's determination as to whether the LA acted unreasonably will be final, subject to any right of appeal which a pupil (who is over compulsory school age) or parent of the pupil may have to the First-tier Tribunal (Special Educational Needs and Disability) or the Upper Tribunal Administrative Appeals Chamber.

Mainstream Supplemental FA December 2020 (v7) page 31

LEGAL\57676613v1

© Crown copyright 2020

You may re-use this document/publication (not including logos) free of charge in any format or medium, under the terms of the Open Government Licence v2.0. Where we have identified any third party copyright information you will need to obtain permission from the copyright holders concerned.

To view this licence:

Visit: www.nationalarchives.gov.uk/doc/open-government-licence/version/2

email: psi@nationalarchives.gsi.gov.uk

We welcome feedback. If you would like to make any comments about this publication, please email AFSPD.feedback@education.gov.uk, quoting the title of this document. Specific project queries should be sent to the allocated project lead/lead contact.

About this publication:

enquiries www.education.gov.uk/contactus download www.gov.uk/government/publications

Reference: DfE-00214-2020

Follow us on Twitter: @educationgovuk

Like us on Facebook:

facebook.com/educationgovuk

LEGAL\57570823v2 LEGAL\58571653v1

Schedule 9

Amended Sithney SFA

LEGAL\57568843v4

Mainstream academy and free school: supplemental funding agreement

## **Sithney Community Primary School**

## December 2020 v7

Mainstream Supplemental FA December 2020 (v7) page 2

LEGAL\57568843v4

#### **Contents**

Information about the Academy: 4

## 1. ESTABLISHING THE ACADEMY 8

Definitions and interpretation 8

The Academy 9

## 2. RUNNING OF THE ACADEMY 9

Teachers and staff 9

Pupils 9

SEN Unit or Resourced Provision 10

Charging 10

Admissions 10

## 3. GRANT FUNDING 14

Calculation of GAG 14

Other relevant funding 15

4 LAND Version 1: existing freehold site

**15**15

## 5. TERMINATION 20

Termination by either party 20

Termination Warning Notice 20

Termination by the Secretary of State after inspection 21

Termination by the Secretary of State 22

Funding and admission during notice period 22

Notice of intention to terminate by Academy Trust 23

Effect of termination 25

LEGAL\57568843v4

## 6. OTHER CONTRACTUAL ARRANGEMENTS 26

Annexes 26

The Master Agreement 27

General 27

Information Sharing with Local Authorities – Statutory Responsibilities 27

## **ANNEXES 29**

## ADMISSION OF CHILDREN AND YOUNG PEOPLE WITH EDUCATION, HEALTH

## **AND CARE PLANS 29**

Mainstream Supplemental FA December 2020 (v7) page 4

LEGAL\57568843v4

## **SUMMARY SHEET**

## Information about the Academy:

Name of Academy Trust	Crofty Multi Academy Trust
Company number	10354924
Date of Master Funding Agreement	
Name of Academy	Sithney Community Primary School
	The Academy opened on 1 June
Opening date	2017and will transfer to the Academy
	Truston 1 January 2023
Type of academy (indicate whether	Mainstraam Academy
academy or free school)	Mainstream Academy
Religious designation	N/A
Wholly or partly selective	N/A
Name of predecessor school (where applicable)	Sithney Community Primary School
Capacity number (of statutory school	91
age places)(if the Academy has a nursery	

provision, please provide a breakdown of capacity for nursery pupils and statutory school age places)	
Age range (including nursery provision where the nursery is part of the school)	3 to 11
Number of sixth form places	N/A
Number of boarding places	N/A
SEN unit / Resource provision	N/A
Land arrangements (Version 1-8 or other)	Version 1
Academy and title number of Land	Crowntown, Helston, Cornwall, TR13 0AE

# LEGAL\57568843v4

Name of Academy Trust	Crofty Multi Academy Trust	
Title Number: CL297360		

# Please confirm which clause variations have been applied or marked as 'Not used'

Clause No.	Descriptor	Applied	Not used
1.1	Only applies to free schools and newprovision academies	х	
2.A.1	Clause applies where an academy waspreviously a VC or foundation school designated with a religious character	х	
2.C, 2.D	Only applies where the Academy has anSEN unit or Resourced Provision	Х	
2.E	Only applies where there was apredecessor independent school	Х	
2.E.1	Only applies to free Schools with nurseryprovision	х	
2.G	Clause does not apply to free schools(unless there was a predecessor independent school), or new provision academies	x	

2.M	Clause applies only to academies and freeschools designated with a religious character	х
2.N	Clause applies only to academies that wereformerly wholly selective grammar schools	х
2.0	Clause applies only to academies that wereformerly partially selective grammar schools	х
2. P.1	Clause only applies to free schools oracademy converter schools where there was a predecessor maintained school	х
2.Т	Clause applies to free schools and newprovision academies designated with a religious character	х

# LEGAL\57568843v4

Clause No.	Descriptor	Applied	Not used
2.W	Clause only applies where the Academy		
	isdesignated with a religious character but		
	was not previously a VC school or foundation		
	school designated with a religious character		
	(in which case use clause 2.Y instead). Also	Χ	
	use 2.W where an academy was previously a		
	VC school but has gone through a significant		
	change process to adopt VA characteristics		
	in parallel with converting to an academy		
2.X	Clause only applies where the Academy		
	hasnot been designated with a religious	Χ	
	character		
2.Y	Clause only applies where an academy		
	waspreviously a VC school or foundation		
	school designated with a religious character	X	
	and should be used instead of clause 2.W.		
	Where an academy was previously a VC		

	school but has gone through a significant change process to adopt VA characteristics in parallel with converting to an academy, use clause 2.W instead.	
2.Yc)	Sub-clause applies if the Academy isdesignated with a denominational religious character – CE etc. rather than 'Christian'	Х
3.A – 3.F	Option 1 applies to converter and sponsoredacademies: if used delete option 2	Х
3.A – 3.F	Option 2 applies to free schools and newprovision academies: if used delete option 1	х
3.H	Clause relating to Start-up only applies insome cases (does not apply to academy converters)	х
3.1.1	Only applies to Free schools with nursery provision	Х
3.J	Clause only applies to full sponsored and and antermediate sponsored academies with approved Academy Action Plans	х
3.K	Clause does not apply to free schools(unless there was a predecessor	Х

# LEGAL\57568843v4

Clause No.	Descriptor	Applied	Not used
independent school), or new provision academies			
5.G.1	Clause applies only to a boardingacademy/free school.	Х	
5.1	Clause only applies to sponsoredacademies	Х	

5.K	Clause applies to free schools and may beapplied to new provision academies	x	
5.L	Clause applies to free schools and may beapplied to new provision academies	Х	
5.M	Clause applies to free schools and may beapplied to new provision academies	х	
5.N	Clause applies to free schools and may beapplied to new provision academies	х	
5.O	Clause applies to free schools and may beapplied to new provision academies	Х	
6.H	Clause only applies to schools which aredesignated with a Church of England or Roman Catholic character	Х	

Please identify any other variations from the model that apply to this Academy (e.g. clauses relating to PFI, or any required because the multi academy trust includes academies designated with different religious characters, or a mixture of those designated with a religious character, and those which are not):

Additional clauses will be supplied by your project lead if needed.

Descriptor	ClauseNo.	Applied	Not used

Mainstream Supplemental FA December 2020 (v7) page 8

LEGAL\57568843v4

#### 1. ESTABLISHING THE ACADEMY

- 1. This Agreement made between the Secretary of State for Education and Crofty
- A Multi Academy Trust is supplemental to the master funding agreement

made between the same parties and dated (the "Master Agreement").

# **Definitions and interpretation**

1.B Except as expressly provided in this Agreement words and expressions

defined in the Master Agreement will have those same meanings in this Agreement.

- 1. The following capitalised words and expressions will have the
- C followingmeanings:
- "The **Academy**" means Sithney Community Primary School.
- "Coasting" has the meaning given by regulations under subsection (3) of section 60B of the Education and Inspections Act 2006 in relation to a school to which that section applies.
- **"Guidance"** means guidance issued by or on behalf of the Secretary of State, as amended from time to time.
- "SEN" means special educational needs and has the meaning set out in sections 20(1) and 21(2) of the Children and Families Act 2014.
- "**Termination Notice**" means a notice sent by the Secretary of State to the Academy Trust, terminating this Agreement on the date specified in the notice.
- "**Termination Warning Notice**" means a notice sent by the Secretary of State to the Academy Trust, stating his intention to terminate this Agreement.
  - 1. The Interpretation Act 1978 applies to this Agreement as it applies to an Act
  - D ofParliament.
  - 1. Reference in this Agreement to clauses and annexes will, unless
- E otherwisestated, be to clauses and annexes to this Agreement.

Mainstream Supplemental FA December 2020 (v7) page 9

# LEGAL\57568843v4

# The Academy

- 1. The Academy is a Mainstream Academy as defined in clause 1.4 of
- F the Master Agreement.
- 1. The Academy Trust will establish and maintain the Academy in accordance
- G with the Master Agreement and this Agreement.
- 1.H The Academy will transfer to the Academy Trust on 1 January 2023.
- 1.I Not used.

#### 2. RUNNING OF THE ACADEMY

# **Teachers and staff**

2.A Subject to clause 2.A.2 and Annex A of this Agreement and section 67 of the

Children and Families Act 2014, the Academy Trust may, in accordance with any relevant Guidance, employ anyone it believes is suitably qualified or is otherwise eligible to plan and prepare lessons and courses for pupils, teach pupils, and assess and report on pupils' development, progress and attainment.

- 2.A.1 Not used.
- 2.A.2 The Academy Trust must designate a staff member at the Academy as

responsible for promoting the educational achievement of registered pupils at the Academy who are being looked after by a LA, or are no longer looked after by a LA because of an adoption, special guardianship or child arrangements order, or because they have been adopted from 'state care' outside England and Wales, and in doing so must comply with the law, regulations and Guidance that apply to maintained schools. The Academy Trust must ensure the designated person undertakes appropriate training and has regard to any Guidance.

# **Pupils**

2.B The planned capacity of the Academy is 91 and the age range is 3 to 11. For Mainstream Supplemental FA December 2020 (v7) page 10

#### LEGAL\57568843v4

the avoidance of doubt, notwithstanding that an individual applicant's age might be outside the specified age range of the Academy, the Academy is not prevented from considering an application made by the child's Parent(s) in order to comply with the relevant paragraph of the Schools Admissions Code ('Admission of children outside their normal age group'), to request that the child be admitted to the school outside of the child's normal age group. Where such a request is agreed, the child should be educated in an existing year group. The Academy will be an all ability inclusive mixed sex school.

### **SEN Unit or Resourced Provision**

- 2.C Not used.
- 2.D Not used.

# Charging

- 2.E Not used.
- 2.E.1 Not used.

# **Admissions**

2.F Subject to clauses 2.L and 2.M the Academy Trust will act in accordance with,

and will ensure that its Independent Appeal Panel is trained to act in accordance with, the School Admissions Code and School Admission Appeals Code published by the Department for Education (the "Codes") and all relevant admissions law as they apply to foundation and voluntary aided schools, and with equalities law. Reference in the Codes or legislation to "admission authorities" will be deemed to be references to the Academy Trust.

- 2. Pupils on roll in a Predecessor School which was a maintained orindependent
- G school will transfer automatically to the Academy on opening. All

children already offered a place at that Predecessor School must be admitted to the Academy.

- The Academy Trust must participate in the local Fair Access Protocol. 2.
- TheAcademy Trust must participate in the coordinated admission arrangements

Mainstream Supplemental FA December 2020 (v7) page 11

#### LEGAL\57568843v4

operated by the LA in whose area the Academy is situated. If the Academy is a free school, the Academy Trust is not required to participate in coordination for its first intake of pupils.

- 2.I Not used.
- 2.J Not used.
- 2.K Not used.
- 2.L The Secretary of State may:
- a) direct the Academy Trust to admit a named pupil to the Academy:
- i. following an application from a LA including complying with a school attendance order as defined in section 437 of the

Education Act 1996. Before doing so the Secretary of State will consult the Academy Trust; or

ii. where in relation to a specific child or children the Academy Trust

has failed to act in accordance with the Codes or this Agreement or has otherwise acted unlawfully; or

b) direct the Academy Trust to amend its admission arrangements where they do not comply with the Codes or this Agreement, or are otherwise unlawful.

- 2.M Not used.
- 2.N Not used.
- 2.0 Not used.
- 2.P The Academy Trust must make arrangements to ensure an independent

appeals panel is established for the Academy and its clerk and members are trained to act in accordance with the Codes. The Academy Trust must ensure that parents and 'relevant children' (as described in the Codes) are informed of their right to appeal to an Independent Appeal Panel if they are dissatisfied with an admission decision of the Academy Trust. The arrangements for

Mainstream Supplemental FA December 2020 (v7) page 12

#### LEGAL\57568843v4

appeals must comply with the Codes as they apply to foundation and voluntary aided schools. The determination of the Independent Appeal Panel is binding on all parties.

- 2.P.1 The Academy Trust will treat any decision of an Independent Appeal Panel constituted further to arrangements made by the admission authority of a Predecessor School under section 94 of the School Standards and Framework Act 1998 as binding on the Academy Trust, as though the Academy Trust had made the decision subject to the appeal.
- 2.Q Subject to clause 2.R, the meaning of "relevant area" for the purposes of consultation requirements in relation to admission arrangements is that determined by the relevant LA for maintained schools in the area in accordance with the Education (Relevant Areas for Consultation on Admission Arrangements) Regulations 1999.
- 2.R If the Academy does not consider the relevant area determined by the LA for the maintained schools in the area to be appropriate, it must apply to the Secretary of State by 1 August before the academic year in question for a determination of the appropriate relevant area for the Academy, setting out the reasons for this view. The Secretary of State will consult the Academy Trust and the LA in whose area the Academy is situated in reaching a decision.
- 2.S The Office of the Schools Adjudicator ("OSA") will consider objections to the Academy's admission arrangements (except objections against any agreed derogations from the provisions of the Codes specified in this Agreement, over which it has no jurisdiction). The Academy Trust must therefore make it clear, when determining the

Academy's admission arrangements, that objections should be submitted to the OSA. The OSA's determination of an objection is binding on the Academy and the Academy Trust must make appropriate changes to its admission arrangements to give effect to the Adjudicator's decision within two months of the decision (or by 28 February following the decision, whichever is sooner), unless an alternative timescale is specified by the Adjudicator.

Mainstream Supplemental FA December 2020 (v7) page 13

LEGAL\57568843v4

2.T Not used.

#### Curriculum

- 2. The Academy Trust must provide for the teaching of religious education and
- U adaily act of collective worship at the Academy.
- 2.V The Academy Trust must comply with section 71(1)-(6) and (8) of the School

Standards and Framework Act 1998 as if the Academy were a community, foundation or voluntary school, and as if references to "religious education" and "religious worship" in that section were references to the religious education and religious worship provided by the Academy in accordance with clause 2.X.

- 2.W Not used.
- 2.X Subject to clause 2.V, where the Academy has not been designated with a religious character (in accordance with section 124B of the School Standards and Framework Act 1998 or further to section 6(8) of the Academies Act 2010):

  a) provision must be made for religious education to be given to all pupils at the Academy in accordance with the requirements for agreed syllabuses in section 375(3) of the Education Act 1996 and paragraph
- 2(5) of Schedule 19 to the School Standards and Framework Act 1998;
  b) the Academy must comply with section 70(1) of, and Schedule 20 to,
  the School Standards and Framework Act 1998 as if it were a
  community school or foundation school without a religious character,
  except that paragraph 4 of that Schedule does not apply. The

Academy may apply to the Secretary of State for consent to be relieved of the requirement imposed by paragraph 3(2) of that Schedule.

#### 2.Y Not used.

- The Academy Trust must comply with paragraph 2A of the Schedule to
- Z. TheEducation (Independent School Standards) Regulations 2014 in relation to the

Mainstream Supplemental FA December 2020 (v7) page 14

#### LEGAL\57568843v4

provision of Relationships Education, Relationships and Sex Education and Health Education.

2.AA The Academy Trust must prevent political indoctrination, and secure the balanced treatment of political issues, in line with the requirements for maintained schools set out in the Education Act 1996, and have regard to any Guidance.

#### 3. GRANT FUNDING

#### Calculation of GAG

3A-3D. Not used.

3.E The Secretary of State will calculate GAG based on the pupil count at the

Academy. In order to calculate GAG for the Academy Financial Year in which the Academy opens, the pupil count will be determined on the same basis as that used by the relevant LA for determining the budget of the maintained Predecessor School.

- For Academy Financial Years after that referred to in clause 3.E, the basisofthe pupil count for determining GAG will be:
- a) for pupils in Year 11 and below, the Schools Census which is used to fund maintained schools for the financial year overlapping with the Academy Financial Year in question; and
- b) for pupils in Year 12 and above, the formula which is in use at the time for maintained schools.
- 3.G The Secretary of State may, at his discretion, adjust the basis of the pupil count to take account of any diseconomies of scale which may affect the Academy if it is operating below the planned capacity in clause 2.B. If such an adjustment is made in any Academy Financial Year, this will not change the basis of the pupil count for calculating the following Academy Financial Year's GAG. If the Secretary of State has indicated that additional grant may be payable in such circumstances, the Academy Trust will bid for this additional

# LEGAL\57568843v4

grant based on need and providing appropriate supporting evidence. The Secretary of State may accept or refuse the bid at his discretion.

- 3.H Not used.
- 3.1 The Secretary of State recognises that if a Termination Notice or a

Termination Warning Notice is served, or the Master Agreement is otherwise terminated, the intake of new pupils during the notice period may decline and therefore payments based on the number of pupils attending the Academy may be insufficient to meet the Academy's needs. In these circumstances the Secretary of State may pay a larger GAG in the notice period, to enable the Academy to operate effectively.

3.I.1. Not used.

# Other relevant funding

- 3.J Not used.
- 3.K The Secretary of State may pay the Academy Trust's costs in connection with

the transfer of employees from a Predecessor School under the Transfer of Undertakings (Protection of Employment) Regulations 2006. Such payment will be agreed on a case-by-case basis. The Academy Trust must not budget for such a payment unless the Secretary of State confirms in writing that it will be paid.

# Carrying forward of funds

3.L Any additional grant made in accordance with clause 3.I, for a period after the

Secretary of State has served a Termination Notice or a Termination Warning Notice under this Agreement, or otherwise terminates the Master Agreement, may be carried forward without limitation or deduction until the circumstances set out in clause 3.I cease to apply or the Academy closes.

#### 4. LAND

# Version 1: existing freehold site

Mainstream Supplemental FA December 2020 (v7) page 16

#### LEGAL\57568843v4

"Land" means the freehold land at Crowntown, Helston, Cornwall, TR13 0AE, being the land registered with title number CL297360, which is to be the permanent site of the Academy.

"Property Notice" means any order, notice, proposal, demand or other requirement issued by any competent authority which materially affects the Academy Trust's ability to use the Land for the purposes of the Academy or any correspondence that affects the extent of the Land.

#### **Restrictions on Land transfer**

- 4.A The Academy Trust must:
- a) within 28 days of the signing of this Agreement in circumstances where the Land is transferred to the Academy Trust prior to the date of this Agreement, or otherwise within 28 days of the transfer of the Land to the Academy Trust, apply to the Land Registry using Form RX1 for the following restriction (the "Restriction") to be entered in the proprietorship register for the Land:

No disposition of the registered estate by the proprietor of the registered estate, or by the proprietor of any registered charge, not being a charge registered before the entry of this restriction, is to be registered without a written consent signed by the Secretary of State for Education, of Sanctuary Buildings, Great Smith Street, London SW1P 3BT;

- b) take any further steps reasonably required to ensure that the Restriction is entered on the proprietorship register;
- c) promptly confirm to the Secretary of State when the Restriction has been registered;
- d) if it has not registered the Restriction, permit the Secretary of State to do so in its place; and
- e) not, without the Secretary of State's consent, apply to disapply, modify, cancel or remove the Restriction, whether by itself, a holding company, a subsidiary company, or a receiver, administrator or liquidator acting in the name of the Academy Trust.

# **Obligations of the Academy Trust**

Mainstream Supplemental FA December 2020 (v7) page 17 LEGAL\57568843v4

4.B The Academy Trust must keep the Land clean and tidy and make good any

damage or deterioration to the Land. The Academy Trust must not do anything to lessen the value or marketability of the Land without the Secretary of State's consent.

- 4.C The Academy Trust must not, without the Secretary of State's consent:
- a) grant any consent or licence; or
- b) create or allow any encumbrance; or
- c) part with or share possession or occupation; or
- d) enter into any onerous or restrictive obligations,

in respect of all or part of the Land provided that the Academy Trust may grant a licence or share occupation of part of the Land with a proprietor or proposed proprietor of an academy or a body or individual providing services or facilities which are for community, fundraising or recreational purposes ancillary to educational services and where no relationship of landlord and tenant arises as a result of such occupation.

# Option

- 4.D The Academy Trust grants and the Secretary of State accepts an option (the
- **"Option"**) to acquire all or part of the Land at nil consideration. The Secretary of State may exercise the Option in writing;
- a) if this Agreement is terminated for any reason:
- b) at any time on or after the issue of a Termination Notice;
- c) if, under clause 4.H, the Academy Trust and the Secretary of State agree that part of the Land should be demised or leased to another academy trust; or
- d) if, under clause 4.J, the Academy Trust cannot use all or part of the Land as the permanent site of the Academy.
- 4.D.1 If the Option is exercised, completion will take place:
- a) 28 days after the exercise date where a Termination Notice has not been issued; or

Mainstream Supplemental FA December 2020 (v7) page 18

LEGAL\57568843v4

b) where a Termination Notice has been issued, the date specified in the Termination Notice as to when this Agreement shall terminate.

and in either case in accordance with the Law Society's Standard Conditions of Sale for Commercial Property in force at that date.

# **Option notice**

- 4.E The Academy Trust:
- a) must, within 14 days after acquiring the Land or, if later, after signing this

Agreement, apply to the Land Registry on Form AN1 (including a copy of this Agreement) for a notice of the Option (the "**Option Notice**") to be entered in the register, taking any further steps required to have the Option Notice registered and promptly confirming to the Secretary of State when this has been done;

- b) if it has not registered the Option Notice, agrees that the Secretary of State may apply to register it using Form UN1;
- c) must not, without the Secretary of State's consent, apply to disapply, modify or remove the Option Notice, whether by itself, a holding company, a subsidiary company, or a receiver, administrator or liquidator acting in the name of the Academy Trust, and
- d) must, in the case of previously unregistered land, within 14 days after acquiring the Land or, if later, after signing this Agreement, apply to register a Class C(iv) land charge in the Land Charges Registry, and send the Secretary of State a copy of the relevant entry within 7 days after the registration has been completed. If the Secretary of State considers that the Academy Trust has not complied with this clause, he may apply to secure the registration.

# **Property notices**

- 4.F If the Academy Trust receives a Property Notice, it must:
- a) send a copy of it to the Secretary of State within 14 days, stating how the Academy Trust intends to respond to it;

Mainstream Supplemental FA December 2020 (v7) page 19

LEGAL\57568843v4

b) promptly give the Secretary of State all the information he asks for

about it;

- c) allow the Secretary of State to take all necessary action, with or instead of the Academy Trust, to comply with it, and
- d) use its best endeavours to help the Secretary of State in connection with it.

# **Sharing the Land**

- 4.G Where:
- a) the Secretary of State identifies basic or parental need for additional places in the area in which the Academy is situated; and
- b) the Secretary of State then considers that not all the Land is needed for the operation of the Academy at planned capacity,

the Secretary of State must consult with the Academy Trust to determine whether part of the Land could be demised or leased to another academy trust, as the Secretary of State considers appropriate, for the purpose of that academy trust establishing and maintaining an educational institution on the Land.

4.H To the extent the Academy Trust and the Secretary of State agree to part of the Land being demised or leased in accordance with clause 4.G, the Academy Trust must use its best endeavours to procure all necessary consents in order to enable it to share occupation of the Land with the incoming academy trust and to provide the incoming academy trust with security of tenure over that part of the Land occupied by it, and shall enter into any legal arrangements which the Secretary of State requires for this purpose. The Secretary of State shall meet the necessary and reasonable legal costs incurred by the Academy Trust in connection with entering into any such arrangements under this clause.

4.I For the purposes of clause 4.G:

Mainstream Supplemental FA December 2020 (v7) page 20

LEGAL\57568843v4

- a) a **basic need** will arise when the forecast demand for pupil places in the area where the Academy is situated is greater than the existing capacity to provide them;
- b) a parental need will arise when the Department for Education is

actually aware of an additional demand for pupil places in the area where the Academy is situated, following representations from parents in that area; and

- c) **planned capacity** has the meaning given in clause 2.B.
- 4.J If the Academy Trust cannot use all or part of the Land as the permanent site of the Academy but the Secretary of State agrees not to terminate this Agreement on that basis, the Secretary of State may notify the Academy Trust that he intends to exercise the Option to transfer all or part of the Land for nil consideration to himself or his nominee.
- 4.K On or following the issue of a Termination Notice, the Secretary of State may give notice that he intends to exercise his rights under clause 4.D. Any such notice is without prejudice to his right to exercise any other rights available to him.

# 5. TERMINATION

# **Termination by either party**

5.A Either party may give at least seven Academy Financial Years' notice to terminate this Agreement. Such termination would take effect on 31 August of the relevant year.

# **Termination Warning Notice**

- 5. The Secretary of State may serve a Termination Warning Notice where
- B heconsiders that:
- a) the Academy Trust has breached the provisions of this Agreement or the Master Agreement; or
- b) the standards of performance of pupils at the Academy are unacceptably low; or

Mainstream Supplemental FA December 2020 (v7) page 21

LEGAL\57568843v4

- c) there has been a serious breakdown in the way the Academy is managed or governed; or
- d) the safety of pupils or staff is threatened, including due to breakdown of discipline; or

- e) the Academy is Coasting provided he has notified the Academy Trust that it is Coasting.
- 5.C A Termination Warning Notice served under clause 5.B will specify:
- a) the action the Academy Trust must take;
- b) the date by which the action must be completed; and
- c) the date by which the Academy Trust must make any representations, or confirm that it agrees to undertake the specified action.
- 5.D The Secretary of State will consider any representations from the Academy

Trust which he receives by the date specified in the Termination Warning Notice. The Secretary of State may amend the Termination Warning Notice to specify further action which the Academy Trust must take, and the date by which it must be completed.

5.E If the Secretary of State considers that the Academy Trust has not responded

to the Termination Warning Notice as specified under clause 5.C(c), or has not completed the action required in the Termination Warning Notice as specified under clauses 5.C(a) and (b) (and any further action specified under clause 5.D) he may serve a Termination Notice.

# Termination by the Secretary of State after inspection

- 5.F If the Chief Inspector gives notice to the Academy Trust that:
- a) special measures are required to be taken in relation to the Academy;

or

b) the Academy requires significant improvement

Mainstream Supplemental FA December 2020 (v7) page 22

# LEGAL\57568843v4

the Secretary of State may serve a Termination Warning Notice, specifying the date by which the Academy Trust must make any representations.

- 5.G In deciding whether to give notice of his intention to terminate under clause
- 5.F, the Secretary of State will have due regard to the overall performance of the Academy Trust.
- 5.G.1 Not used.

- 5. If the Secretary of State has served a Termination Warning Notice
- H underclause 5.F and:
- a) has not received any representations from the Academy Trust by the date specified in the notice; or
- b) having considered the representations made by the Academy Trust remains satisfied that this Agreement should be terminated;
   he may serve a Termination Notice.
- 5.I Not used.

# **Termination by the Secretary of State**

5.J If the Secretary of State has determined that the Academy will be removed from the Register of Independent Schools and no appeal against that determination is pending, he may serve a Termination Notice.

- 5.K Not used.
- 5.L Not used.
- 5.M Not used.
- 5.N Not used.
- 5.0 Not used.

# Funding and admission during notice period

Mainstream Supplemental FA December 2020 (v7) page 23

LEGAL\57568843v4

5.P If the Secretary of State serves a Termination Notice under clause 5.A, the

Academy Trust may continue during the notice period to admit pupils to the Academy, and to receive GAG and EAG, in accordance with this Agreement.

5.Q If the Secretary of State serves a Termination Warning Notice or a

Termination Notice otherwise than under clause 5.A, the Academy Trust may continue during the notice period to admit pupils to the Academy (unless the Secretary of State specifies otherwise), and to receive GAG and EAG, in accordance with this Agreement.

# Notice of intention to terminate by Academy Trust

5.R The Secretary of State will, before the start of each Academy Financial Year,

provide the Academy Trust with a final funding allocation indicating the level of GAG and EAG to be provided in the next Academy Financial Year (the

# "Funding Allocation").

5.S If the Academy Trust is of the opinion that, after receipt of the Funding

Allocation for the next Academy Financial Year (the "Critical Year") and after taking into account all other resources likely to be available to the Academy, including other funds that are likely to be available to the Academy from other academies operated by the Academy Trust ("All Other Resources"), it is likely that the cost of running the Academy during the Critical Year would cause the Academy Trust to become insolvent (and for this reason only) then the Academy Trust may give written notice of its intention to terminate this Agreement on 31 August before the Critical Year.

- 5.T Any notice given by the Academy Trust under clause 5.S must be provided to the Secretary of State within six weeks of the Secretary of State issuing the Funding Allocation. The notice given by the Academy Trust under clause 5.S must specify:
- a) the grounds upon which the Academy Trust's opinion is based,

including:

i. evidence of those grounds;

Mainstream Supplemental FA December 2020 (v7) page 24

#### LEGAL\57568843v4

- ii any professional accounting advice the Academy Trust
- . hasreceived;
- iii. a detailed statement of steps which the Academy Trust proposes

to take to ensure that the running costs of the Academy are reduced such that costs are less than the Funding Allocation and All Other Resources, and the period of time within which such steps will be taken; and

- b) the shortfall in the Critical Year between the Funding Allocation and All
- Other Resources expected to be available to the Academy Trust to run
- the Academy and the projected expenditure on the Academy; and
- c) a detailed budget of income and expenditure for the Academy during
- the Critical Year (the "Projected Budget").
- 5.U Both parties will use their best endeavours to agree whether or not the cost of

running the Academy during the Critical Year would cause the Academy Trust to become insolvent. Both parties recognise that they will need to engage in a constructive dialogue at the time about how best to provide education for the pupils at the Academy and use their best endeavours to agree a practical solution to the problem.

5.V If no agreement is reached by 30 April (or another date if agreed between the parties) as to whether the cost of running the Academy during the Critical Year would cause the Academy Trust to become insolvent, then that question will be referred to an independent expert (the "Expert") for resolution. The Expert's determination will be final and binding on both parties. The Expert will be requested to specify in his determination the amount of the shortfall in funding (the "Shortfall").

5.W The Expert will be an insolvency practitioner with significant professional experience of educational institutions or academies. If the parties fail to agree upon the appointment of the Expert then the Expert will be appointed by the President of the Institute of Chartered Accountants in England and Wales. The Expert's fees will be borne equally between the parties.

Mainstream Supplemental FA December 2020 (v7) page 25

#### LEGAL\57568843v4

5.X The Expert will be required in reaching his determination to take account of advice from an educational specialist who is professionally familiar with the issues arising from the budget management of schools. If the parties fail to agree upon the appointment of the educational specialist then the educational specialist will be appointed by the Chairman of the Specialist Schools and Academies Trust (or any successor or equivalent body). The educational specialist's fees will be borne equally between the parties.

5.Y If the Expert determines that the cost of running the Academy during the

Critical Year would cause the Academy Trust to become insolvent, and the Secretary of State will not have agreed to provide sufficient additional funding to cover the Shortfall, then the Academy Trust will be entitled to terminate this Agreement, by notice expiring on 31 August before the Critical Year. Any such notice will be given within 21 days after (a) the Expert's determination will have been given to the parties or (b), if later, the Secretary of State will have given written notice of his refusal to provide sufficient additional funding for the Academy to cover the Shortfall.

#### **Effect of termination**

- If this Agreement is terminated, the Academy will cease to be an 5.
- Academywithin the meaning of sections 1 and 1A of the Academies Act 2010.

5.AA Subject to clauses 5.BB and 5.CC, if the Secretary of State terminates this

Agreement under clause 5.A, he will indemnify the Academy Trust. If the Secretary of

State terminates this Agreement otherwise than under clause 5.A, he may at his

discretion indemnify or compensate the Academy Trust.

5.BB The amount of any such indemnity or compensation will be determined by the Secretary of State, having regard to representations made to him by the Academy Trust, and will be paid as and when the Secretary of State considers appropriate.

5.CC The categories of expenditure incurred by the Academy Trust in consequence of termination, for which the Secretary of State may indemnify the Academy Trust under clauses 5.AA, may include:

Mainstream Supplemental FA December 2020 (v7) page 26

#### LEGAL\57568843v4

- a) staff compensation and redundancy payments;
- b) compensation payments in respect of broken contracts;
- c) expenses of disposing of assets or adapting them for other purposes;
- d) legal and other professional fees; and
- e) dissolution expenses.
- 5.DD If this Agreement is terminated, and the Academy Trust owns capital assets which have been partly or wholly funded by HM Government, the Academy Trust must, as soon as possible after the termination date:
- a) transfer a proportion of those capital assets, equal to the proportion of the original financial contribution made by HM Government, to a nominee of the Secretary of State to use for educational purposes; or b) if the Secretary of State directs that a transfer under clause 5.DD(a) is not required, pay to the Secretary of State at the termination date (or, by agreement with the Secretary of State, at the date of their subsequent disposal) a sum equivalent to the proportion of the original

financial contribution made by HM Government.

- 5.EE The Secretary of State may:
- a) waive all or part of the repayment due under sub-clause 5.DD(b) if the Academy Trust obtains his permission to invest the sale proceeds for

its charitable purposes; or

b) direct the Academy Trust to pay all or part of the sale proceeds to the relevant LA.

#### 6. OTHER CONTRACTUAL ARRANGEMENTS

# **Annexes**

- 6. Any annexes to this Agreement form part of and are incorporated into
- A thisAgreement.

Mainstream Supplemental FA December 2020 (v7) page 27

LEGAL\57568843v4

#### The Master Agreement

- 6. Except as expressly provided in this Agreement, all provisions of the
- B MasterAgreement have full force and effect.

# General

- 6.C The Academy Trust cannot assign this Agreement.
- 6.D Failure to exercise, or a delay in exercising, any right or remedy of the

Secretary of State under this Agreement (including the right to terminate this Agreement), or a single or partial exercise of such a right or remedy, is not a waiver of, and does not prevent or restrict any initial or further exercise of, that or any other right or remedy.

- 6. Termination of this Agreement will not affect the accrued rights,
- E remedies, obligations or liabilities of the parties existing at termination.
- 6.F This Agreement may be executed in any number of counterparts, each of which when executed and delivered shall constitute a duplicate original, but all of which will together constitute the same agreement.
- 6.G This Agreement and any dispute or claim arising out of or in connection with it

or its subject matter or formation (including non-contractual disputes or claims) shall be governed by and construed in accordance with the law of England and Wales, and submitted to the exclusive jurisdiction of the courts of England and Wales.

6.H Not used.

# Information Sharing with Local Authorities - Statutory Responsibilities

- 6.I The Academy Trust must provide:a) the name, address and date of birth of the pupil or student;
- b) the name and address of a parent of the pupil or student;
- c) information in the institution's possession about the pupil or student (except if the pupil or student concerned (in the case of a pupil or student Mainstream Supplemental FA December 2020 (v7) page 28

#### LEGAL\57568843v4

who has attained the age of 16) or a parent of the pupil or student concerned (in the case of a pupil or student who has not attained the age of 16) has instructed the Academy Trust not to provide information of that kind);

upon request under section 14 of the Education and Skills Act 2008 from a local authority (for the purpose of enabling or assisting it to exercise its functions under Part 1 of that Act); or

upon request under section 72 of that Act from a body providing services under sections 68 or 70(1)(b) of the Act (for the purposes of providing such services).

Mainstream Supplemental FA December 2020 (v7) page 29

LEGAL\57568843v4

# **ANNEXES**

#### Annex A

# ADMISSION OF CHILDREN AND YOUNG PEOPLE WITH EDUCATION, HEALTH AND CARE PLANS

**"EHC Plan"** means an education, health and care plan made under section 37 of the Children and Families Act 2014.

The Children and Families Act 2014 imposes duties directly on Academies in respect of pupils with SEN, including the admission of pupils with EHC plans. If an Academy Trust considers that a LA should not have named the Academy in an EHC plan, it may ask the Secretary of State to determine whether the LA has acted unreasonably, and to make an

order directing the LA to reconsider. The Academy Trust must admit the pupil if such a determination is pending. The Secretary of State's determination as to whether the LA acted unreasonably will be final, subject to any right of appeal which a pupil (who is over compulsory school age) or parent of the pupil may have to the Firsttier Tribunal (Special Educational Needs and Disability) or the Upper Tribunal Administrative Appeals Chamber.

Mainstream Supplemental FA December 2020 (v7) page 30

LEGAL\57568843v4

© Crown copyright 2020

You may re-use this document/publication (not including logos) free of charge in any format or medium, under the terms of the Open Government Licence v2.0. Where we have identified any third party copyright information you will need to obtain permission from the copyright holders concerned.

To view this licence:

Visit: www.nationalarchives.gov.uk/doc/open-government-licence/version/2

email: psi@nationalarchives.gsi.gov.uk

We welcome feedback. If you would like to make any comments about this publication, please email AFSPD.feedback@education.gov.uk, quoting the title of this document. Specific project queries should be sent to the allocated project lead/lead contact.

About this publication:

enquiries www.education.gov.uk/contactus download www.gov.uk/government/publications

Reference: DfE-00214-2020

Follow us on Twitter: @educationgovuk

Like us on Facebook:

facebook.com/educationgovuk

LEGAL\57570823v2 LEGAL\58571653v1

Schedule 10

**Amended Trannack SFA** 

Mainstream academy and free school: supplemental funding agreement

**Trannack Primary School** 

#### December 2020 v7

Mainstream Supplemental FA December 2020 (v7) page 2

LEGAL\57570712v3

#### Contents

Information about the Academy:

#### 1. ESTABLISHING THE ACADEMY

Definitions and interpretation The Academy

# 2. RUNNING OF THE ACADEMY

Teachers and staff Pupils

SEN Unit or Resourced Provision Charging

Admissions

#### 3. GRANT FUNDING

Calculation of GAG Other relevant funding

#### 4. LAND

# Version 1: existing freehold site

# **5. TERMINATION**

Termination by either party Termination Warning Notice

Termination by the Secretary of State after inspection Termination by the Secretary of State

Funding and admission during notice period Notice of intention to terminate by Academy Trust Effect of termination

Mainstream Supplemental FA December 2020 (v7) page 3

LEGAL\57570712v3

# **6. OTHER CONTRACTUAL ARRANGEMENTS**

Annexes

The Master Agreement

General

Information Sharing with Local Authorities - Statutory Responsibilities ANNEXES

# ADMISSION OF CHILDREN AND YOUNG PEOPLE WITH EDUCATION, HEALTH AND CARE PLANS

Mainstream Supplemental FA December 2020 (v7) page 4

LEGAL\57570712v3

# **SUMMARY SHEET**

# Information about the Academy:

Name of Academy Trust	Crofty Multi Academy Trust
Company number	10354924
Date of Master Funding Agreement	
Name of Academy	Trannack Primary School
Opening date	The Academy opened on 1 June 2017and will transfer to the Academy Truston 1 January 2023
Type of academy (indicate whether academy or free school)	Mainstream Academy
Religious designation	N/A
Wholly or partly selective	N/A
Name of predecessor school (where applicable)	Trannack Primary School
Capacity number (of statutory school age places)(if the Academy has a nursery provision, please provide a breakdown of capacity for nursery pupils and statutory school age places)	84 plus 8 full time equivalent nurseryplaces
Age range (including nursery provision where the nursery is part of the school)	3 to 11
Number of sixth form places	N/A
Number of boarding places	N/A
SEN unit / Resource provision	N/A
Land arrangements (Version 1-8 or other)	Version 1

Academy and title number of Land (and	Trannack, Helston, Cornwall, TR13 0DQ
Temporary Site)	Hailiack, Heiston, Contwall, Th 13 0DQ

# LEGAL\57570712v3

Name of Academy Trust	Crofty Multi Academy Trust
Title Numbers: CL152883, CL110761 and	
CL251400	

# Please confirm which clause variations have been applied or marked as 'Not used'

Clause No.	Descriptor	Applied	Not used
1.1	Only applies to free schools and new provision academies	Х	
2.A.1	Clause applies where an academy was previously a VC or foundation school designated with a religious character	х	
2.C, 2.D	Only applies where the Academy has an SEN unit or Resourced Provision	Х	
2.E	Only applies where there was a predecessor independent school	Х	
2.E.1	Only applies to free Schools with nursery provision	Х	
2.G	Clause does not apply to free schools (unless there was a predecessor independent school), or new provision academies	х	
2.M	Clause applies only to academies and free schools designated with a religious character	Х	
2.N	Clause applies only to academies that were formerly wholly selective grammar schools	Х	
2.0	Clause applies only to academies that were formerly partially selective grammar schools	Х	
2. P.1	Clause only applies to free schools or academy converter schools where there was a predecessor maintained school	х	

2 Т	Clause applies to free schools and new	V	
2.1	provision academies designated with a	^	

# LEGAL\57570712v3

Clause No.	Descriptor	Applied	Not used
religious character			
2.W	Clause only applies where the Academy is designated with a religious character but was not previously a VC school or foundation school designated with a religious character (in which case use clause 2.Y instead). Also use 2.W where an academy was previously a VC school but has gone through a significant change process to adopt VA characteristics in parallel with converting to an academy	X	
2.X	Clause only applies where the Academy has not been designated with a religious character	х	
2.Y	Clause only applies where an academy was previously a VC school or foundation school designated with a religious character and should be used instead of clause 2.W. Where an academy was previously a VC school but has gone through a significant change process to adopt VA characteristics in parallel with converting to an academy, use clause 2.W instead.	X	

2.Yc)	Sub-clause applies if the Academy is designated with a denominational religious character – CE etc. rather than 'Christian'	Х	
3.A – 3.F	Option 1 applies to converter and sponsoredacademies: if used delete option 2	Х	
3.A – 3.F	Option 2 applies to free schools and newprovision academies: if used delete option 1	х	
3.H	Clause relating to Start-up only applies in some cases (does not apply to academy converters)	Х	
3.1.1	Only applies to Free schools with nursery provision	Х	
3.J	Clause only applies to full sponsored and intermediate sponsored academies with approved Academy Action Plans	Х	

# LEGAL\57570712v3

Clause No.	Descriptor	Applied	Not used
3.K	Clause does not apply to free schools (unless there was a predecessor independent school), or new provision academies	х	
5.G.1	Clause applies only to a boarding academy/free school.	х	
5.1	Clause only applies to sponsored academies	Х	
5.K	Clause applies to free schools and may be applied to new provision academies	х	
5.L	Clause applies to free schools and may be applied to new provision academies	Х	

5.M	Clause applies to free schools and may be applied to new provision academies	Х
5.N	Clause applies to free schools and may be applied to new provision academies	Х
5.0	Clause applies to free schools and may be applied to new provision academies	Х
6.H	Clause only applies to schools which are designated with a Church of England or Roman Catholic character	Х

Please identify any other variations from the model that apply to this Academy (e.g. clauses relating to PFI, or any required because the multi academy trust includes academies designated with different religious characters, or a mixture of those designated with a religious character, and those which are not):

Additional clauses will be supplied by your project lead if needed.

Descriptor	Clause No.	Applied	Not used
------------	---------------	---------	----------

Mainstream Supplemental FA December 2020 (v7) page 8

# LEGAL\57570712v3

Descriptor	Clause No.	Applied	Not used
------------	---------------	---------	----------

Mainstream Supplemental FA December 2020 (v7) page 9

LEGAL\57570712v3

# 1. ESTABLISHING THE ACADEMY

- 1. This Agreement made between the Secretary of State for Education and Crofty
- A Multi Academy Trust is supplemental to the master funding agreement

made between the same parties and dated (the "Master Agreement").

# **Definitions and interpretation**

- 1.B Except as expressly provided in this Agreement words and expressions defined in the Master Agreement will have those same meanings in this Agreement.
- 1. The following capitalised words and expressions will have the
- C followingmeanings:

- "The Academy" means Trannack Primary School.
- "Coasting" has the meaning given by regulations under subsection (3) of section 60B of the Education and Inspections Act 2006 in relation to a school to which that section applies.
- **"Funded Hours"** means the current applicable government funded entitlement to free childcare.
- "Guidance" means guidance issued by or on behalf of the Secretary of State, as amended from time to time.
- "SEN" means special educational needs and has the meaning set out in sections 20(1) and 21(2) of the Children and Families Act 2014.
- "**Termination Notice**" means a notice sent by the Secretary of State to the Academy Trust, terminating this Agreement on the date specified in the notice.
- "**Termination Warning Notice**" means a notice sent by the Secretary of State to the Academy Trust, stating his intention to terminate this Agreement.

# LEGAL\57570712v3

- 1. The Interpretation Act 1978 applies to this Agreement as it applies to an Act
- D ofParliament.
- 1. Reference in this Agreement to clauses and annexes will, unless
- E otherwisestated, be to clauses and annexes to this Agreement.

# The Academy

- 1. The Academy is a Mainstream Academy as defined in clause 1.4 of
- F the Master Agreement.
- 1. The Academy Trust will establish and maintain the Academy in accordance
- G with the Master Agreement and this Agreement.
- 1.H The Academy will transfer to the Academy Trust on 1 January 2023.
- 1.I Not used.

#### 2. RUNNING OF THE ACADEMY

#### **Teachers and staff**

2.A Subject to clause 2.A.2 and Annex A of this Agreement and section 67 of the

Children and Families Act 2014, the Academy Trust may, in accordance with any relevant Guidance, employ anyone it believes is suitably qualified or is otherwise

eligible to plan and prepare lessons and courses for pupils, teach pupils, and assess and report on pupils' development, progress and attainment.

- 2.A.1 Not used.
- 2.A.2 The Academy Trust must designate a staff member at the Academy as

responsible for promoting the educational achievement of registered pupils at the Academy who are being looked after by a LA, or are no longer looked after by a LA because of an adoption, special guardianship or child arrangements order, or because they have been adopted from 'state care' outside England and Wales, and in doing so must comply with the law, regulations and Guidance that apply to maintained schools. The Academy

Mainstream Supplemental FA December 2020 (v7) page 11

#### LEGAL\57570712v3

Trust must ensure the designated person undertakes appropriate training and has regard to any Guidance.

# **Pupils**

2.B The planned capacity of the Academy is 84 and the age range is 3 to 11, plus nursery provision of 8 places. For the avoidance of doubt, notwithstanding that an individual applicant's age might be outside the specified age range of the Academy, the Academy is not prevented from considering an application made by the child's Parent(s) in order to comply with the relevant paragraph of the Schools Admissions Code ('Admission of children outside their normal age group'), to request that the child be admitted to the school outside of the child's normal age group. Where such a request is agreed, the child should be educated in an existing year group. The Academy will be an all ability inclusive mixed sex school.

#### **SEN Unit or Resourced Provision**

- 2.C Not used.
- 2.D Not used.

#### Charging

- 2.E Not used.
- 2.E.1 Clause 2.16 of the Master Agreement does not prevent the Academy Trust charging fees for nursery provisions outside the Funded Hours.

#### Admissions

2.F Subject to clauses 2.L and 2.M the Academy Trust will act in accordance with,

and will ensure that its Independent Appeal Panel is trained to act in accordance with, the School Admissions Code and School Admission Appeals Code published by the Department for Education (the "Codes") and all relevant admissions law as they apply to foundation and voluntary aided schools, and with equalities law. Reference in the Codes or legislation to "admission authorities" will be deemed to be references to the Academy Trust.

Mainstream Supplemental FA December 2020 (v7) page 12

#### LEGAL\57570712v3

- 2. Pupils on roll in a Predecessor School which was a maintained orindependent
- G school will transfer automatically to the Academy on opening. All

children already offered a place at that Predecessor School must be admitted to the Academy.

2.H The Academy Trust must participate in the local Fair Access Protocol. The

Academy Trust must participate in the coordinated admission arrangements operated by the LA in whose area the Academy is situated. If the Academy is a free school, the Academy Trust is not required to participate in coordination for its first intake of pupils.

- 2.I Not used.
- 2.J Not used.
- 2.K Not used.
- 2.L The Secretary of State may:
- a) direct the Academy Trust to admit a named pupil to the Academy:
- i. following an application from a LA including complying with a

school attendance order as defined in section 437 of the

Education Act 1996. Before doing so the Secretary of State will

consult the Academy Trust; or

ii. where in relation to a specific child or children the Academy Trust

has failed to act in accordance with the Codes or this Agreement or has otherwise acted unlawfully; or

b) direct the Academy Trust to amend its admission arrangements where

they do not comply with the Codes or this Agreement, or are otherwise

unlawful.

2.M Not used. 2.N Not used. 2.O Not used.

Mainstream Supplemental FA December 2020 (v7) page 13

LEGAL\57570712v3

2.P The Academy Trust must make arrangements to ensure an independent

appeals panel is established for the Academy and its clerk and members are trained to act in accordance with the Codes. The Academy Trust must ensure that parents and 'relevant children' (as described in the Codes) are informed of their right to appeal to an Independent Appeal Panel if they are dissatisfied with an admission decision of the Academy Trust. The arrangements for appeals must comply with the Codes as they apply to foundation and voluntary aided schools. The determination of the Independent Appeal Panel is binding on all parties.

- 2.P.1 The Academy Trust will treat any decision of an Independent Appeal Panel constituted further to arrangements made by the admission authority of a Predecessor School under section 94 of the School Standards and Framework Act 1998 as binding on the Academy Trust, as though the Academy Trust had made the decision subject to the appeal.
- 2.Q Subject to clause 2.R, the meaning of "relevant area" for the purposes of consultation requirements in relation to admission arrangements is that determined by the relevant LA for maintained schools in the area in accordance with the Education (Relevant Areas for Consultation on Admission Arrangements) Regulations 1999.
- 2.R If the Academy does not consider the relevant area determined by the LA for the maintained schools in the area to be appropriate, it must apply to the Secretary of State by 1 August before the academic year in question for a determination of the appropriate relevant area for the Academy, setting out the reasons for this view. The Secretary of State will consult the Academy Trust and the LA in whose area the Academy is situated in reaching a decision.
- 2.S The Office of the Schools Adjudicator ("OSA") will consider objections to the Academy's admission arrangements (except objections against any agreed derogations from the provisions of the Codes specified in this Agreement, over which it has no jurisdiction). The Academy Trust must therefore make it clear, when determining the Academy's admission arrangements, that

Mainstream Supplemental FA December 2020 (v7) page 14

LEGAL\57570712v3

objections should be submitted to the OSA. The OSA's determination of an objection is binding on the Academy and the Academy Trust must make appropriate changes to its admission arrangements to give effect to the Adjudicator's decision within two months of the decision (or by 28 February following the decision, whichever is sooner), unless an alternative timescale is specified by the Adjudicator.

2.T Not used.

#### Curriculum

- 2. The Academy Trust must provide for the teaching of religious education and a
- U daily act of collective worship at the Academy.
- 2.V The Academy Trust must comply with section 71(1)-(6) and (8) of the School

Standards and Framework Act 1998 as if the Academy were a community, foundation or voluntary school, and as if references to "religious education" and "religious worship" in that section were references to the religious education and religious worship provided by the Academy in accordance with clause 2.X.

- 2.W Not used.
- 2.X Subject to clause 2.V, where the Academy has not been designated with a religious character (in accordance with section 124B of the School Standards and Framework Act 1998 or further to section 6(8) of the Academies Act 2010):

  a) provision must be made for religious education to be given to all pupils at the Academy in accordance with the requirements for agreed
- syllabuses in section 375(3) of the Education Act 1996 and paragraph
- 2(5) of Schedule 19 to the School Standards and Framework Act 1998;
- b) the Academy must comply with section 70(1) of, and Schedule 20 to,

the School Standards and Framework Act 1998 as if it were a

community school or foundation school without a religious character,

except that paragraph 4 of that Schedule does not apply. The

Mainstream Supplemental FA December 2020 (v7) page 15

#### LEGAL\57570712v3

Academy may apply to the Secretary of State for consent to be relieved of the requirement imposed by paragraph 3(2) of that Schedule.

2.Y Not used.

2.Z The Academy Trust must comply with paragraph 2A of the Schedule to The

Education (Independent School Standards) Regulations 2014 in relation to the provision of Relationships Education, Relationships and Sex Education and Health Education.

2.AA The Academy Trust must prevent political indoctrination, and secure the

balanced treatment of political issues, in line with the requirements for maintained schools set out in the Education Act 1996, and have regard to any Guidance.

#### 3. GRANT FUNDING

#### **Calculation of GAG**

3A-3D. Not used.

3.E The Secretary of State will calculate GAG based on the pupil count at the

Academy. In order to calculate GAG for the Academy Financial Year in which the Academy opens, the pupil count will be determined on the same basis as that used by the relevant LA for determining the budget of the maintained Predecessor School.

- 3. For Academy Financial Years after that referred to in clause 3.E, the basis
- F of the pupil count for determining GAG will be:
- a) for pupils in Year 11 and below, the Schools Census which is used to

fund maintained schools for the financial year overlapping with the

Academy Financial Year in question; and

b) for pupils in Year 12 and above, the formula which is in use at the time for maintained schools.

Mainstream Supplemental FA December 2020 (v7) page 16

# LEGAL\57570712v3

3.G The Secretary of State may, at his discretion, adjust the basis of the pupil

count to take account of any diseconomies of scale which may affect the Academy if it is operating below the planned capacity in clause 2.B. If such an adjustment is made in any Academy Financial Year, this will not change the basis of the pupil count for calculating the following Academy Financial Year's GAG. If the Secretary of State has indicated that additional grant may be payable in such circumstances, the Academy Trust will bid for this additional grant based on need and providing appropriate supporting evidence. The Secretary of State may accept or refuse the bid at his discretion.

3.H Not used.

3.1 The Secretary of State recognises that if a Termination Notice or a

Termination Warning Notice is served, or the Master Agreement is otherwise terminated, the intake of new pupils during the notice period may decline and therefore payments based on the number of pupils attending the Academy may be insufficient to meet the Academy's needs. In these circumstances the Secretary of State may pay a larger GAG in the notice period, to enable the Academy to operate effectively.

3.I.1. For the avoidance of doubt, the pupil number count for the purposes of determining GAG excludes nursery provision pupils. Clauses 3.A-3.I must be read with this exclusion in mind.

# Other relevant funding

- 3.J Not used.
- 3.K The Secretary of State may pay the Academy Trust's costs in connection with the transfer of employees from a Predecessor School under the Transfer of Undertakings (Protection of Employment) Regulations 2006. Such payment will be agreed on a case-by-case basis. The Academy Trust must not budget for such a payment unless the Secretary of State confirms in writing that it will be paid.

Mainstream Supplemental FA December 2020 (v7) page 17

LEGAL\57570712v3

# **Carrying forward of funds**

Secretary of State has served a Termination Notice or a Termination Warning Notice under this Agreement, or otherwise terminates the Master Agreement, may be carried forward without limitation or deduction until the circumstances set out in clause 3.I cease to apply or the Academy closes.

3.L Any additional grant made in accordance with clause 3.I, for a period after the

### 4. LAND

# Version 1: existing freehold site

"Land" means the freehold land at Trannack, Helston, Cornwall, TR13 0DQ, being the land registered with title number CL152883, CL110761 and CL251400 which is to be the permanent site of the Academy.

"Property Notice" means any order, notice, proposal, demand or other requirement issued by any competent authority which materially affects the Academy Trust's ability to use the Land for the purposes of the Academy or any correspondence that affects the extent of the Land.

#### **Restrictions on Land transfer**

- 4.A The Academy Trust must:
- a) within 28 days of the signing of this Agreement in circumstances where the Land is transferred to the Academy Trust prior to the date of this Agreement, or otherwise within 28 days of the transfer of the Land to the Academy Trust, apply to the Land Registry using Form RX1 for the following restriction (the "**Restriction**") to be entered in the proprietorship register for the Land:

No disposition of the registered estate by the proprietor of the registered estate, or by the proprietor of any registered charge, not being a charge registered before the entry of this restriction, is to be registered without a written consent signed by the Secretary of State for Education, of Sanctuary Buildings, Great Smith Street, London SW1P 3BT;

Mainstream Supplemental FA December 2020 (v7) page 18

### LEGAL\57570712v3

- b) take any further steps reasonably required to ensure that the Restriction is entered on the proprietorship register;
- c) promptly confirm to the Secretary of State when the Restriction has been registered;
- d) if it has not registered the Restriction, permit the Secretary of State to do so in its place; and
- e) not, without the Secretary of State's consent, apply to disapply, modify, cancel or remove the Restriction, whether by itself, a holding company, a subsidiary company, or a receiver, administrator or liquidator acting in the name of the Academy Trust.

# **Obligations of the Academy Trust**

- 4.B The Academy Trust must keep the Land clean and tidy and make good any damage or deterioration to the Land. The Academy Trust must not do anything to lessen the value or marketability of the Land without the Secretary of State's consent.
- 4.C The Academy Trust must not, without the Secretary of State's consent:

- a) grant any consent or licence; or
- b) create or allow any encumbrance; or
- c) part with or share possession or occupation; or
- d) enter into any onerous or restrictive obligations,

in respect of all or part of the Land provided that the Academy Trust may grant a licence or share occupation of part of the Land with a proprietor or proposed proprietor of an academy or a body or individual providing services or facilities which are for community, fundraising or recreational purposes ancillary to educational services and where no relationship of landlord and tenant arises as a result of such occupation.

# **Option**

- 4.D The Academy Trust grants and the Secretary of State accepts an option (the
- **"Option"**) to acquire all or part of the Land at nil consideration. The Secretary of State may exercise the Option in writing;

Mainstream Supplemental FA December 2020 (v7) page 19

# LEGAL\57570712v3

- a) if this Agreement is terminated for any reason:
- b) at any time on or after the issue of a Termination Notice;
- c) if, under clause 4.H, the Academy Trust and the Secretary of State agree that part of the Land should be demised or leased to another academy trust; or
- d) if, under clause 4.J, the Academy Trust cannot use all or part of the Land as the permanent site of the Academy.
- 4.D.1 If the Option is exercised, completion will take place:
- a) 28 days after the exercise date where a Termination Notice has not been issued; or
- b) where a Termination Notice has been issued, the date specified in the Termination Notice as to when this Agreement shall terminate.

and in either case in accordance with the Law Society's Standard Conditions of Sale for Commercial Property in force at that date.

#### **Option notice**

- 4.E The Academy Trust:
- a) must, within 14 days after acquiring the Land or, if later, after signing this Agreement, apply to the Land Registry on Form AN1 (including a copy of this Agreement) for a notice of the Option (the "Option Notice") to be entered in the register, taking any further steps required to have the Option Notice registered and promptly confirming to the Secretary of State when this has been done;
- b) if it has not registered the Option Notice, agrees that the Secretary of State may apply to register it using Form UN1;
- c) must not, without the Secretary of State's consent, apply to disapply, modify or remove the Option Notice, whether by itself, a holding company, a subsidiary company, or a receiver, administrator or liquidator acting in the name of the Academy Trust, and

  Mainstream Supplemental FA December 2020 (v7) page 20

LEGAL\57570712v3

d) must, in the case of previously unregistered land, within 14 days after acquiring the Land or, if later, after signing this Agreement, apply to register a Class C(iv) land charge in the Land Charges Registry, and send the Secretary of State a copy of the relevant entry within 7 days after the registration has been completed. If the Secretary of State considers that the Academy Trust has not complied with this clause, he may apply to secure the registration.

#### **Property notices**

- 4.F If the Academy Trust receives a Property Notice, it must:
- a) send a copy of it to the Secretary of State within 14 days, stating how the Academy Trust intends to respond to it;
- b) promptly give the Secretary of State all the information he asks for about it:

- c) allow the Secretary of State to take all necessary action, with or instead of the Academy Trust, to comply with it, and
- d) use its best endeavours to help the Secretary of State in connection with it.

# **Sharing the Land**

- 4.G Where:
- a) the Secretary of State identifies basic or parental need for additional places in the area in which the Academy is situated; and
- b) the Secretary of State then considers that not all the Land is needed for the operation of the Academy at planned capacity,

the Secretary of State must consult with the Academy Trust to determine whether part of the Land could be demised or leased to another academy trust, as the Secretary of State considers appropriate, for the purpose of that academy trust establishing and maintaining an educational institution on the Land.

Mainstream Supplemental FA December 2020 (v7) page 21

# LEGAL\57570712v3

4.H To the extent the Academy Trust and the Secretary of State agree to part of

the Land being demised or leased in accordance with clause 4.G, the Academy Trust must use its best endeavours to procure all necessary consents in order to enable it to share occupation of the Land with the incoming academy trust and to provide the incoming academy trust with security of tenure over that part of the Land occupied by it, and shall enter into any legal arrangements which the Secretary of State requires for this purpose. The Secretary of State shall meet the necessary and reasonable legal costs incurred by the Academy Trust in connection with entering into any such arrangements under this clause.

- 4.I For the purposes of clause 4.G:
- a) a **basic need** will arise when the forecast demand for pupil places in the area where the Academy is situated is greater than the existing capacity to provide them;
- b) a **parental need** will arise when the Department for Education is actually aware of an additional demand for pupil places in the area

where the Academy is situated, following representations from parents in that area; and

- c) planned capacity has the meaning given in clause 2.B.
- 4.J If the Academy Trust cannot use all or part of the Land as the permanent site of the Academy but the Secretary of State agrees not to terminate this Agreement on that basis, the Secretary of State may notify the Academy Trust that he intends to exercise the Option to transfer all or part of the Land for nil consideration to himself or his nominee.
- 4.K On or following the issue of a Termination Notice, the Secretary of State may give notice that he intends to exercise his rights under clause 4.D. Any such notice is without prejudice to his right to exercise any other rights available to him.

# 5. TERMINATION

# Termination by either party

Mainstream Supplemental FA December 2020 (v7) page 22

LEGAL\57570712v3

5.A Either party may give at least seven Academy Financial Years' notice to terminate this Agreement. Such termination would take effect on 31 August of the relevant year.

# **Termination Warning Notice**

- 5. The Secretary of State may serve a Termination Warning Notice where
- B heconsiders that:
- a) the Academy Trust has breached the provisions of this Agreement or the Master Agreement; or
- b) the standards of performance of pupils at the Academy are unacceptably low; or
- c) there has been a serious breakdown in the way the Academy is managed or governed; or
- d) the safety of pupils or staff is threatened, including due to breakdown of discipline; or
- e) the Academy is Coasting provided he has notified the Academy Trust

that it is Coasting.

- 5.C A Termination Warning Notice served under clause 5.B will specify:
- a) the action the Academy Trust must take;
- b) the date by which the action must be completed; and
- c) the date by which the Academy Trust must make any representations,
- or confirm that it agrees to undertake the specified action.
- 5.D The Secretary of State will consider any representations from the Academy

Trust which he receives by the date specified in the Termination Warning Notice. The Secretary of State may amend the Termination Warning Notice to specify further action which the Academy Trust must take, and the date by which it must be completed.

Mainstream Supplemental FA December 2020 (v7) page 23

LEGAL\57570712v3

5.E If the Secretary of State considers that the Academy Trust has not responded

to the Termination Warning Notice as specified under clause 5.C(c), or has not completed the action required in the Termination Warning Notice as specified under clauses 5.C(a) and (b) (and any further action specified under clause 5.D) he may serve a Termination Notice.

# Termination by the Secretary of State after inspection

- 5.F If the Chief Inspector gives notice to the Academy Trust that:
- a) special measures are required to be taken in relation to the Academy;

or

b) the Academy requires significant improvement

the Secretary of State may serve a Termination Warning Notice, specifying the date by which the Academy Trust must make any representations.

- 5.G In deciding whether to give notice of his intention to terminate under clause
- 5.F, the Secretary of State will have due regard to the overall performance of the Academy Trust.
- 5.G.1 Not used.
- 5. If the Secretary of State has served a Termination Warning Notice
- H underclause 5.F and:

- a) has not received any representations from the Academy Trust by the date specified in the notice; or
- b) having considered the representations made by the Academy Trust remains satisfied that this Agreement should be terminated;
   he may serve a Termination Notice.
- 5.I Not used.

# **Termination by the Secretary of State**

5.J If the Secretary of State has determined that the Academy will be removed Mainstream Supplemental FA December 2020 (v7) page 24

#### LEGAL\57570712v3

from the Register of Independent Schools and no appeal against that determination is pending, he may serve a Termination Notice.

- 5.K Not used.
- 5.L Not used.
- 5.M Not used.
- 5.N Not used.
- 5.0 Not used.

# Funding and admission during notice period

5.P If the Secretary of State serves a Termination Notice under clause 5.A, the

Academy Trust may continue during the notice period to admit pupils to the Academy, and to receive GAG and EAG, in accordance with this Agreement.

5.Q If the Secretary of State serves a Termination Warning Notice or a

Termination Notice otherwise than under clause 5.A, the Academy Trust may continue during the notice period to admit pupils to the Academy (unless the Secretary of State specifies otherwise), and to receive GAG and EAG, in accordance with this Agreement.

# Notice of intention to terminate by Academy Trust

5.R The Secretary of State will, before the start of each Academy Financial Year, provide the Academy Trust with a final funding allocation indicating the level of GAG and EAG to be provided in the next Academy Financial Year (the

# "Funding Allocation").

5.S If the Academy Trust is of the opinion that, after receipt of the Funding

Allocation for the next Academy Financial Year (the "**Critical Year**") and after taking into account all other resources likely to be available to the Academy, including other funds that are likely to be available to the Academy from other academies operated by the Academy Trust ("**All Other Resources**"), it is likely that the cost of running the Academy during the Critical Year would

Mainstream Supplemental FA December 2020 (v7) page 25

#### LEGAL\57570712v3

cause the Academy Trust to become insolvent (and for this reason only) then the Academy Trust may give written notice of its intention to terminate this Agreement on 31 August before the Critical Year.

5.T Any notice given by the Academy Trust under clause 5.S must be provided to the Secretary of State within six weeks of the Secretary of State issuing the Funding Allocation. The notice given by the Academy Trust under clause 5.S must specify:

a) the grounds upon which the Academy Trust's opinion is based, including:

i. evidence of those grounds;

- ii any professional accounting advice the Academy Trust
- hasreceived;

iii. a detailed statement of steps which the Academy Trust proposes

to take to ensure that the running costs of the Academy are reduced such that costs are less than the Funding Allocation and All Other Resources, and the period of time within which such steps will be taken; and

b) the shortfall in the Critical Year between the Funding Allocation and All

Other Resources expected to be available to the Academy Trust to run

the Academy and the projected expenditure on the Academy; and

c) a detailed budget of income and expenditure for the Academy during

the Critical Year (the "Projected Budget").

Mainstream Supplemental FA December 2020 (v7) page 26

LEGAL\57570712v3

5.U Both parties will use their best endeavours to agree whether or not the cost of running the Academy during the Critical Year would cause the Academy Trust to become insolvent. Both parties recognise that they will need to engage in a constructive dialogue at the time about how best to provide education for the pupils at the Academy and use their best endeavours to agree a practical solution to the problem.

5.V If no agreement is reached by 30 April (or another date if agreed between the parties) as to whether the cost of running the Academy during the Critical Year would cause the Academy Trust to become insolvent, then that question will be referred to an independent expert (the "Expert") for resolution. The Expert's determination will be final and binding on both parties. The Expert will be requested to specify in his determination the amount of the shortfall in funding (the "Shortfall").

5.W The Expert will be an insolvency practitioner with significant professional experience of educational institutions or academies. If the parties fail to agree upon the appointment of the Expert then the Expert will be appointed by the President of the Institute of Chartered Accountants in England and Wales. The Expert's fees will be borne equally between the parties.

5.X The Expert will be required in reaching his determination to take account of advice from an educational specialist who is professionally familiar with the issues arising from the budget management of schools. If the parties fail to agree upon the appointment of the educational specialist then the educational specialist will be appointed by the Chairman of the Specialist Schools and Academies Trust (or any successor or equivalent body). The educational specialist's fees will be borne equally between the parties.

5.Y If the Expert determines that the cost of running the Academy during the

Critical Year would cause the Academy Trust to become insolvent, and the Secretary of State will not have agreed to provide sufficient additional funding to cover the Shortfall, then the Academy Trust will be entitled to terminate this Agreement, by notice expiring on 31 August before the Critical Year. Any such notice will be given within 21 days after (a) the Expert's determination

Mainstream Supplemental FA December 2020 (v7) page 27

# LEGAL\57570712v3

will have been given to the parties or (b), if later, the Secretary of State will have given written notice of his refusal to provide sufficient additional funding for the Academy to cover the Shortfall.

#### Effect of termination

- If this Agreement is terminated, the Academy will cease to be an
- 5. Academywithin the meaning of sections 1 and 1A of the Academies Act 2010.

5.AA Subject to clauses 5.BB and 5.CC, if the Secretary of State terminates this Agreement under clause 5.A, he will indemnify the Academy Trust. If the Secretary of State terminates this Agreement otherwise than under clause 5.A, he may at his discretion indemnify or compensate the Academy Trust.

5.BB The amount of any such indemnity or compensation will be determined by the Secretary of State, having regard to representations made to him by the Academy Trust, and will be paid as and when the Secretary of State considers appropriate.

5.CC The categories of expenditure incurred by the Academy Trust in consequence of termination, for which the Secretary of State may indemnify the Academy Trust under clauses 5.AA, may include:

- a) staff compensation and redundancy payments;
- b) compensation payments in respect of broken contracts;
- c) expenses of disposing of assets or adapting them for other purposes;
- d) legal and other professional fees; and
- e) dissolution expenses.
- 5.DD If this Agreement is terminated, and the Academy Trust owns capital assets which have been partly or wholly funded by HM Government, the Academy Trust must, as soon as possible after the termination date:
- a) transfer a proportion of those capital assets, equal to the proportion of the original financial contribution made by HM Government, to a Mainstream Supplemental FA December 2020 (v7) page 28

#### LEGAL\57570712v3

nominee of the Secretary of State to use for educational purposes; or b) if the Secretary of State directs that a transfer under clause 5.DD(a) is not required, pay to the Secretary of State at the termination date (or, by agreement with the Secretary of State, at the date of their subsequent disposal) a sum equivalent to the proportion of the original

financial contribution made by HM Government.

- 5.EE The Secretary of State may:
- a) waive all or part of the repayment due under sub-clause 5.DD(b) if the

Academy Trust obtains his permission to invest the sale proceeds for

its charitable purposes; or

b) direct the Academy Trust to pay all or part of the sale proceeds to the

relevant LA.

#### 6. OTHER CONTRACTUAL ARRANGEMENTS

#### **Annexes**

- 6. Any annexes to this Agreement form part of and are incorporated into this
- A Agreement.

# **The Master Agreement**

- 6. Except as expressly provided in this Agreement, all provisions of the Master
- B Agreement have full force and effect.

#### General

- 6.C The Academy Trust cannot assign this Agreement.
- 6.D Failure to exercise, or a delay in exercising, any right or remedy of the

Secretary of State under this Agreement (including the right to terminate this Agreement), or a single or partial exercise of such a right or remedy, is not a waiver of, and does not prevent or restrict any initial or further exercise of, that or any other right or remedy.

Mainstream Supplemental FA December 2020 (v7) page 29

# LEGAL\57570712v3

- 6. Termination of this Agreement will not affect the accrued rights, remedies,
- E obligations or liabilities of the parties existing at termination.
- 6.F This Agreement may be executed in any number of counterparts, each of

which when executed and delivered shall constitute a duplicate original, but all of which will together constitute the same agreement.

6.G This Agreement and any dispute or claim arising out of or in connection with it

or its subject matter or formation (including non-contractual disputes or claims) shall be governed by and construed in accordance with the law of England and Wales, and submitted to the exclusive jurisdiction of the courts of England and Wales.

6.H Not used.

# Information Sharing with Local Authorities - Statutory Responsibilities

- 6.I The Academy Trust must provide:a) the name, address and date of birth of the pupil or student;
- b) the name and address of a parent of the pupil or student;
- c) information in the institution's possession about the pupil or student (except if the pupil or student concerned (in the case of a pupil or student who has attained the age of 16) or a parent of the pupil or student concerned (in the case of a pupil or student who has not attained the age of 16) has instructed the Academy Trust not to provide information of that kind);

upon request under section 14 of the Education and Skills Act 2008 from a local authority (for the purpose of enabling or assisting it to exercise its functions under Part 1 of that Act); or

upon request under section 72 of that Act from a body providing services under sections 68 or 70(1)(b) of the Act (for the purposes of providing such services).

Mainstream Supplemental FA December 2020 (v7) page 30

LEGAL\57570712v3

#### **ANNEXES**

# Annex A

# ADMISSION OF CHILDREN AND YOUNG PEOPLE WITH EDUCATION, HEALTH AND CARE PLANS

**"EHC Plan"** means an education, health and care plan made under section 37 of the Children and Families Act 2014.

The Children and Families Act 2014 imposes duties directly on Academies in respect of pupils with SEN, including the admission of pupils with EHC plans. If an Academy Trust considers that a LA should not have named the Academy in an EHC plan, it may ask the Secretary of State to determine whether the LA has acted unreasonably, and to make an order directing the LA to reconsider. The Academy Trust must admit the pupil if such a

determination is pending. The Secretary of State's determination as to whether the LA acted unreasonably will be final, subject to any right of appeal which a pupil (who is over compulsory school age) or parent of the pupil may have to the First-tier Tribunal (Special Educational Needs and Disability) or the Upper Tribunal Administrative Appeals Chamber.

Mainstream Supplemental FA December 2020 (v7) page 31

LEGAL\57570712v3

© Crown copyright 2020

You may re-use this document/publication (not including logos) free of charge in any format or medium, under the terms of the Open Government Licence v2.0. Where we have identified any third party copyright information you will need to obtain permission from the copyright holders concerned.

To view this licence:

Visit: www.nationalarchives.gov.uk/doc/open-government-licence/version/2

email: psi@nationalarchives.gsi.gov.uk

We welcome feedback. If you would like to make any comments about this publication, please email AFSPD.feedback@education.gov.uk, quoting the title of this document. Specific project queries should be sent to the allocated project lead/lead contact.

About this publication:

enquiries www.education.gov.uk/contactus download www.gov.uk/government/publications

Reference: DfE-00214-2020

Follow us on Twitter: @educationgovuk

Like us on Facebook:

facebook.com/educationgovuk

LEGAL\57570823v2 LEGAL\58571653v1

Schedule 11

Amended Porthleven SFA

Mainstream academy and free school: supplemental funding agreement

**Porthleven School** 

December 2020 v7

Mainstream Supplemental FA December 2020 (v7) page 2

LEGAL\57573845v2

#### Contents

Information about the Academy:

#### 1. ESTABLISHING THE ACADEMY

Definitions and interpretation The Academy

# 2. RUNNING OF THE ACADEMY

Teachers and staff Pupils

SEN Unit or Resourced Provision Charging

Admissions

#### 3. GRANT FUNDING

Calculation of GAG Other relevant funding

#### 4. LAND

Version 1: existing freehold site

#### **5. TERMINATION**

Termination by either party Termination Warning Notice

Termination by the Secretary of State after inspection Termination by the Secretary of State

Funding and admission during notice period Notice of intention to terminate by Academy Trust Effect of termination

Mainstream Supplemental FA December 2020 (v7) page 3

LEGAL\57573845v2

#### **6. OTHER CONTRACTUAL ARRANGEMENTS**

Annexes

The Master Agreement

General

Information Sharing with Local Authorities – Statutory Responsibilities ANNEXES

ADMISSION OF CHILDREN AND YOUNG PEOPLE WITH EDUCATION, HEALTH AND CARE PLANS

# LEGAL\57573845v2

# **SUMMARY SHEET**

# Information about the Academy:

Name of Academy Trust	Crofty Multi Academy Trust	
Company number	10354924	
Date of Master Funding Agreement		
Name of Academy	Porthleven School	
Opening date	The Academy opened on 1 June 2017and will transfer to the Academy Truston 1 January 2023	
Type of academy (indicate whether academy or free school)	Mainstream Academy	
Religious designation	N/A	
Wholly or partly selective	N/A	
Name of predecessor school (where applicable)	Porthleven School	
Capacity number (of statutory school age places)(if the Academy has a nursery provision, please provide a breakdown of capacity for nursery pupils and statutory school age places)	280 plus 26 full time equivalentnursery places	
Age range (including nursery provision where the nursery is part of the school)	3 to 11	
Number of sixth form places	N/A	
Number of boarding places	N/A	
SEN unit / Resource provision	N/A	
Land arrangements (Version 1-8 or other)	Version 1	
Academy and title number of Land (and Temporary Site)	Torleven Road, Porthleven, Helston, Cornwall, TR13 9BX	

Mainstream Supplemental FA December 2020 (v7) page 5

# LEGAL\57573845v2

Name of Academy Trust	Crofty Multi Academy Trust
Title Number: CL297364	

# Please confirm which clause variations have been applied or marked as 'Not used'

Clause No.	Descriptor	Applied	Not used
1.1	Only applies to free schools and new provision academies	Х	
2.A.1	Clause applies where an academy was previously a VC or foundation school designated with a religious character	х	
2.C, 2.D	Only applies where the Academy has an SEN unit or Resourced Provision	Х	
2.E	Only applies where there was a predecessor independent school	Х	
2.E.1	Only applies to free Schools with nursery provision	Х	
2.G	Clause does not apply to free schools (unless there was a predecessor independent school), or new provision academies	х	
2.M	Clause applies only to academies and free schools designated with a religious character	Х	
2.N	Clause applies only to academies that were formerly wholly selective grammar schools	Х	
2.0	Clause applies only to academies that were formerly partially selective grammar schools	Х	
2. P.1	Clause only applies to free schools or academy converter schools where there was a predecessor maintained school	х	
2.T	Clause applies to free schools and new provision academies designated with a	х	

Mainstream Supplemental FA December 2020 (v7) page 6

LEGAL\57573845v2

Clause No.	Descriptor	Applied	Not used
religious character			
2.W	Clause only applies where the Academy is designated with a religious character but was not previously a VC school or foundation school designated with a religious character (in which case use clause 2.Y instead). Also use 2.W where an academy was previously a VC school but has gone through a significant change process to adopt VA characteristics in parallel with converting to an academy	X	
2.X	Clause only applies where the Academy has not been designated with a religious character	х	
2.Y	Clause only applies where an academy was previously a VC school or foundation school designated with a religious character and should be used instead of clause 2.W. Where an academy was previously a VC school but has gone through a significant change process to adopt VA characteristics in parallel with converting to an academy, use clause 2.W instead.	X	
2.Yc)	Sub-clause applies if the Academy is designated with a denominational religious	Х	

	character – CE etc. rather than 'Christian'		
3.A – 3.F	Option 1 applies to converter and sponsoredacademies: if used delete option 2	Х	
3.A – 3.F	Option 2 applies to free schools and newprovision academies: if used delete option 1	Х	
3.H	Clause relating to Start-up only applies in some cases (does not apply to academy converters)	Х	
3.1.1	Only applies to Free schools with nursery provision	Х	
3.J	Clause only applies to full sponsored and intermediate sponsored academies with approved Academy Action Plans	Х	

Mainstream Supplemental FA December 2020 (v7) page 7

# LEGAL\57573845v2

Clause No.	Descriptor	Applied	Not used
3.K	Clause does not apply to free schools (unless there was a predecessor independent school), or new provision academies	х	
5.G.1	Clause applies only to a boarding academy/free school.	х	
5.1	Clause only applies to sponsored academies	Х	
5.K	Clause applies to free schools and may be applied to new provision academies	х	
5.L	Clause applies to free schools and may be applied to new provision academies	x	
5.M	Clause applies to free schools and may be applied to new provision academies	x	

5.N	Clause applies to free schools and may be applied to new provision academies	Х	
5.0	Clause applies to free schools and may be applied to new provision academies	Х	
6.H	Clause only applies to schools which are designated with a Church of England or Roman Catholic character	Х	

Please identify any other variations from the model that apply to this Academy (e.g. clauses relating to PFI, or any required because the multi academy trust includes academies designated with different religious characters, or a mixture of those designated with a religious character, and those which are not):

Additional clauses will be supplied by your project lead if needed.

Descriptor Clause No. Applied Not use
---------------------------------------

Mainstream Supplemental FA December 2020 (v7) page 8

LEGAL\57573845v2

Descriptor	Clause No.	Applied	Not used
------------	---------------	---------	----------

Mainstream Supplemental FA December 2020 (v7) page 9

LEGAL\57573845v2

# 1. ESTABLISHING THE ACADEMY

- 1. This Agreement made between the Secretary of State for Education and Crofty
- A Multi Academy Trust is supplemental to the master funding agreement

made between the same parties and dated (the "Master Agreement").

# **Definitions and interpretation**

- 1.B Except as expressly provided in this Agreement words and expressions defined in the Master Agreement will have those same meanings in this Agreement.
- 1. The following capitalised words and expressions will have the
- C followingmeanings:

<sup>&</sup>quot;The Academy" means Porthleven School.

- "Coasting" has the meaning given by regulations under subsection (3) of section 60B of the Education and Inspections Act 2006 in relation to a school to which that section applies.
- **"Funded Hours"** means the current applicable government funded entitlement to free childcare.
- "Guidance" means guidance issued by or on behalf of the Secretary of State, as amended from time to time.
- "SEN" means special educational needs and has the meaning set out in sections 20(1) and 21(2) of the Children and Families Act 2014.
- "**Termination Notice**" means a notice sent by the Secretary of State to the Academy Trust, terminating this Agreement on the date specified in the notice.
- "**Termination Warning Notice**" means a notice sent by the Secretary of State to the Academy Trust, stating his intention to terminate this Agreement.

Mainstream Supplemental FA December 2020 (v7) page 10

#### LEGAL\57573845v2

- 1. The Interpretation Act 1978 applies to this Agreement as it applies to an Act
- D ofParliament.
- 1. Reference in this Agreement to clauses and annexes will, unless
- E otherwisestated, be to clauses and annexes to this Agreement.

# The Academy

- 1. The Academy is a Mainstream Academy as defined in clause 1.4 of
- F the Master Agreement.
- The Academy Trust will establish and maintain the Academy in accordance
- G with the Master Agreement and this Agreement.
- 1.H The Academy will transfer to the Academy Trust on 1 January 2023.
- 1.I Not used.

# 2. RUNNING OF THE ACADEMY

#### Teachers and staff

2.A Subject to clause 2.A.2 and Annex A of this Agreement and section 67 of the

Children and Families Act 2014, the Academy Trust may, in accordance with any relevant Guidance, employ anyone it believes is suitably qualified or is otherwise

eligible to plan and prepare lessons and courses for pupils, teach pupils, and assess and report on pupils' development, progress and attainment.

- 2.A.1 Not used.
- 2.A.2 The Academy Trust must designate a staff member at the Academy as

responsible for promoting the educational achievement of registered pupils at the Academy who are being looked after by a LA, or are no longer looked after by a LA because of an adoption, special guardianship or child arrangements order, or because they have been adopted from 'state care' outside England and Wales, and in doing so must comply with the law, regulations and Guidance that apply to maintained schools. The Academy

Mainstream Supplemental FA December 2020 (v7) page 11

#### LEGAL\57573845v2

Trust must ensure the designated person undertakes appropriate training and has regard to any Guidance.

# **Pupils**

2.B The planned capacity of the Academy is 280 including 26 full time equivalent nursery places in the age range is 3 to 11. For the avoidance of doubt, notwithstanding that an individual applicant's age might be outside the specified age range of the Academy, the Academy is not prevented from considering an application made by the child's Parent(s) in order to comply with the relevant paragraph of the Schools Admissions Code ('Admission of children outside their normal age group'), to request that the child be admitted to the school outside of the child's normal age group. Where such a request is agreed, the child should be educated in an existing year group. The Academy will be an all ability inclusive mixed sex school.

#### **SEN Unit or Resourced Provision**

- 2.C Not used.
- 2.D Not used.

#### Charging

- 2.E Not used.
- 2.E.1 Clause 2.16 of the Master Agreement does not prevent the Academy Trust charging fees for nursery provisions outside the Funded Hours.

#### **Admissions**

2.F Subject to clauses 2.L and 2.M the Academy Trust will act in accordance with,

and will ensure that its Independent Appeal Panel is trained to act in accordance with, the School Admissions Code and School Admission Appeals Code published by the Department for Education (the "Codes") and all relevant admissions law as they apply to foundation and voluntary aided schools, and with equalities law. Reference in the Codes or legislation to "admission authorities" will be deemed to be references to the Academy Trust.

Mainstream Supplemental FA December 2020 (v7) page 12

#### LEGAL\57573845v2

- 2. Pupils on roll in a Predecessor School which was a maintained orindependent
- G school will transfer automatically to the Academy on opening. All

children already offered a place at that Predecessor School must be admitted to the Academy.

2.H The Academy Trust must participate in the local Fair Access Protocol. The

Academy Trust must participate in the coordinated admission arrangements operated by the LA in whose area the Academy is situated. If the Academy is a free school, the Academy Trust is not required to participate in coordination for its first intake of pupils.

- 2.I Not used.
- 2.J Not used.
- 2.K Not used.
- 2.L The Secretary of State may:
- a) direct the Academy Trust to admit a named pupil to the Academy:
- i. following an application from a LA including complying with a

school attendance order as defined in section 437 of the

Education Act 1996. Before doing so the Secretary of State will

consult the Academy Trust; or

ii. where in relation to a specific child or children the Academy Trust

has failed to act in accordance with the Codes or this Agreement or has otherwise acted unlawfully; or

b) direct the Academy Trust to amend its admission arrangements where

they do not comply with the Codes or this Agreement, or are otherwise

unlawful.	
-----------	--

- 2.M Not used.
- 2.N Not used.
- 2.0 Not used.

Mainstream Supplemental FA December 2020 (v7) page 13

#### LEGAL\57573845v2

2.P The Academy Trust must make arrangements to ensure an independent

appeals panel is established for the Academy and its clerk and members are trained to act in accordance with the Codes. The Academy Trust must ensure that parents and 'relevant children' (as described in the Codes) are informed of their right to appeal to an Independent Appeal Panel if they are dissatisfied with an admission decision of the Academy Trust. The arrangements for appeals must comply with the Codes as they apply to foundation and voluntary aided schools. The determination of the Independent Appeal Panel is binding on all parties.

- 2.P.1 The Academy Trust will treat any decision of an Independent Appeal Panel constituted further to arrangements made by the admission authority of a Predecessor School under section 94 of the School Standards and Framework Act 1998 as binding on the Academy Trust, as though the Academy Trust had made the decision subject to the appeal.
- 2.Q Subject to clause 2.R, the meaning of "relevant area" for the purposes of consultation requirements in relation to admission arrangements is that determined by the relevant LA for maintained schools in the area in accordance with the Education (Relevant Areas for Consultation on Admission Arrangements) Regulations 1999.
- 2.R If the Academy does not consider the relevant area determined by the LA for the maintained schools in the area to be appropriate, it must apply to the Secretary of State by 1 August before the academic year in question for a determination of the appropriate relevant area for the Academy, setting out the reasons for this view. The Secretary of State will consult the Academy Trust and the LA in whose area the Academy is situated in reaching a decision.
- 2.S The Office of the Schools Adjudicator ("OSA") will consider objections to the Academy's admission arrangements (except objections against any agreed derogations from the provisions of the Codes specified in this Agreement, over which it has no jurisdiction). The Academy Trust must therefore make it clear, when determining the Academy's admission arrangements, that

Mainstream Supplemental FA December 2020 (v7) page 14

#### LEGAL\57573845v2

objections should be submitted to the OSA. The OSA's determination of an objection is binding on the Academy and the Academy Trust must make appropriate changes to its admission arrangements to give effect to the Adjudicator's decision within two months of the decision (or by 28 February following the decision, whichever is sooner), unless an alternative timescale is specified by the Adjudicator.

2.T Not used.

#### Curriculum

- 2. The Academy Trust must provide for the teaching of religious education and
- U adaily act of collective worship at the Academy.
- 2.V The Academy Trust must comply with section 71(1)-(6) and (8) of the School

Standards and Framework Act 1998 as if the Academy were a community, foundation or voluntary school, and as if references to "religious education" and "religious worship" in that section were references to the religious education and religious worship provided by the Academy in accordance with clause 2.X.

2.W Not used.

2.X Subject to clause 2.V, where the Academy has not been designated with a religious character (in accordance with section 124B of the School Standards and Framework Act 1998 or further to section 6(8) of the Academies Act 2010):

a) provision must be made for religious education to be given to all pupils at the Academy in accordance with the requirements for agreed syllabuses in section 375(3) of the Education Act 1996 and paragraph

2(5) of Schedule 19 to the School Standards and Framework Act 1998;

b) the Academy must comply with section 70(1) of, and Schedule 20 to, the School Standards and Framework Act 1998 as if it were a community school or foundation school without a religious character, except that paragraph 4 of that Schedule does not apply. The Mainstream Supplemental FA December 2020 (v7) page 15

LEGAL\57573845v2

Academy may apply to the Secretary of State for consent to be relieved of the requirement imposed by paragraph 3(2) of that Schedule.

- 2.Y Not used.
- 2.Z The Academy Trust must comply with paragraph 2A of the Schedule to The

Education (Independent School Standards) Regulations 2014 in relation to the provision of Relationships Education, Relationships and Sex Education and Health Education.

2.AA The Academy Trust must prevent political indoctrination, and secure the balanced treatment of political issues, in line with the requirements for maintained schools set out in the Education Act 1996, and have regard to any Guidance.

#### 3. GRANT FUNDING

# **Calculation of GAG**

3A-3D. Not used.

3.E The Secretary of State will calculate GAG based on the pupil count at the Academy. In order to calculate GAG for the Academy Financial Year in which the Academy opens, the pupil count will be determined on the same basis as that used by the relevant LA for determining the budget of the maintained Predecessor School.

- For Academy Financial Years after that referred to in clause 3.E, the basisofthe pupil count for determining GAG will be:
- a) for pupils in Year 11 and below, the Schools Census which is used to fund maintained schools for the financial year overlapping with the Academy Financial Year in question; and
- b) for pupils in Year 12 and above, the formula which is in use at the time for maintained schools.

Mainstream Supplemental FA December 2020 (v7) page 16

LEGAL\57573845v2

3.G The Secretary of State may, at his discretion, adjust the basis of the pupil count to take account of any diseconomies of scale which may affect the Academy if it is operating below the planned capacity in clause 2.B. If such an adjustment is made in any Academy Financial Year, this will not change the basis of the pupil count for calculating the following Academy Financial Year's GAG. If the Secretary of State has indicated that additional grant may be payable in such circumstances, the Academy

Trust will bid for this additional grant based on need and providing appropriate supporting evidence. The Secretary of State may accept or refuse the bid at his discretion.

- 3.H Not used.
- 3.I The Secretary of State recognises that if a Termination Notice or a

Termination Warning Notice is served, or the Master Agreement is otherwise terminated, the intake of new pupils during the notice period may decline and therefore payments based on the number of pupils attending the Academy may be insufficient to meet the Academy's needs. In these circumstances the Secretary of State may pay a larger GAG in the notice period, to enable the Academy to operate effectively.

3.I.1. For the avoidance of doubt, the pupil number count for the purposes of determining GAG excludes nursery provision pupils. Clauses 3.A-3.I must be read with this exclusion in mind.

# Other relevant funding

- 3.J Not used.
- 3.K The Secretary of State may pay the Academy Trust's costs in connection with

the transfer of employees from a Predecessor School under the Transfer of Undertakings (Protection of Employment) Regulations 2006. Such payment will be agreed on a case-by-case basis. The Academy Trust must not budget for such a payment unless the Secretary of State confirms in writing that it will be paid.

Mainstream Supplemental FA December 2020 (v7) page 17

LEGAL\57573845v2

# **Carrying forward of funds**

3.L Any additional grant made in accordance with clause 3.I, for a period after the

Secretary of State has served a Termination Notice or a Termination Warning Notice under this Agreement, or otherwise terminates the Master Agreement, may be carried forward without limitation or deduction until the circumstances set out in clause 3.I cease to apply or the Academy closes.

#### 4. LAND

# Version 1: existing freehold site

"Land" means the freehold land at Torleven Road, Porthleven, Helston, Cornwall, TR13 9BX, being the land registered with title number CL297364, which is to be the permanent site of the Academy.

"Property Notice" means any order, notice, proposal, demand or other requirement issued by any competent authority which materially affects the Academy Trust's ability to use the Land for the purposes of the Academy or any correspondence that affects the extent of the Land.

#### **Restrictions on Land transfer**

- 4.A The Academy Trust must:
- a) within 28 days of the signing of this Agreement in circumstances where the Land is transferred to the Academy Trust prior to the date of this Agreement, or otherwise within 28 days of the transfer of the Land to the Academy Trust, apply to the Land Registry using Form RX1 for the following restriction (the "Restriction") to be entered in the proprietorship register for the Land:

No disposition of the registered estate by the proprietor of the registered estate, or by the proprietor of any registered charge, not being a charge registered before the entry of this restriction, is to be registered without a written consent signed by the Secretary of State for Education, of Sanctuary Buildings, Great Smith Street, London SW1P 3BT;

Mainstream Supplemental FA December 2020 (v7) page 18

LEGAL\57573845v2

- b) take any further steps reasonably required to ensure that the Restriction is entered on the proprietorship register;
- c) promptly confirm to the Secretary of State when the Restriction has been registered;
- d) if it has not registered the Restriction, permit the Secretary of State to do so in its place; and
- e) not, without the Secretary of State's consent, apply to disapply, modify, cancel or remove the Restriction, whether by itself, a holding company, a subsidiary company, or a receiver, administrator or liquidator acting in the name of the Academy Trust.

#### **Obligations of the Academy Trust**

4.B The Academy Trust must keep the Land clean and tidy and make good any

damage or deterioration to the Land. The Academy Trust must not do anything to lessen the value or marketability of the Land without the Secretary of State's consent.

- 4.C The Academy Trust must not, without the Secretary of State's consent:
- a) grant any consent or licence; or
- b) create or allow any encumbrance; or
- c) part with or share possession or occupation; or
- d) enter into any onerous or restrictive obligations,

in respect of all or part of the Land provided that the Academy Trust may grant a licence or share occupation of part of the Land with a proprietor or proposed proprietor of an academy or a body or individual providing services or facilities which are for community, fundraising or recreational purposes ancillary to educational services and where no relationship of landlord and tenant arises as a result of such occupation.

# Option

- 4.D The Academy Trust grants and the Secretary of State accepts an option (the
- **"Option"**) to acquire all or part of the Land at nil consideration. The Secretary of State may exercise the Option in writing;

Mainstream Supplemental FA December 2020 (v7) page 19

LEGAL\57573845v2

- a) if this Agreement is terminated for any reason:
- b) at any time on or after the issue of a Termination Notice;
- c) if, under clause 4.H, the Academy Trust and the Secretary of State agree that part of the Land should be demised or leased to another academy trust; or
- d) if, under clause 4.J, the Academy Trust cannot use all or part of the Land as the permanent site of the Academy.
- 4.D.1 If the Option is exercised, completion will take place:
- a) 28 days after the exercise date where a Termination Notice has not been issued; or
- b) where a Termination Notice has been issued, the date specified in the Termination Notice as to when this Agreement shall terminate.

and in either case in accordance with the Law Society's Standard Conditions of Sale for Commercial Property in force at that date.

# **Option notice**

- 4.E The Academy Trust:
- a) must, within 14 days after acquiring the Land or, if later, after signing this Agreement, apply to the Land Registry on Form AN1 (including a copy of this Agreement) for a notice of the Option (the "Option Notice") to be entered in the register, taking any further steps required to have the Option Notice registered and promptly confirming to the Secretary of State when this has been done;
- b) if it has not registered the Option Notice, agrees that the Secretary of State may apply to register it using Form UN1;
- c) must not, without the Secretary of State's consent, apply to disapply, modify or remove the Option Notice, whether by itself, a holding company, a subsidiary company, or a receiver, administrator or liquidator acting in the name of the Academy Trust, and

Mainstream Supplemental FA December 2020 (v7) page 20

#### LEGAL\57573845v2

d) must, in the case of previously unregistered land, within 14 days after acquiring the Land or, if later, after signing this Agreement, apply to register a Class C(iv) land charge in the Land Charges Registry, and send the Secretary of State a copy of the relevant entry within 7 days after the registration has been completed. If the Secretary of State considers that the Academy Trust has not complied with this clause, he may apply to secure the registration.

# **Property notices**

- 4.F If the Academy Trust receives a Property Notice, it must:
- a) send a copy of it to the Secretary of State within 14 days, stating how

the Academy Trust intends to respond to it;

- b) promptly give the Secretary of State all the information he asks for about it:
- c) allow the Secretary of State to take all necessary action, with or instead of the Academy Trust, to comply with it, and
- d) use its best endeavours to help the Secretary of State in connection with it.

# **Sharing the Land**

- 4.G Where:
- a) the Secretary of State identifies basic or parental need for additional places in the area in which the Academy is situated; and
- b) the Secretary of State then considers that not all the Land is needed for the operation of the Academy at planned capacity,

the Secretary of State must consult with the Academy Trust to determine whether part of the Land could be demised or leased to another academy trust, as the Secretary of State considers appropriate, for the purpose of that academy trust establishing and maintaining an educational institution on the Land.

Mainstream Supplemental FA December 2020 (v7) page 21

#### LEGAL\57573845v2

4.H To the extent the Academy Trust and the Secretary of State agree to part of the Land being demised or leased in accordance with clause 4.G, the Academy Trust must use its best endeavours to procure all necessary consents in order to enable it to share occupation of the Land with the incoming academy trust and to provide the incoming academy trust with security of tenure over that part of the Land occupied by it, and shall enter into any legal arrangements which the Secretary of State requires for this purpose. The Secretary of State shall meet the necessary and reasonable legal costs incurred by the Academy Trust in connection with entering into any such arrangements under this clause.

- 4.I For the purposes of clause 4.G:
- a) a **basic need** will arise when the forecast demand for pupil places in the area where the Academy is situated is greater than the existing

capacity to provide them;

- b) a **parental need** will arise when the Department for Education is actually aware of an additional demand for pupil places in the area where the Academy is situated, following representations from parents in that area; and
- c) planned capacity has the meaning given in clause 2.B.
- 4.J If the Academy Trust cannot use all or part of the Land as the permanent site of the Academy but the Secretary of State agrees not to terminate this Agreement on that basis, the Secretary of State may notify the Academy Trust that he intends to exercise the Option to transfer all or part of the Land for nil consideration to himself or his nominee.
- 4.K On or following the issue of a Termination Notice, the Secretary of State may give notice that he intends to exercise his rights under clause 4.D. Any such notice is without prejudice to his right to exercise any other rights available to him.

### 5. TERMINATION

#### Termination by either party

Mainstream Supplemental FA December 2020 (v7) page 22

LEGAL\57573845v2

5.A Either party may give at least seven Academy Financial Years' notice to terminate this Agreement. Such termination would take effect on 31 August of the relevant year.

#### **Termination Warning Notice**

- 5. The Secretary of State may serve a Termination Warning Notice where
- B heconsiders that:
- a) the Academy Trust has breached the provisions of this Agreement or the Master Agreement; or
- b) the standards of performance of pupils at the Academy are unacceptably low; or
- c) there has been a serious breakdown in the way the Academy is managed or governed; or

- d) the safety of pupils or staff is threatened, including due to breakdown of discipline; or
- e) the Academy is Coasting provided he has notified the Academy Trust that it is Coasting.
- 5.C A Termination Warning Notice served under clause 5.B will specify:
- a) the action the Academy Trust must take;
- b) the date by which the action must be completed; and
- c) the date by which the Academy Trust must make any representations, or confirm that it agrees to undertake the specified action.
- 5.D The Secretary of State will consider any representations from the Academy

Trust which he receives by the date specified in the Termination Warning Notice. The Secretary of State may amend the Termination Warning Notice to specify further action which the Academy Trust must take, and the date by which it must be completed.

Mainstream Supplemental FA December 2020 (v7) page 23

LEGAL\57573845v2

5.E If the Secretary of State considers that the Academy Trust has not responded to the Termination Warning Notice as specified under clause 5.C(c), or has not completed the action required in the Termination Warning Notice as specified under clauses 5.C(a) and (b) (and any further action specified under clause 5.D) he may serve a Termination Notice.

#### Termination by the Secretary of State after inspection

- 5.F If the Chief Inspector gives notice to the Academy Trust that:
- a) special measures are required to be taken in relation to the Academy;

or

b) the Academy requires significant improvement

the Secretary of State may serve a Termination Warning Notice, specifying the date by which the Academy Trust must make any representations.

- 5.G In deciding whether to give notice of his intention to terminate under clause
- 5.F, the Secretary of State will have due regard to the overall performance of the Academy Trust.

5.G.1 Not used.

- 5. If the Secretary of State has served a Termination Warning Notice
- H underclause 5.F and:
- a) has not received any representations from the Academy Trust by the date specified in the notice; or
- b) having considered the representations made by the Academy Trust remains satisfied that this Agreement should be terminated;
   he may serve a Termination Notice.

5.I Not used.

# **Termination by the Secretary of State**

5.J If the Secretary of State has determined that the Academy will be removed Mainstream Supplemental FA December 2020 (v7) page 24

LEGAL\57573845v2

from the Register of Independent Schools and no appeal against that determination is pending, he may serve a Termination Notice.

5.K Not used.

5.L Not used.

5.M Not used.

5.N Not used.

5.0 Not used.

# Funding and admission during notice period

5.P If the Secretary of State serves a Termination Notice under clause 5.A, the

Academy Trust may continue during the notice period to admit pupils to the Academy, and to receive GAG and EAG, in accordance with this Agreement.

5.Q If the Secretary of State serves a Termination Warning Notice or a

Termination Notice otherwise than under clause 5.A, the Academy Trust may continue during the notice period to admit pupils to the Academy (unless the Secretary of State specifies otherwise), and to receive GAG and EAG, in accordance with this Agreement.

# Notice of intention to terminate by Academy Trust

5.R The Secretary of State will, before the start of each Academy Financial Year, provide the Academy Trust with a final funding allocation indicating the level of GAG and EAG to be provided in the next Academy Financial Year (the

# "Funding Allocation").

5.S If the Academy Trust is of the opinion that, after receipt of the Funding

Allocation for the next Academy Financial Year (the "Critical Year") and after taking into account all other resources likely to be available to the Academy, including other funds that are likely to be available to the Academy from other academies operated by the Academy Trust ("All Other Resources"), it is likely that the cost of running the Academy during the Critical Year would

Mainstream Supplemental FA December 2020 (v7) page 25

#### LEGAL\57573845v2

cause the Academy Trust to become insolvent (and for this reason only) then the Academy Trust may give written notice of its intention to terminate this Agreement on 31 August before the Critical Year.

- 5.T Any notice given by the Academy Trust under clause 5.S must be provided to the Secretary of State within six weeks of the Secretary of State issuing the Funding Allocation. The notice given by the Academy Trust under clause 5.S must specify:
- a) the grounds upon which the Academy Trust's opinion is based, including:
- i. evidence of those grounds;
- ii any professional accounting advice the Academy Trust
- . hasreceived;
- iii. a detailed statement of steps which the Academy Trust proposes

to take to ensure that the running costs of the Academy are reduced such that costs are less than the Funding Allocation and All Other Resources, and the period of time within which such steps will be taken; and

- b) the shortfall in the Critical Year between the Funding Allocation and All
  Other Resources expected to be available to the Academy Trust to run
  the Academy and the projected expenditure on the Academy; and
- c) a detailed budget of income and expenditure for the Academy during

the Critical Year (the "Projected Budget").

Mainstream Supplemental FA December 2020 (v7) page 26

LEGAL\57573845v2

5.U Both parties will use their best endeavours to agree whether or not the cost of running the Academy during the Critical Year would cause the Academy Trust to become insolvent. Both parties recognise that they will need to engage in a constructive dialogue at the time about how best to provide education for the pupils at the Academy and use their best endeavours to agree a practical solution to the problem.

5.V If no agreement is reached by 30 April (or another date if agreed between the parties) as to whether the cost of running the Academy during the Critical Year would cause the Academy Trust to become insolvent, then that question will be referred to an independent expert (the "Expert") for resolution. The Expert's determination will be final and binding on both parties. The Expert will be requested to specify in his determination the amount of the shortfall in funding (the "Shortfall").

5.W The Expert will be an insolvency practitioner with significant professional experience of educational institutions or academies. If the parties fail to agree upon the appointment of the Expert then the Expert will be appointed by the President of the Institute of Chartered Accountants in England and Wales. The Expert's fees will be borne equally between the parties.

5.X The Expert will be required in reaching his determination to take account of advice from an educational specialist who is professionally familiar with the issues arising from the budget management of schools. If the parties fail to agree upon the appointment of the educational specialist then the educational specialist will be appointed by the Chairman of the Specialist Schools and Academies Trust (or any successor or equivalent body). The educational specialist's fees will be borne equally between the parties.

5.Y If the Expert determines that the cost of running the Academy during the

Critical Year would cause the Academy Trust to become insolvent, and the Secretary of State will not have agreed to provide sufficient additional funding to cover the Shortfall, then the Academy Trust will be entitled to terminate this Agreement, by notice expiring on 31 August before the Critical Year. Any such notice will be given within 21 days after (a) the Expert's determination

Mainstream Supplemental FA December 2020 (v7) page 27

LEGAL\57573845v2

will have been given to the parties or (b), if later, the Secretary of State will have given written notice of his refusal to provide sufficient additional funding for the Academy to cover the Shortfall.

#### Effect of termination

- If this Agreement is terminated, the Academy will cease to be an 5.
- Academywithin the meaning of sections 1 and 1A of the Academies Act
- Z 2010.

5.AA Subject to clauses 5.BB and 5.CC, if the Secretary of State terminates this

Agreement under clause 5.A, he will indemnify the Academy Trust. If the Secretary of State terminates this Agreement otherwise than under clause 5.A, he may at his discretion indemnify or compensate the Academy Trust.

5.BB The amount of any such indemnity or compensation will be determined by the Secretary of State, having regard to representations made to him by the Academy Trust,

5.CC The categories of expenditure incurred by the Academy Trust in consequence of termination, for which the Secretary of State may indemnify the Academy Trust under clauses 5.AA, may include:

- a) staff compensation and redundancy payments;
- b) compensation payments in respect of broken contracts;
- c) expenses of disposing of assets or adapting them for other purposes;

and will be paid as and when the Secretary of State considers appropriate.

- d) legal and other professional fees; and
- e) dissolution expenses.
- 5.DD If this Agreement is terminated, and the Academy Trust owns capital assets which have been partly or wholly funded by HM Government, the Academy Trust must, as soon as possible after the termination date:
- a) transfer a proportion of those capital assets, equal to the proportion of the original financial contribution made by HM Government, to a Mainstream Supplemental FA December 2020 (v7) page 28

# LEGAL\57573845v2

nominee of the Secretary of State to use for educational purposes; or

b) if the Secretary of State directs that a transfer under clause 5.DD(a) is

not required, pay to the Secretary of State at the termination date (or, by agreement with the Secretary of State, at the date of their subsequent disposal) a sum equivalent to the proportion of the original financial contribution made by HM Government.

- 5.EE The Secretary of State may:
- a) waive all or part of the repayment due under sub-clause 5.DD(b) if the Academy Trust obtains his permission to invest the sale proceeds for its charitable purposes; or
- b) direct the Academy Trust to pay all or part of the sale proceeds to the relevant LA.

#### 6. OTHER CONTRACTUAL ARRANGEMENTS

#### **Annexes**

- 6. Any annexes to this Agreement form part of and are incorporated into
- A thisAgreement.

#### **The Master Agreement**

- 6. Except as expressly provided in this Agreement, all provisions of the
- B MasterAgreement have full force and effect.

#### General

- 6.C The Academy Trust cannot assign this Agreement.
- 6.D Failure to exercise, or a delay in exercising, any right or remedy of the

Secretary of State under this Agreement (including the right to terminate this Agreement), or a single or partial exercise of such a right or remedy, is not a waiver of, and does not prevent or restrict any initial or further exercise of, that or any other right or remedy.

Mainstream Supplemental FA December 2020 (v7) page 29

# LEGAL\57573845v2

- 6. Termination of this Agreement will not affect the accrued rights,
- E remedies, obligations or liabilities of the parties existing at termination.
- 6.F This Agreement may be executed in any number of counterparts, each of

which when executed and delivered shall constitute a duplicate original, but all of which will together constitute the same agreement.

6.G This Agreement and any dispute or claim arising out of or in connection with it or its subject matter or formation (including non-contractual disputes or claims) shall be governed by and construed in accordance with the law of England and Wales, and submitted to the exclusive jurisdiction of the courts of England and Wales.

6.H Not used.

# Information Sharing with Local Authorities – Statutory Responsibilities

- 6.I The Academy Trust must provide:a) the name, address and date of birth of the pupil or student;
- b) the name and address of a parent of the pupil or student;
- c) information in the institution's possession about the pupil or student (except if the pupil or student concerned (in the case of a pupil or student who has attained the age of 16) or a parent of the pupil or student concerned (in the case of a pupil or student who has not attained the age of 16) has instructed the Academy Trust not to provide information of that kind);

upon request under section 14 of the Education and Skills Act 2008 from a local authority (for the purpose of enabling or assisting it to exercise its functions under Part 1 of that Act); or

upon request under section 72 of that Act from a body providing services under sections 68 or 70(1)(b) of the Act (for the purposes of providing such services).

Mainstream Supplemental FA December 2020 (v7) page 30

LEGAL\57573845v2

# **ANNEXES**

# Annex A

# ADMISSION OF CHILDREN AND YOUNG PEOPLE WITH EDUCATION, HEALTH AND CARE PLANS

**"EHC Plan"** means an education, health and care plan made under section 37 of the Children and Families Act 2014.

The Children and Families Act 2014 imposes duties directly on Academies in respect of pupils with SEN, including the admission of pupils with EHC plans. If an Academy Trust considers that a LA should not have named the Academy in an EHC plan, it may ask the Secretary of State to determine whether the LA has acted unreasonably, and to make an order directing the LA to reconsider. The Academy Trust must admit the pupil if such a determination is pending. The Secretary of State's determination as to whether the LA acted unreasonably will be final, subject to any right of appeal which a pupil (who is over compulsory school age) or parent of the pupil may have to the First-tier Tribunal (Special Educational Needs and Disability) or the Upper Tribunal Administrative Appeals Chamber.

Mainstream Supplemental FA December 2020 (v7) page 31

LEGAL\57573845v2

© Crown copyright 2020

You may re-use this document/publication (not including logos) free of charge in any format or medium, under the terms of the Open Government Licence v2.0. Where we have identified any third party copyright information you will need to obtain permission from the copyright holders concerned.

To view this licence:

Visit: www.nationalarchives.gov.uk/doc/open-government-licence/version/2

email: psi@nationalarchives.gsi.gov.uk

We welcome feedback. If you would like to make any comments about this publication, please email AFSPD.feedback@education.gov.uk, quoting the title of this document. Specific project queries should be sent to the allocated project lead/lead contact.

About this publication:

enquiries www.education.gov.uk/contactus download www.gov.uk/government/publications

Reference: DfE-00214-2020

Follow us on Twitter: @educationgovuk

Like us on Facebook:

facebook.com/educationgovuk

LEGAL\57570823v2 LEGAL\58571653v1

Schedule 12

**Amended Parc Eglos SFA** 

# Mainstream academy and free school: supplemental funding agreement

# Parc Eglos School

December 2020 v7

Mainstream Supplemental FA December 2020 (v7) page 2

LEGAL\57579504v2

# Contents

Information about the Academy:

# 1. ESTABLISHING THE ACADEMY

Definitions and interpretation The Academy

# 2. RUNNING OF THE ACADEMY

Teachers and staff Pupils

SEN Unit or Resourced Provision Charging

Admissions

# 3. GRANT FUNDING

Calculation of GAG Other relevant funding

# 4. LAND

Version 1: existing freehold site

# **5. TERMINATION**

Termination by either party Termination Warning Notice

Termination by the Secretary of State after inspection Termination by the Secretary of State

Funding and admission during notice period Notice of intention to terminate by Academy Trust Effect of termination

Mainstream Supplemental FA December 2020 (v7) page 3

LEGAL\57579504v2

# 6. OTHER CONTRACTUAL ARRANGEMENTS

Annexes

The Master Agreement

General

# Information Sharing with Local Authorities – Statutory Responsibilities ANNEXES ADMISSION OF CHILDREN AND YOUNG PEOPLE WITH EDUCATION, HEALTH AND CARE PLANS

Mainstream Supplemental FA December 2020 (v7) page 4

LEGAL\57579504v2

# **SUMMARY SHEET**

# Information about the Academy:

Name of Academy Trust	Crofty Multi Academy Trust
Company number	10354924
Date of Master Funding Agreement	
Name of Academy	Parc Eglos School
Opening date	The Academy opened on 1 June 2017and will transfer to the Academy Truston 1 January 2023
Type of academy (indicate whether academy or free school)	Mainstream Academy
Religious designation	N/A
Wholly or partly selective	N/A
Name of predecessor school (where applicable)	Parc Eglos School
Capacity number (of statutory school age places)(if the Academy has a nursery provision, please provide a breakdown of capacity for nursery pupils and statutory school age places)	420 plus 56 full time equivalentnursery places
Age range (including nursery provision where the nursery is part of the school)	2 to 11
Number of sixth form places	N/A
Number of boarding places	N/A
SEN unit / Resource provision	N/A

Land arrangements (Version 1-8 or other)	Version 1
Academy and title number of Land (and	Church Hill, Parc Eglos, Helston,
Temporary Site)	Cornwall, TR13 8UP

# LEGAL\57579504v2

Name of Academy Trust	Crofty Multi Academy Trust
Title Number: CL297326	

# Please confirm which clause variations have been applied or marked as 'Not used'

Clause No.	Descriptor	Applied	Not used
1.1	Only applies to free schools and new provision academies	Х	
2.A.1	Clause applies where an academy was previously a VC or foundation school designated with a religious character	х	
2.C, 2.D	Only applies where the Academy has an SEN unit or Resourced Provision	Х	
2.E	Only applies where there was a predecessor independent school	Х	
2.E.1	Only applies to free Schools with nursery provision	Х	
2.G	Clause does not apply to free schools (unless there was a predecessor independent school), or new provision academies	х	
2.M	Clause applies only to academies and free schools designated with a religious character	Х	
2.N	Clause applies only to academies that were formerly wholly selective grammar schools	х	
2.0	Clause applies only to academies that were formerly partially selective grammar schools	Х	

2. P.1	Clause only applies to free schools or academy converter schools where there was a predecessor maintained school	х	
2.Т	Clause applies to free schools and new provision academies designated with a religious character	х	

# LEGAL\57579504v2

Clause No.	Descriptor	Applied	Not used
2.W	Clause only applies where the Academy is designated with a religious character but was not previously a VC school or foundation school designated with a religious character (in which case use clause 2.Y instead). Also use 2.W where an academy was previously a VC school but has gone through a significant change process to adopt VA characteristics in parallel with converting to an academy	X	
2.X	Clause only applies where the Academy has not been designated with a religious character	х	
2.Y	Clause only applies where an academy was previously a VC school or foundation school designated with a religious character and should be used instead of clause 2.W. Where an academy was previously a VC school but has gone through a significant change process to adopt VA characteristics in parallel with converting to an academy, use clause 2.W instead.	X	
2.Yc)	Sub-clause applies if the Academy is designated with a denominational religious character – CE etc. rather than 'Christian'	Х	
3.A – 3.F	Option 1 applies to converter and sponsoredacademies: if used delete option 2	Х	

3.A – 3.F	Option 2 applies to free schools and newprovision academies: if used delete option 1	х
3.H	Clause relating to Start-up only applies in some cases (does not apply to academy converters)	х
3.1.1	Only applies to Free schools with nursery provision	Х
3.J	Clause only applies to full sponsored and intermediate sponsored academies with approved Academy Action Plans	х
3.K	Clause does not apply to free schools (unless there was a predecessor	Х

# LEGAL\57579504v2

Clause No.	Descriptor	Applied	Not used
independent school), or new provision academies			
5.G.1	Clause applies only to a boarding academy/free school.	Х	
5.I	Clause only applies to sponsored academies	Х	
5.K	Clause applies to free schools and may be applied to new provision academies	Х	
5.L	Clause applies to free schools and may be applied to new provision academies	Х	
5.M	Clause applies to free schools and may be applied to new provision academies	Х	

5.N	Clause applies to free schools and may be applied to new provision academies	Х	
5.O	Clause applies to free schools and may be applied to new provision academies	Х	
6.H	Clause only applies to schools which are designated with a Church of England or Roman Catholic character	Х	

Please identify any other variations from the model that apply to this Academy (e.g. clauses relating to PFI, or any required because the multi academy trust includes academies designated with different religious characters, or a mixture of those designated with a religious character, and those which are not):

Additional clauses will be supplied by your project lead if needed.

Descriptor	Clause No.	Applied	Not used
------------	---------------	---------	----------

Mainstream Supplemental FA December 2020 (v7) page 8

LEGAL\57579504v2

# 1. ESTABLISHING THE ACADEMY

- 1. This Agreement made between the Secretary of State for Education and Crofty
- A Multi Academy Trust is supplemental to the master funding agreement

made between the same parties and dated (the "Master Agreement").

# **Definitions and interpretation**

- 1.B Except as expressly provided in this Agreement words and expressions defined in the Master Agreement will have those same meanings in this Agreement.
- 1. The following capitalised words and expressions will have the
- C followingmeanings:

"Coasting" has the meaning given by regulations under subsection (3) of section 60B of the Education and Inspections Act 2006 in relation to a school to which that section applies.

<sup>&</sup>quot;The **Academy**" means Parc Eglos School.

- **"Funded Hours"** means the current applicable government funded entitlement to free childcare.
- "Guidance" means guidance issued by or on behalf of the Secretary of State, as amended from time to time.
- "SEN" means special educational needs and has the meaning set out in sections 20(1) and 21(2) of the Children and Families Act 2014.
- "**Termination Notice**" means a notice sent by the Secretary of State to the Academy Trust, terminating this Agreement on the date specified in the notice.
- "**Termination Warning Notice**" means a notice sent by the Secretary of State to the Academy Trust, stating his intention to terminate this Agreement.

# LEGAL\57579504v2

- 1. The Interpretation Act 1978 applies to this Agreement as it applies to an Act
- D ofParliament.
- 1. Reference in this Agreement to clauses and annexes will, unless
- E otherwisestated, be to clauses and annexes to this Agreement.

# The Academy

- 1. The Academy is a Mainstream Academy as defined in clause 1.4 of
- F the Master Agreement.
- 1. The Academy Trust will establish and maintain the Academy in accordance
- G with the Master Agreement and this Agreement.
- 1.H The Academy will transfer to the Academy Trust on 1 January 2023.
- 1.I Not used.

# 2. RUNNING OF THE ACADEMY

# Teachers and staff

2.A Subject to clause 2.A.2 and Annex A of this Agreement and section 67 of the

Children and Families Act 2014, the Academy Trust may, in accordance with any relevant Guidance, employ anyone it believes is suitably qualified or is otherwise eligible to plan and prepare lessons and courses for pupils, teach pupils, and assess and report on pupils' development, progress and attainment.

- 2.A.1 Not used.
- 2.A.2 The Academy Trust must designate a staff member at the Academy as

responsible for promoting the educational achievement of registered pupils at the Academy who are being looked after by a LA, or are no longer looked after by a LA because of an adoption, special guardianship or child arrangements order, or because they have been adopted from 'state care' outside England and Wales, and in doing so must comply with the law, regulations and Guidance that apply to maintained schools. The Academy

Mainstream Supplemental FA December 2020 (v7) page 10

# LEGAL\57579504v2

Trust must ensure the designated person undertakes appropriate training and has regard to any Guidance.

# **Pupils**

2.B The planned capacity of the Academy is 420 and the age range is 2 to 11,

plus a nursery provision of 56 full time equivalent places. For the avoidance of doubt, notwithstanding that an individual applicant's age might be outside the specified age range of the Academy, the Academy is not prevented from considering an application made by the child's Parent(s) in order to comply with the relevant paragraph of the Schools Admissions Code ('Admission of children outside their normal age group'), to request that the child be admitted to the school outside of the child's normal age group. Where such a request is agreed, the child should be educated in an existing year group. The Academy will be an all ability inclusive mixed sex school.

#### **SEN Unit or Resourced Provision**

- 2.C Not used.
- 2.D Not used.

# Charging

- 2.E Not used.
- 2.E.1 Clause 2.16 of the Master Agreement does not prevent the Academy Trust charging fees for nursery provisions outside the Funded Hours.

#### **Admissions**

2.F Subject to clauses 2.L and 2.M the Academy Trust will act in accordance with, and will ensure that its Independent Appeal Panel is trained to act in accordance with, the School Admissions Code and School Admission Appeals Code published by the Department for Education (the "Codes") and all relevant admissions law as they apply to foundation and voluntary aided schools, and with equalities law. Reference in the

Codes or legislation to "admission authorities" will be deemed to be references to the Academy Trust.

Mainstream Supplemental FA December 2020 (v7) page 11

# LEGAL\57579504v2

- 2. Pupils on roll in a Predecessor School which was a maintained orindependent
- G school will transfer automatically to the Academy on opening. All

children already offered a place at that Predecessor School must be admitted to the Academy.

2.H The Academy Trust must participate in the local Fair Access Protocol. The

Academy Trust must participate in the coordinated admission arrangements operated by the LA in whose area the Academy is situated. If the Academy is a free school, the Academy Trust is not required to participate in coordination for its first intake of pupils.

- 2.I Not used.
- 2.J Not used.
- 2.K Not used.
- 2.L The Secretary of State may:
- a) direct the Academy Trust to admit a named pupil to the Academy:
- i. following an application from a LA including complying with a

school attendance order as defined in section 437 of the

Education Act 1996. Before doing so the Secretary of State will

consult the Academy Trust; or

ii. where in relation to a specific child or children the Academy Trust

has failed to act in accordance with the Codes or this Agreement or has otherwise acted unlawfully; or

b) direct the Academy Trust to amend its admission arrangements where

they do not comply with the Codes or this Agreement, or are otherwise

unlawful.

- 2.M Not used.
- 2.N Not used.
- 2.0 Not used.

# LEGAL\57579504v2

2.P The Academy Trust must make arrangements to ensure an independent

appeals panel is established for the Academy and its clerk and members are trained to act in accordance with the Codes. The Academy Trust must ensure that parents and 'relevant children' (as described in the Codes) are informed of their right to appeal to an Independent Appeal Panel if they are dissatisfied with an admission decision of the Academy Trust. The arrangements for appeals must comply with the Codes as they apply to foundation and voluntary aided schools. The determination of the Independent Appeal Panel is binding on all parties.

- 2.P.1 The Academy Trust will treat any decision of an Independent Appeal Panel constituted further to arrangements made by the admission authority of a Predecessor School under section 94 of the School Standards and Framework Act 1998 as binding on the Academy Trust, as though the Academy Trust had made the decision subject to the appeal.
- 2.Q Subject to clause 2.R, the meaning of "relevant area" for the purposes of consultation requirements in relation to admission arrangements is that determined by the relevant LA for maintained schools in the area in accordance with the Education (Relevant Areas for Consultation on Admission Arrangements) Regulations 1999.
- 2.R If the Academy does not consider the relevant area determined by the LA for the maintained schools in the area to be appropriate, it must apply to the Secretary of State by 1 August before the academic year in question for a determination of the appropriate relevant area for the Academy, setting out the reasons for this view. The Secretary of State will consult the Academy Trust and the LA in whose area the
- 2.S The Office of the Schools Adjudicator ("OSA") will consider objections to the

Academy's admission arrangements (except objections against any agreed derogations from the provisions of the Codes specified in this Agreement, over which it has no jurisdiction). The Academy Trust must therefore make it clear, when determining the Academy's admission arrangements, that

Mainstream Supplemental FA December 2020 (v7) page 13

Academy is situated in reaching a decision.

# LEGAL\57579504v2

objections should be submitted to the OSA. The OSA's determination of an objection is binding on the Academy and the Academy Trust must make appropriate changes to its

admission arrangements to give effect to the Adjudicator's decision within two months of the decision (or by 28 February following the decision, whichever is sooner), unless an alternative timescale is specified by the Adjudicator.

2.T Not used.

#### Curriculum

- 2. The Academy Trust must provide for the teaching of religious education and
- U adaily act of collective worship at the Academy.
- 2.V The Academy Trust must comply with section 71(1)-(6) and (8) of the School

Standards and Framework Act 1998 as if the Academy were a community, foundation or voluntary school, and as if references to "religious education" and "religious worship" in that section were references to the religious education and religious worship provided by the Academy in accordance with clause 2.X.

- 2.W Not used.
- 2.X Subject to clause 2.V, where the Academy has not been designated with a religious character (in accordance with section 124B of the School Standards and Framework Act 1998 or further to section 6(8) of the Academies Act 2010):

  a) provision must be made for religious education to be given to all pupils at the Academy in accordance with the requirements for agreed syllabuses in section 375(3) of the Education Act 1996 and paragraph 2(5) of Schedule 19 to the School Standards and Framework Act 1998;
  b) the Academy must comply with section 70(1) of, and Schedule 20 to, the School Standards and Framework Act 1998 as if it were a community school or foundation school without a religious character, except that paragraph 4 of that Schedule does not apply. The

# LEGAL\57579504v2

Academy may apply to the Secretary of State for consent to be relieved of the requirement imposed by paragraph 3(2) of that Schedule.

Mainstream Supplemental FA December 2020 (v7) page 14

- 2.Y Not used.
- 2.Z The Academy Trust must comply with paragraph 2A of the Schedule to The

Education (Independent School Standards) Regulations 2014 in relation to the provision of Relationships Education, Relationships and Sex Education and Health Education.

2.AA The Academy Trust must prevent political indoctrination, and secure the balanced treatment of political issues, in line with the requirements for maintained schools set out in the Education Act 1996, and have regard to any Guidance.

# 3. GRANT FUNDING

# **Calculation of GAG**

3A-3D. Not used.

3.E The Secretary of State will calculate GAG based on the pupil count at the

Academy. In order to calculate GAG for the Academy Financial Year in which the Academy opens, the pupil count will be determined on the same basis as that used by the relevant LA for determining the budget of the maintained Predecessor School.

- 3. For Academy Financial Years after that referred to in clause 3.E, the basis
- F of the pupil count for determining GAG will be:
- a) for pupils in Year 11 and below, the Schools Census which is used to fund maintained schools for the financial year overlapping with the Academy Financial Year in question; and
- b) for pupils in Year 12 and above, the formula which is in use at the time for maintained schools.

Mainstream Supplemental FA December 2020 (v7) page 15

LEGAL\57579504v2

3.G The Secretary of State may, at his discretion, adjust the basis of the pupil

count to take account of any diseconomies of scale which may affect the Academy if it is operating below the planned capacity in clause 2.B. If such an adjustment is made in any Academy Financial Year, this will not change the basis of the pupil count for calculating the following Academy Financial Year's GAG. If the Secretary of State has indicated that additional grant may be payable in such circumstances, the Academy Trust will bid for this additional grant based on need and providing appropriate supporting evidence. The Secretary of State may accept or refuse the bid at his discretion.

- 3.H Not used.
- 3.1 The Secretary of State recognises that if a Termination Notice or a

Termination Warning Notice is served, or the Master Agreement is otherwise terminated, the intake of new pupils during the notice period may decline and therefore payments based on the number of pupils attending the Academy may be insufficient to meet the Academy's needs. In these circumstances the Secretary of State may pay a larger GAG in the notice period, to enable the Academy to operate effectively.

3.I.1. For the avoidance of doubt, the pupil number count for the purposes of determining GAG excludes nursery provision pupils. Clauses 3.A-3.I must be read with this exclusion in mind.

# Other relevant funding

- 3.J Not used.
- 3.K The Secretary of State may pay the Academy Trust's costs in connection with

the transfer of employees from a Predecessor School under the Transfer of Undertakings (Protection of Employment) Regulations 2006. Such payment will be agreed on a case-by-case basis. The Academy Trust must not budget for such a payment unless the Secretary of State confirms in writing that it will be paid.

Mainstream Supplemental FA December 2020 (v7) page 16

LEGAL\57579504v2

# **Carrying forward of funds**

3.L Any additional grant made in accordance with clause 3.I, for a period after the

Secretary of State has served a Termination Notice or a Termination Warning Notice under this Agreement, or otherwise terminates the Master Agreement, may be carried forward without limitation or deduction until the circumstances set out in clause 3.I cease to apply or the Academy closes.

# 4. LAND

# Version 1: existing freehold site

"Land" means the freehold land at Church Hill, Parc Eglos, Helston, Cornwall, TR13 8UP, being the land registered with title number CL297326, which is to be the permanent site of the Academy.

"Property Notice" means any order, notice, proposal, demand or other requirement issued by any competent authority which materially affects the Academy Trust's ability to use the Land for the purposes of the Academy or any correspondence that affects the extent of the Land.

# **Restrictions on Land transfer**

- 4.A The Academy Trust must:
- a) within 28 days of the signing of this Agreement in circumstances where the Land is transferred to the Academy Trust prior to the date of this Agreement, or otherwise within 28 days of the transfer of the Land to the Academy Trust, apply to the Land Registry using Form RX1 for the following restriction (the "Restriction") to be entered in the proprietorship register for the Land:

No disposition of the registered estate by the proprietor of the registered estate, or by the proprietor of any registered charge, not being a charge registered before the entry of this restriction, is to be registered without a written consent signed by the Secretary of State for Education, of Sanctuary Buildings, Great Smith Street, London SW1P 3BT;

Mainstream Supplemental FA December 2020 (v7) page 17

# LEGAL\57579504v2

- b) take any further steps reasonably required to ensure that the Restriction is entered on the proprietorship register;
- c) promptly confirm to the Secretary of State when the Restriction has been registered;
- d) if it has not registered the Restriction, permit the Secretary of State to do so in its place; and
- e) not, without the Secretary of State's consent, apply to disapply, modify, cancel or remove the Restriction, whether by itself, a holding company, a subsidiary company, or a receiver, administrator or liquidator acting in the name of the Academy Trust.

# **Obligations of the Academy Trust**

- 4.B The Academy Trust must keep the Land clean and tidy and make good any damage or deterioration to the Land. The Academy Trust must not do anything to lessen the value or marketability of the Land without the Secretary of State's consent.
- 4.C The Academy Trust must not, without the Secretary of State's consent:
- a) grant any consent or licence; or

- b) create or allow any encumbrance; or
- c) part with or share possession or occupation; or
- d) enter into any onerous or restrictive obligations,

in respect of all or part of the Land provided that the Academy Trust may grant a licence or share occupation of part of the Land with a proprietor or proposed proprietor of an academy or a body or individual providing services or facilities which are for community, fundraising or recreational purposes ancillary to educational services and where no relationship of landlord and tenant arises as a result of such occupation.

# **Option**

4.D The Academy Trust grants and the Secretary of State accepts an option (the

**"Option"**) to acquire all or part of the Land at nil consideration. The Secretary of State may exercise the Option in writing;

Mainstream Supplemental FA December 2020 (v7) page 18

#### LEGAL\57579504v2

- a) if this Agreement is terminated for any reason:
- b) at any time on or after the issue of a Termination Notice;
- c) if, under clause 4.H, the Academy Trust and the Secretary of State agree that part of the Land should be demised or leased to another academy trust; or
- d) if, under clause 4.J, the Academy Trust cannot use all or part of the Land as the permanent site of the Academy.
- 4.D.1 If the Option is exercised, completion will take place:
- a) 28 days after the exercise date where a Termination Notice has not been issued; or
- b) where a Termination Notice has been issued, the date specified in the Termination Notice as to when this Agreement shall terminate.

and in either case in accordance with the Law Society's Standard Conditions of Sale for Commercial Property in force at that date.

# **Option notice**

4.E The Academy Trust:

- a) must, within 14 days after acquiring the Land or, if later, after signing this Agreement, apply to the Land Registry on Form AN1 (including a copy of this Agreement) for a notice of the Option (the "Option Notice") to be entered in the register, taking any further steps required to have the Option Notice registered and promptly confirming to the Secretary of State when this has been done;
- b) if it has not registered the Option Notice, agrees that the Secretary of State may apply to register it using Form UN1;
- c) must not, without the Secretary of State's consent, apply to disapply, modify or remove the Option Notice, whether by itself, a holding company, a subsidiary company, or a receiver, administrator or liquidator acting in the name of the Academy Trust, and

Mainstream Supplemental FA December 2020 (v7) page 19 LEGAL\57579504v2

d) must, in the case of previously unregistered land, within 14 days after acquiring the Land or, if later, after signing this Agreement, apply to register a Class C(iv) land charge in the Land Charges Registry, and send the Secretary of State a copy of the relevant entry within 7 days after the registration has been completed. If the Secretary of State considers that the Academy Trust has not complied with this clause, he may apply to secure the registration.

# **Property notices**

- 4.F If the Academy Trust receives a Property Notice, it must:
- a) send a copy of it to the Secretary of State within 14 days, stating how the Academy Trust intends to respond to it;
- b) promptly give the Secretary of State all the information he asks for about it:
- c) allow the Secretary of State to take all necessary action, with or instead

of the Academy Trust, to comply with it, and

d) use its best endeavours to help the Secretary of State in connection with it.

# **Sharing the Land**

- 4.G Where:
- a) the Secretary of State identifies basic or parental need for additional places in the area in which the Academy is situated; and
- b) the Secretary of State then considers that not all the Land is needed for the operation of the Academy at planned capacity,

the Secretary of State must consult with the Academy Trust to determine whether part of the Land could be demised or leased to another academy trust, as the Secretary of State considers appropriate, for the purpose of that academy trust establishing and maintaining an educational institution on the Land.

Mainstream Supplemental FA December 2020 (v7) page 20

#### LEGAL\57579504v2

4.H To the extent the Academy Trust and the Secretary of State agree to part of the Land being demised or leased in accordance with clause 4.G, the Academy Trust must use its best endeavours to procure all necessary consents in order to enable it to share occupation of the Land with the incoming academy trust and to provide the incoming academy trust with security of tenure over that part of the Land occupied by it, and shall enter into any legal arrangements which the Secretary of State requires for this purpose. The Secretary of State shall meet the necessary and reasonable legal costs incurred by the Academy Trust in connection with entering into any such arrangements under this clause.

- 4.I For the purposes of clause 4.G:
- a) a basic need will arise when the forecast demand for pupil places in the area where the Academy is situated is greater than the existing capacity to provide them;
- b) a **parental need** will arise when the Department for Education is actually aware of an additional demand for pupil places in the area where the Academy is situated, following representations from parents

in that area; and

- c) planned capacity has the meaning given in clause 2.B.
- 4.J If the Academy Trust cannot use all or part of the Land as the permanent site of the Academy but the Secretary of State agrees not to terminate this Agreement on that basis, the Secretary of State may notify the Academy Trust that he intends to exercise the Option to transfer all or part of the Land for nil consideration to himself or his nominee.
- 4.K On or following the issue of a Termination Notice, the Secretary of State may give notice that he intends to exercise his rights under clause 4.D. Any such notice is without prejudice to his right to exercise any other rights available to him.

# **5. TERMINATION**

# **Termination by either party**

Mainstream Supplemental FA December 2020 (v7) page 21

LEGAL\57579504v2

5.A Either party may give at least seven Academy Financial Years' notice to terminate this Agreement. Such termination would take effect on 31 August of the relevant year.

# **Termination Warning Notice**

- 5. The Secretary of State may serve a Termination Warning Notice where
- B heconsiders that:
- a) the Academy Trust has breached the provisions of this Agreement or the Master Agreement; or
- b) the standards of performance of pupils at the Academy are unacceptably low; or
- c) there has been a serious breakdown in the way the Academy is managed or governed; or
- d) the safety of pupils or staff is threatened, including due to breakdown of discipline; or
- e) the Academy is Coasting provided he has notified the Academy Trust that it is Coasting.

- 5.C A Termination Warning Notice served under clause 5.B will specify:
- a) the action the Academy Trust must take;
- b) the date by which the action must be completed; and
- c) the date by which the Academy Trust must make any representations, or confirm that it agrees to undertake the specified action.
- 5.D The Secretary of State will consider any representations from the Academy

Trust which he receives by the date specified in the Termination Warning Notice. The Secretary of State may amend the Termination Warning Notice to specify further action which the Academy Trust must take, and the date by which it must be completed.

Mainstream Supplemental FA December 2020 (v7) page 22

# LEGAL\57579504v2

5.E If the Secretary of State considers that the Academy Trust has not responded

to the Termination Warning Notice as specified under clause 5.C(c), or has not completed the action required in the Termination Warning Notice as specified under clauses 5.C(a) and (b) (and any further action specified under clause 5.D) he may serve a Termination Notice.

# Termination by the Secretary of State after inspection

- 5.F If the Chief Inspector gives notice to the Academy Trust that:
- a) special measures are required to be taken in relation to the Academy;

or

b) the Academy requires significant improvement

the Secretary of State may serve a Termination Warning Notice, specifying the date by which the Academy Trust must make any representations.

- 5.G In deciding whether to give notice of his intention to terminate under clause
- 5.F, the Secretary of State will have due regard to the overall performance of the Academy Trust.
- 5.G.1 Not used.
- 5. If the Secretary of State has served a Termination Warning Notice
- H underclause 5.F and:
- a) has not received any representations from the Academy Trust by the

date specified in the notice; or

b) having considered the representations made by the Academy Trust remains satisfied that this Agreement should be terminated;

he may serve a Termination Notice.

5.I Not used.

# **Termination by the Secretary of State**

5.J If the Secretary of State has determined that the Academy will be removed Mainstream Supplemental FA December 2020 (v7) page 23

LEGAL\57579504v2

from the Register of Independent Schools and no appeal against that determination is pending, he may serve a Termination Notice.

5.K Not used.

5.L Not used.

5.M Not used.

5.N Not used.

5.0 Not used.

# Funding and admission during notice period

5.P If the Secretary of State serves a Termination Notice under clause 5.A, the

Academy Trust may continue during the notice period to admit pupils to the Academy, and to receive GAG and EAG, in accordance with this Agreement.

5.Q If the Secretary of State serves a Termination Warning Notice or a

Termination Notice otherwise than under clause 5.A, the Academy Trust may continue during the notice period to admit pupils to the Academy (unless the Secretary of State specifies otherwise), and to receive GAG and EAG, in accordance with this Agreement.

# Notice of intention to terminate by Academy Trust

5.R The Secretary of State will, before the start of each Academy Financial Year, provide the Academy Trust with a final funding allocation indicating the level of GAG and EAG to be provided in the next Academy Financial Year (the

"Funding Allocation").

5.S If the Academy Trust is of the opinion that, after receipt of the Funding

Allocation for the next Academy Financial Year (the "**Critical Year**") and after taking into account all other resources likely to be available to the Academy, including other funds that are likely to be available to the Academy from other academies operated by the Academy Trust ("**All Other Resources**"), it is likely that the cost of running the Academy during the Critical Year would

Mainstream Supplemental FA December 2020 (v7) page 24

#### LEGAL\57579504v2

cause the Academy Trust to become insolvent (and for this reason only) then the Academy Trust may give written notice of its intention to terminate this Agreement on 31 August before the Critical Year.

5.T Any notice given by the Academy Trust under clause 5.S must be provided to the Secretary of State within six weeks of the Secretary of State issuing the Funding Allocation. The notice given by the Academy Trust under clause 5.S must specify:

a) the grounds upon which the Academy Trust's opinion is based,

including:

- i. evidence of those grounds;
- ii any professional accounting advice the Academy Trust
- . hasreceived;
- iii. a detailed statement of steps which the Academy Trust proposes

to take to ensure that the running costs of the Academy are reduced such that costs are less than the Funding Allocation and All Other Resources, and the period of time within which such steps will be taken; and

b) the shortfall in the Critical Year between the Funding Allocation and All

Other Resources expected to be available to the Academy Trust to run

the Academy and the projected expenditure on the Academy; and

c) a detailed budget of income and expenditure for the Academy during

the Critical Year (the "Projected Budget").

Mainstream Supplemental FA December 2020 (v7) page 25

LEGAL\57579504v2

5.U Both parties will use their best endeavours to agree whether or not the cost of

running the Academy during the Critical Year would cause the Academy Trust to become insolvent. Both parties recognise that they will need to engage in a constructive dialogue at the time about how best to provide education for the pupils at the Academy and use their best endeavours to agree a practical solution to the problem.

5.V If no agreement is reached by 30 April (or another date if agreed between the parties) as to whether the cost of running the Academy during the Critical Year would cause the Academy Trust to become insolvent, then that question will be referred to an independent expert (the "Expert") for resolution. The Expert's determination will be final and binding on both parties. The Expert will be requested to specify in his determination

5.W The Expert will be an insolvency practitioner with significant professional experience of educational institutions or academies. If the parties fail to agree upon the appointment of the Expert then the Expert will be appointed by the President of the Institute of Chartered Accountants in England and Wales. The Expert's fees will be borne equally between the parties.

5.X The Expert will be required in reaching his determination to take account of advice from an educational specialist who is professionally familiar with the issues arising from the budget management of schools. If the parties fail to agree upon the appointment of the educational specialist then the educational specialist will be appointed by the Chairman of the Specialist Schools and Academies Trust (or any successor or equivalent body). The educational specialist's fees will be borne equally between the parties.

5.Y If the Expert determines that the cost of running the Academy during the

Critical Year would cause the Academy Trust to become insolvent, and the Secretary of State will not have agreed to provide sufficient additional funding to cover the Shortfall, then the Academy Trust will be entitled to terminate this Agreement, by notice expiring on 31 August before the Critical Year. Any such notice will be given within 21 days after (a) the Expert's determination

Mainstream Supplemental FA December 2020 (v7) page 26

the amount of the shortfall in funding (the "Shortfall").

# LEGAL\57579504v2

will have been given to the parties or (b), if later, the Secretary of State will have given written notice of his refusal to provide sufficient additional funding for the Academy to cover the Shortfall.

# **Effect of termination**

- If this Agreement is terminated, the Academy will cease to be an
- 5. Academywithin the meaning of sections 1 and 1A of the Academies Act 2010.

5.AA Subject to clauses 5.BB and 5.CC, if the Secretary of State terminates this Agreement under clause 5.A, he will indemnify the Academy Trust. If the Secretary of State terminates this Agreement otherwise than under clause 5.A, he may at his discretion indemnify or compensate the Academy Trust.

5.BB The amount of any such indemnity or compensation will be determined by the Secretary of State, having regard to representations made to him by the Academy Trust, and will be paid as and when the Secretary of State considers appropriate.

5.CC The categories of expenditure incurred by the Academy Trust in consequence of termination, for which the Secretary of State may indemnify the Academy Trust under clauses 5.AA, may include:

- a) staff compensation and redundancy payments;
- b) compensation payments in respect of broken contracts;
- c) expenses of disposing of assets or adapting them for other purposes;
- d) legal and other professional fees; and
- e) dissolution expenses.
- 5.DD If this Agreement is terminated, and the Academy Trust owns capital assets which have been partly or wholly funded by HM Government, the Academy Trust must, as soon as possible after the termination date:
- a) transfer a proportion of those capital assets, equal to the proportion of the original financial contribution made by HM Government, to a Mainstream Supplemental FA December 2020 (v7) page 27

# LEGAL\57579504v2

nominee of the Secretary of State to use for educational purposes; or b) if the Secretary of State directs that a transfer under clause 5.DD(a) is not required, pay to the Secretary of State at the termination date (or, by agreement with the Secretary of State, at the date of their subsequent disposal) a sum equivalent to the proportion of the original

financial contribution made by HM Government.

- 5.EE The Secretary of State may:
- a) waive all or part of the repayment due under sub-clause 5.DD(b) if the

Academy Trust obtains his permission to invest the sale proceeds for

its charitable purposes; or

b) direct the Academy Trust to pay all or part of the sale proceeds to the

relevant LA.

# 6. OTHER CONTRACTUAL ARRANGEMENTS

# **Annexes**

- 6. Any annexes to this Agreement form part of and are incorporated into
- A thisAgreement.

# **The Master Agreement**

- 6. Except as expressly provided in this Agreement, all provisions of the
- B MasterAgreement have full force and effect.

#### General

- 6.C The Academy Trust cannot assign this Agreement.
- 6.D Failure to exercise, or a delay in exercising, any right or remedy of the

Secretary of State under this Agreement (including the right to terminate this Agreement), or a single or partial exercise of such a right or remedy, is not a waiver of, and does not prevent or restrict any initial or further exercise of, that or any other right or remedy.

Mainstream Supplemental FA December 2020 (v7) page 28

# LEGAL\57579504v2

- 6. Termination of this Agreement will not affect the accrued rights,
- E remedies, obligations or liabilities of the parties existing at termination.
- 6.F This Agreement may be executed in any number of counterparts, each of

which when executed and delivered shall constitute a duplicate original, but all of which will together constitute the same agreement.

6.G This Agreement and any dispute or claim arising out of or in connection with it

or its subject matter or formation (including non-contractual disputes or claims) shall be governed by and construed in accordance with the law of England and Wales, and submitted to the exclusive jurisdiction of the courts of England and Wales.

6.H Not used.

# Information Sharing with Local Authorities - Statutory Responsibilities

- 6.I The Academy Trust must provide:a) the name, address and date of birth of the pupil or student;
- b) the name and address of a parent of the pupil or student;
- c) information in the institution's possession about the pupil or student (except if the pupil or student concerned (in the case of a pupil or student who has attained the age of 16) or a parent of the pupil or student concerned (in the case of a pupil or student who has not attained the age of 16) has instructed the Academy Trust not to provide information of that kind);

upon request under section 14 of the Education and Skills Act 2008 from a local authority (for the purpose of enabling or assisting it to exercise its functions under Part 1 of that Act); or

upon request under section 72 of that Act from a body providing services under sections 68 or 70(1)(b) of the Act (for the purposes of providing such services).

Mainstream Supplemental FA December 2020 (v7) page 29

LEGAL\57579504v2

# **ANNEXES**

# Annex A

# ADMISSION OF CHILDREN AND YOUNG PEOPLE WITH EDUCATION, HEALTH AND CARE PLANS

**"EHC Plan"** means an education, health and care plan made under section 37 of the Children and Families Act 2014.

The Children and Families Act 2014 imposes duties directly on Academies in respect of pupils with SEN, including the admission of pupils with EHC plans. If an Academy Trust considers that a LA should not have named the Academy in an EHC plan, it may ask the Secretary of State to determine whether the LA has acted unreasonably, and to make an order directing the LA to reconsider. The Academy Trust must admit the pupil if such a

determination is pending. The Secretary of State's determination as to whether the LA acted unreasonably will be final, subject to any right of appeal which a pupil (who is over compulsory school age) or parent of the pupil may have to the First-tier Tribunal (Special Educational Needs and Disability) or the Upper Tribunal Administrative Appeals Chamber.

Mainstream Supplemental FA December 2020 (v7) page 30

LEGAL\57579504v2

© Crown copyright 2020

You may re-use this document/publication (not including logos) free of charge in any format or medium, under the terms of the Open Government Licence v2.0. Where we have identified any third party copyright information you will need to obtain permission from the copyright holders concerned.

To view this licence:

Visit: www.nationalarchives.gov.uk/doc/open-government-licence/version/2

email: psi@nationalarchives.gsi.gov.uk

We welcome feedback. If you would like to make any comments about this publication, please email AFSPD.feedback@education.gov.uk, quoting the title of this document. Specific project queries should be sent to the allocated project lead/lead contact.

About this publication:

enquiries www.education.gov.uk/contactus download www.gov.uk/government/publications

Reference: DfE-00214-2020

Follow us on Twitter: @educationgovuk

Like us on Facebook:

facebook.com/educationgovuk

LEGAL\57570823v2 LEGAL\58571653v1

Schedule 13

**Amended Halwin SFA** 

LEGAL\58574660v1

Mainstream academy and free school: supplemental funding agreement

**Halwin School** 

# December 2020 v7

Mainstream Supplemental FA December 2020 (v7) page 2

LEGAL\57581854v3 LEGAL\58574660v1

#### Contents

Information about the Academy:

# 1. ESTABLISHING THE ACADEMY

Definitions and interpretation The Academy

# 2. RUNNING OF THE ACADEMY

Teachers and staff Pupils

SEN Unit or Resourced Provision Charging

Admissions

# 3. GRANT FUNDING

Calculation of GAG Other relevant funding

# 4. LAND

Version 1: existing freehold site

# **5. TERMINATION**

Termination by either party Termination Warning Notice

Termination by the Secretary of State after inspection Termination by the Secretary of State

Funding and admission during notice period Notice of intention to terminate by Academy Trust Effect of termination

Mainstream Supplemental FA December 2020 (v7) page 3

LEGAL\57581854v3 LEGAL\58574660v1

# **6. OTHER CONTRACTUAL ARRANGEMENTS**

Annexes

The Master Agreement

General

Information Sharing with Local Authorities - Statutory Responsibilities ANNEXES

# ADMISSION OF CHILDREN AND YOUNG PEOPLE WITH EDUCATION, HEALTH AND CARE PLANS

Mainstream Supplemental FA December 2020 (v7) page 4

LEGAL\57581854v3 LEGAL\58574660v1

# **SUMMARY SHEET**

# Information about the Academy:

Name of Academy Trust	Crofty Multi Academy Trust
Hamo of Adducting Hust	Crostly Fracti / Guadiny Trust
Company number	10354924
Date of Master Funding Agreement	
Name of Academy	Halwin School
	The Academy opened on 1 June
Opening date	2017and will transfer to the Academy
	Truston 1 January 2023
Type of academy (indicate whether	Mainstroom Agadamy
academy or free school)	Mainstream Academy
Religious designation	N/A
nougious uesignation	IVA
Wholly or partly selective	N/A
Name of predecessor school (where	Halwin School
applicable)	Tratwiii School
Capacity number (of statutory school	
age places)(if the Academy has a nursery	
provision, please provide a breakdown of	119
capacity for nursery pupils and statutory	
school age places)	
Age range (including nursery provision	3 to 11
where the nursery is part of the school)	3 (0 1 1
Number of sixth form places	N/A
Number of boarding places	N/A
SEN unit / Resource provision	N/A
Land arrangements (Version 1-8 or other)	Version 1

Academy and title number of Land (and	Porkellis, Helston, Cornwall TR13 0EG
Temporary Site)	Polketiis, Hetstoll, Colliwatt IN 13 DEG

# LEGAL\57581854v3 LEGAL\58574660v1

Name of Academy Trust	Crofty Multi Academy Trust
Title Number: CL252651	

# Please confirm which clause variations have been applied or marked as 'Not used'

Clause No.	Descriptor	Applied	Not used
1.1	Only applies to free schools and new provision academies	Х	
2.A.1	Clause applies where an academy was previously a VC or foundation school designated with a religious character	х	
2.C, 2.D	Only applies where the Academy has an SEN unit or Resourced Provision	Х	
2.E	Only applies where there was a predecessor independent school	Х	
2.E.1	Only applies to free Schools with nursery provision	Х	
2.G	Clause does not apply to free schools (unless there was a predecessor independent school), or new provision academies	x	
2.M	Clause applies only to academies and free schools designated with a religious character	Х	
2.N	Clause applies only to academies that were formerly wholly selective grammar schools	Х	
2.0	Clause applies only to academies that were formerly partially selective grammar schools	Х	
2. P.1	Clause only applies to free schools or academy converter schools where there was a predecessor maintained school	х	

	Clause applies to free schools and new		
2.T	provision academies designated with a	Χ	
	religious character		

# LEGAL\57581854v3 LEGAL\58574660v1

Clause No.	Descriptor	Applied	Not used
2.W	Clause only applies where the Academy is designated with a religious character but was not previously a VC school or foundation school designated with a religious character (in which case use clause 2.Y instead). Also use 2.W where an academy was previously a VC school but has gone through a significant change process to adopt VA characteristics in parallel with converting to an academy	X	
2.X	Clause only applies where the Academy has not been designated with a religious character	Х	
2.Y	Clause only applies where an academy was previously a VC school or foundation school designated with a religious character and should be used instead of clause 2.W. Where an academy was previously a VC school but has gone through a significant change process to adopt VA characteristics in parallel with converting to an academy, use clause 2.W instead.	X	
2.Yc)	Sub-clause applies if the Academy is designated with a denominational religious character – CE etc. rather than 'Christian'	х	
3.A – 3.F	Option 1 applies to converter and sponsoredacademies: if used delete option 2	Х	
3.A – 3.F	Option 2 applies to free schools and newprovision academies: if used delete option 1	Х	

3.H	Clause relating to Start-up only applies in some cases (does not apply to academy converters)	Х
3.1.1	Only applies to Free schools with nursery provision	Х
3.J	Clause only applies to full sponsored and intermediate sponsored academies with approved Academy Action Plans	Х
3.K	Clause does not apply to free schools (unless there was a predecessor	Х

# LEGAL\57581854v3 LEGAL\58574660v1

Clause No.	Descriptor	Applied	Not used
independent school), or new provision academies			
5.G.1	Clause applies only to a boarding academy/free school.	х	
5.I	Clause only applies to sponsored academies	Х	
5.K	Clause applies to free schools and may be applied to new provision academies	х	
5.L	Clause applies to free schools and may be applied to new provision academies	Х	
5.M	Clause applies to free schools and may be applied to new provision academies	Х	
5.N	Clause applies to free schools and may be applied to new provision academies	Х	

5.O	Clause applies to free schools and may be applied to new provision academies	X	
6.H	Clause only applies to schools which are designated with a Church of England or Roman Catholic character	X	

Please identify any other variations from the model that apply to this Academy (e.g. clauses relating to PFI, or any required because the multi academy trust includes academies designated with different religious characters, or a mixture of those designated with a religious character, and those which are not):

Additional clauses will be supplied by your project lead if needed.

Descriptor Clause No. Applied Not used	sed	d	Applied		Descriptor
--	-----	---	---------	--	------------

Mainstream Supplemental FA December 2020 (v7) page 8

LEGAL\57581854v3 LEGAL\58574660v1

# 1. ESTABLISHING THE ACADEMY

- 1. This Agreement made between the Secretary of State for Education and Crofty
- A Multi Academy Trust is supplemental to the master funding agreement

made between the same parties and dated (the "Master Agreement").

# **Definitions and interpretation**

- 1.B Except as expressly provided in this Agreement words and expressions defined in the Master Agreement will have those same meanings in this Agreement.
  - 1. The following capitalised words and expressions will have the
- C followingmeanings:

- "Coasting" has the meaning given by regulations under subsection (3) of section 60B of the Education and Inspections Act 2006 in relation to a school to which that section applies.
- **"Guidance"** means guidance issued by or on behalf of the Secretary of State, as amended from time to time.
- "SEN" means special educational needs and has the meaning set out in sections 20(1) and 21(2) of the Children and Families Act 2014.

<sup>&</sup>quot;The Academy" means Halwin School.

- "**Termination Notice**" means a notice sent by the Secretary of State to the Academy Trust, terminating this Agreement on the date specified in the notice.
- "**Termination Warning Notice**" means a notice sent by the Secretary of State to the Academy Trust, stating his intention to terminate this Agreement.
  - 1. The Interpretation Act 1978 applies to this Agreement as it applies to an Act
- D ofParliament.

# LEGAL\57581854v3 LEGAL\58574660v1

- 1. Reference in this Agreement to clauses and annexes will, unless
- E otherwisestated, be to clauses and annexes to this Agreement.

# The Academy

- 1. The Academy is a Mainstream Academy as defined in clause 1.4 of
- F the Master Agreement.
- 1. The Academy Trust will establish and maintain the Academy in accordance
- G with the Master Agreement and this Agreement.
- 1.H The Academy will transfer to the Academy Trust on 1 January 2023.
- 1.I Not used.

# 2. RUNNING OF THE ACADEMY

#### Teachers and staff

2.A Subject to clause 2.A.2 and Annex A of this Agreement and section 67 of the

Children and Families Act 2014, the Academy Trust may, in accordance with any relevant Guidance, employ anyone it believes is suitably qualified or is otherwise eligible to plan and prepare lessons and courses for pupils, teach pupils, and assess and report on pupils' development, progress and attainment.

- 2.A.1 Not used.
- 2.A.2 The Academy Trust must designate a staff member at the Academy as

responsible for promoting the educational achievement of registered pupils at the Academy who are being looked after by a LA, or are no longer looked after by a LA because of an adoption, special guardianship or child arrangements order, or because they have been adopted from 'state care' outside England and Wales, and in doing so must comply with the law, regulations and Guidance that apply to maintained schools. The Academy Trust must ensure the designated person undertakes appropriate training and has regard to any Guidance.

LEGAL\57581854v3 LEGAL\58574660v1

# **Pupils**

2.B The planned capacity of the Academy is 119 and the age range is 3 to 11. For

the avoidance of doubt, notwithstanding that an individual applicant's age might be outside the specified age range of the Academy, the Academy is not prevented from considering an application made by the child's Parent(s) in order to comply with the relevant paragraph of the Schools Admissions Code ('Admission of children outside their normal age group'), to request that the child be admitted to the school outside of the child's normal age group. Where such a request is agreed, the child should be educated in an existing year group. The Academy will be an all-ability inclusive mixed sex school.

# **SEN Unit or Resourced Provision**

- 2.C Not used.
- 2.D Not used.

# Charging

- 2.E Not used.
- 2.E.1 Not used.

# **Admissions**

- 2.F Subject to clauses 2.L and 2.M the Academy Trust will act in accordance with, and will ensure that its Independent Appeal Panel is trained to act in accordance with, the School Admissions Code and School Admission Appeals Code published by the Department for Education (the "Codes") and all relevant admissions law as they apply to foundation and voluntary aided schools, and with equalities law. Reference in the Codes or legislation to "admission authorities" will be deemed to be references to the Academy Trust.
- 2. Pupils on roll in a Predecessor School which was a maintained orindependent
- G school will transfer automatically to the Academy on opening. All

children already offered a place at that Predecessor School must be admitted to the Academy.

Mainstream Supplemental FA December 2020 (v7) page 11

LEGAL\57581854v3 LEGAL\58574660v1

2.H The Academy Trust must participate in the local Fair Access Protocol. The

Academy Trust must participate in the coordinated admission arrangements operated by the LA in whose area the Academy is situated. If the Academy is a free school, the Academy Trust is not required to participate in coordination for its first intake of pupils.

- 2.I Not used.
- 2.J Not used.
- 2.K Not used.
- 2.L The Secretary of State may:
- a) direct the Academy Trust to admit a named pupil to the Academy:
- i. following an application from a LA including complying with a school attendance order as defined in section 437 of the

Education Act 1996. Before doing so the Secretary of State will consult the Academy Trust; or

ii. where in relation to a specific child or children the Academy Trust

has failed to act in accordance with the Codes or this Agreement or has otherwise acted unlawfully; or

- b) direct the Academy Trust to amend its admission arrangements where they do not comply with the Codes or this Agreement, or are otherwise unlawful.
- 2.M Not used.
- 2.N Not used.
- 2.0 Not used.
- 2.P The Academy Trust must make arrangements to ensure an independent

appeals panel is established for the Academy and its clerk and members are trained to act in accordance with the Codes. The Academy Trust must ensure that parents and 'relevant children' (as described in the Codes) are informed

Mainstream Supplemental FA December 2020 (v7) page 12

LEGAL\57581854v3 LEGAL\58574660v1

of their right to appeal to an Independent Appeal Panel if they are dissatisfied with an admission decision of the Academy Trust. The arrangements for appeals must comply

with the Codes as they apply to foundation and voluntary aided schools. The determination of the Independent Appeal Panel is binding on all parties.

- 2.P.1 The Academy Trust will treat any decision of an Independent Appeal Panel constituted further to arrangements made by the admission authority of a Predecessor School under section 94 of the School Standards and Framework Act 1998 as binding on the Academy Trust, as though the Academy Trust had made the decision subject to the appeal.
- 2.Q Subject to clause 2.R, the meaning of "relevant area" for the purposes of consultation requirements in relation to admission arrangements is that determined by the relevant LA for maintained schools in the area in accordance with the Education (Relevant Areas for Consultation on Admission Arrangements) Regulations 1999.
- 2.R If the Academy does not consider the relevant area determined by the LA for the maintained schools in the area to be appropriate, it must apply to the Secretary of State by 1 August before the academic year in question for a determination of the appropriate relevant area for the Academy, setting out the reasons for this view. The Secretary of State will consult the Academy Trust and the LA in whose area the Academy is situated in reaching a decision.
- 2.S The Office of the Schools Adjudicator ("OSA") will consider objections to the

Academy's admission arrangements (except objections against any agreed derogations from the provisions of the Codes specified in this Agreement, over which it has no jurisdiction). The Academy Trust must therefore make it clear, when determining the Academy's admission arrangements, that objections should be submitted to the OSA. The OSA's determination of an objection is binding on the Academy and the Academy Trust must make appropriate changes to its admission arrangements to give effect to the Adjudicator's decision within two months of the decision (or by 28 February

Mainstream Supplemental FA December 2020 (v7) page 13

LEGAL\57581854v3 LEGAL\58574660v1

following the decision, whichever is sooner), unless an alternative timescale is specified by the Adjudicator.

2.T Not used.

## Curriculum

- 2. The Academy Trust must provide for the teaching of religious education and
- U adaily act of collective worship at the Academy.
- 2.V The Academy Trust must comply with section 71(1)-(6) and (8) of the School

Standards and Framework Act 1998 as if the Academy were a community, foundation or voluntary school, and as if references to "religious education" and "religious worship" in that section were references to the religious education and religious worship provided by the Academy in accordance with clause 2.X.

2.W Not used.

2.X Subject to clause 2.V, where the Academy has not been designated with a religious character (in accordance with section 124B of the School Standards and Framework Act 1998 or further to section 6(8) of the Academies Act 2010):

a) provision must be made for religious education to be given to all pupils at the Academy in accordance with the requirements for agreed syllabuses in section 375(3) of the Education Act 1996 and paragraph 2(5) of Schedule 19 to the School Standards and Framework Act 1998;

b) the Academy must comply with section 70(1) of, and Schedule 20 to, the School Standards and Framework Act 1998 as if it were a community school or foundation school without a religious character, except that paragraph 4 of that Schedule does not apply. The Academy may apply to the Secretary of State for consent to be relieved of the requirement imposed by paragraph 3(2) of that Schedule.

2.Y Not used.

Mainstream Supplemental FA December 2020 (v7) page 14 LEGAL\57581854v3 LEGAL\58574660v1

2.Z The Academy Trust must comply with paragraph 2A of the Schedule to The Education (Independent School Standards) Regulations 2014 in relation to the provision of Relationships Education, Relationships and Sex Education and Health Education.

2.AA The Academy Trust must prevent political indoctrination, and secure the balanced treatment of political issues, in line with the requirements for maintained schools set out in the Education Act 1996, and have regard to any Guidance.

#### 3. GRANT FUNDING

## **Calculation of GAG**

3A-3D. Not used.

3.E The Secretary of State will calculate GAG based on the pupil count at the

Academy. In order to calculate GAG for the Academy Financial Year in which the Academy opens, the pupil count will be determined on the same basis as that used by the relevant LA for determining the budget of the maintained Predecessor School.

- 3. For Academy Financial Years after that referred to in clause 3.E, the basis
- F of the pupil count for determining GAG will be:
- a) for pupils in Year 11 and below, the Schools Census which is used to

fund maintained schools for the financial year overlapping with the

Academy Financial Year in question; and

- b) for pupils in Year 12 and above, the formula which is in use at the time for maintained schools.
- 3.G The Secretary of State may, at his discretion, adjust the basis of the pupil

count to take account of any diseconomies of scale which may affect the Academy if it is operating below the planned capacity in clause 2.B. If such an adjustment is made in any Academy Financial Year, this will not change the basis of the pupil count for calculating the following Academy Financial Year's

Mainstream Supplemental FA December 2020 (v7) page 15

LEGAL\57581854v3 LEGAL\58574660v1

GAG. If the Secretary of State has indicated that additional grant may be payable in such circumstances, the Academy Trust will bid for this additional grant based on need and providing appropriate supporting evidence. The Secretary of State may accept or refuse the bid at his discretion.

- 3.H Not used.
- 3.1 The Secretary of State recognises that if a Termination Notice or a

Termination Warning Notice is served, or the Master Agreement is otherwise terminated, the intake of new pupils during the notice period may decline and therefore payments based on the number of pupils attending the Academy may be insufficient to meet the Academy's needs. In these circumstances the Secretary of State may pay a larger GAG in the notice period, to enable the Academy to operate effectively.

3.I.1. Not used.

## Other relevant funding

3.J Not used.

3.K The Secretary of State may pay the Academy Trust's costs in connection with the transfer of employees from a Predecessor School under the Transfer of Undertakings (Protection of Employment) Regulations 2006. Such payment will be agreed on a case-by-case basis. The Academy Trust must not budget for such a payment unless the Secretary of State confirms in writing that it will be paid.

## **Carrying forward of funds**

3.L Any additional grant made in accordance with clause 3.I, for a period after the Secretary of State has served a Termination Notice or a Termination Warning Notice under this Agreement, or otherwise terminates the Master Agreement, may be carried forward without limitation or deduction until the circumstances set out in clause 3.I cease to apply or the Academy closes.

#### 4. LAND

Mainstream Supplemental FA December 2020 (v7) page 16

LEGAL\57581854v3 LEGAL\58574660v1

## Version 1: existing freehold site

**"Land"** means the freehold land at Porkellis, Helston, Cornwall, TR13 0EG, being the land registered with title number CL252651, which is to be the permanent site of the Academy.

"Property Notice" means any order, notice, proposal, demand or other requirement issued by any competent authority which materially affects the Academy Trust's ability to use the Land for the purposes of the Academy or any correspondence that affects the extent of the Land.

## **Restrictions on Land transfer**

- 4.A The Academy Trust must:
- a) within 28 days of the signing of this Agreement in circumstances where the Land is transferred to the Academy Trust prior to the date of this Agreement, or otherwise within 28 days of the transfer of the Land to the Academy Trust, apply to the Land Registry using Form RX1 for the following restriction (the "Restriction") to be entered in the proprietorship register for the Land:

No disposition of the registered estate by the proprietor of the registered estate, or by the proprietor of any registered charge, not being a charge registered before the entry of this restriction, is to be registered without a written consent signed by the Secretary of State for Education, of Sanctuary Buildings, Great Smith Street, London SW1P 3BT;

- b) take any further steps reasonably required to ensure that the Restriction is entered on the proprietorship register;
- c) promptly confirm to the Secretary of State when the Restriction has been registered;
- d) if it has not registered the Restriction, permit the Secretary of State to do so in its place; and
- e) not, without the Secretary of State's consent, apply to disapply, modify, cancel or remove the Restriction, whether by itself, a holding company, a subsidiary company, or a receiver, administrator or liquidator acting in the name of the Academy Trust.

Mainstream Supplemental FA December 2020 (v7) page 17

LEGAL\57581854v3 LEGAL\58574660v1

## **Obligations of the Academy Trust**

- 4.B The Academy Trust must keep the Land clean and tidy and make good any damage or deterioration to the Land. The Academy Trust must not do anything to lessen the value or marketability of the Land without the Secretary of State's consent.
- 4.C The Academy Trust must not, without the Secretary of State's consent:
- a) grant any consent or licence; or
- b) create or allow any encumbrance; or
- c) part with or share possession or occupation; or
- d) enter into any onerous or restrictive obligations,

in respect of all or part of the Land provided that the Academy Trust may grant a licence or share occupation of part of the Land with a proprietor or proposed proprietor of an academy or a body or individual providing services or facilities which are for community, fundraising or recreational purposes ancillary to educational services and where no relationship of landlord and tenant arises as a result of such occupation.

#### **Option**

4.D The Academy Trust grants and the Secretary of State accepts an option (the

- **"Option"**) to acquire all or part of the Land at nil consideration. The Secretary of State may exercise the Option in writing;
- a) if this Agreement is terminated for any reason:
- b) at any time on or after the issue of a Termination Notice;
- c) if, under clause 4.H, the Academy Trust and the Secretary of State agree that part of the Land should be demised or leased to another academy trust; or
- d) if, under clause 4.J, the Academy Trust cannot use all or part of the Land as the permanent site of the Academy.
- 4.D.1 If the Option is exercised, completion will take place:

LEGAL\57581854v3 LEGAL\58574660v1

- a) 28 days after the exercise date where a Termination Notice has not been issued; or
- b) where a Termination Notice has been issued, the date specified in the Termination Notice as to when this Agreement shall terminate.

and in either case in accordance with the Law Society's Standard Conditions of Sale for Commercial Property in force at that date.

## **Option notice**

- 4.E The Academy Trust:
- a) must, within 14 days after acquiring the Land or, if later, after signing this Agreement, apply to the Land Registry on Form AN1 (including a copy of this Agreement) for a notice of the Option (the "Option Notice") to be entered in the register, taking any further steps required to have the Option Notice registered and promptly confirming to the Secretary of State when this has been done;
- b) if it has not registered the Option Notice, agrees that the Secretary of State may apply to register it using Form UN1;
- c) must not, without the Secretary of State's consent, apply to disapply,

modify or remove the Option Notice, whether by itself, a holding company, a subsidiary company, or a receiver, administrator or liquidator acting in the name of the Academy Trust, and

d) must, in the case of previously unregistered land, within 14 days after acquiring the Land or, if later, after signing this Agreement, apply to register a Class C(iv) land charge in the Land Charges Registry, and send the Secretary of State a copy of the relevant entry within 7 days after the registration has been completed. If the Secretary of State considers that the Academy Trust has not complied with this clause, he may apply to secure the registration.

Mainstream Supplemental FA December 2020 (v7) page 19 LEGAL\57581854v3 LEGAL\58574660v1

## **Property notices**

- 4.F If the Academy Trust receives a Property Notice, it must:
- a) send a copy of it to the Secretary of State within 14 days, stating how the Academy Trust intends to respond to it;
- b) promptly give the Secretary of State all the information he asks for about it;
- c) allow the Secretary of State to take all necessary action, with or instead of the Academy Trust, to comply with it, and
- d) use its best endeavours to help the Secretary of State in connection with it.

## **Sharing the Land**

- 4.G Where:
- a) the Secretary of State identifies basic or parental need for additional places in the area in which the Academy is situated; and
- b) the Secretary of State then considers that not all the Land is needed for the operation of the Academy at planned capacity,

the Secretary of State must consult with the Academy Trust to determine whether part of the Land could be demised or leased to another academy trust, as the Secretary of State considers appropriate, for the purpose of that academy trust establishing and maintaining an educational institution on the Land.

4.H To the extent the Academy Trust and the Secretary of State agree to part of the Land being demised or leased in accordance with clause 4.G, the Academy Trust must use its best endeavours to procure all necessary consents in order to enable it to share occupation of the Land with the incoming academy trust and to provide the incoming academy trust with security of tenure over that part of the Land occupied by it, and shall enter into any legal arrangements which the Secretary of State requires for this purpose. The Secretary of State shall meet the necessary and reasonable

Mainstream Supplemental FA December 2020 (v7) page 20

#### LEGAL\57581854v3 LEGAL\58574660v1

legal costs incurred by the Academy Trust in connection with entering into any such arrangements under this clause.

- 4.I For the purposes of clause 4.G:
- a) a **basic need** will arise when the forecast demand for pupil places in the area where the Academy is situated is greater than the existing capacity to provide them;
- b) a **parental need** will arise when the Department for Education is actually aware of an additional demand for pupil places in the area where the Academy is situated, following representations from parents in that area; and
- c) **planned capacity** has the meaning given in clause 2.B.
- 4.J If the Academy Trust cannot use all or part of the Land as the permanent site of the Academy but the Secretary of State agrees not to terminate this Agreement on that basis, the Secretary of State may notify the Academy Trust that he intends to exercise the Option to transfer all or part of the Land for nil consideration to himself or his nominee.
- 4.K On or following the issue of a Termination Notice, the Secretary of State may give notice that he intends to exercise his rights under clause 4.D. Any such notice is without prejudice to his right to exercise any other rights available to him.

#### 5. TERMINATION

## Termination by either party

5.A Either party may give at least seven Academy Financial Years' notice to terminate this Agreement. Such termination would take effect on 31 August of the relevant year.

Mainstream Supplemental FA December 2020 (v7) page 21

LEGAL\57581854v3 LEGAL\58574660v1

## **Termination Warning Notice**

- 5. The Secretary of State may serve a Termination Warning Notice where
- B heconsiders that:
- a) the Academy Trust has breached the provisions of this Agreement or the Master Agreement; or
- b) the standards of performance of pupils at the Academy are unacceptably low; or
- c) there has been a serious breakdown in the way the Academy is managed or governed; or
- d) the safety of pupils or staff is threatened, including due to breakdown of discipline; or
- e) the Academy is Coasting provided he has notified the Academy Trust that it is Coasting.
- 5.C A Termination Warning Notice served under clause 5.B will specify:
- a) the action the Academy Trust must take;
- b) the date by which the action must be completed; and
- c) the date by which the Academy Trust must make any representations, or confirm that it agrees to undertake the specified action.
- 5.D The Secretary of State will consider any representations from the Academy

Trust which he receives by the date specified in the Termination Warning Notice. The Secretary of State may amend the Termination Warning Notice to specify further action which the Academy Trust must take, and the date by which it must be completed.

5.E If the Secretary of State considers that the Academy Trust has not responded

to the Termination Warning Notice as specified under clause 5.C(c), or has not completed the action required in the Termination Warning Notice as specified under clauses 5.C(a) and (b) (and any further action specified under

Mainstream Supplemental FA December 2020 (v7) page 22

LEGAL\57581854v3 LEGAL\58574660v1

clause 5.D) he may serve a Termination Notice.

## Termination by the Secretary of State after inspection

- 5.F If the Chief Inspector gives notice to the Academy Trust that:
- a) special measures are required to be taken in relation to the Academy;

or

b) the Academy requires significant improvement

the Secretary of State may serve a Termination Warning Notice, specifying the date by which the Academy Trust must make any representations.

- 5.G In deciding whether to give notice of his intention to terminate under clause
- 5.F, the Secretary of State will have due regard to the overall performance of the Academy Trust.
- 5.G.1 Not used.
- 5. If the Secretary of State has served a Termination Warning Notice
- H underclause 5.F and:
- a) has not received any representations from the Academy Trust by the date specified in the notice; or
- b) having considered the representations made by the Academy Trust remains satisfied that this Agreement should be terminated;
   he may serve a Termination Notice.
- 5.I Not used.

## **Termination by the Secretary of State**

5.J If the Secretary of State has determined that the Academy will be removed from the Register of Independent Schools and no appeal against that determination is pending, he may serve a Termination Notice.

5.K Not used.

Mainstream Supplemental FA December 2020 (v7) page 23

LEGAL\57581854v3 LEGAL\58574660v1

5.L Not used.

5.M Not used.

5.N Not used.

5.0 Not used.

## Funding and admission during notice period

5.P If the Secretary of State serves a Termination Notice under clause 5.A, the

Academy Trust may continue during the notice period to admit pupils to the Academy, and to receive GAG and EAG, in accordance with this Agreement.

5.Q If the Secretary of State serves a Termination Warning Notice or a

Termination Notice otherwise than under clause 5.A, the Academy Trust may continue during the notice period to admit pupils to the Academy (unless the Secretary of State specifies otherwise), and to receive GAG and EAG, in accordance with this Agreement.

## Notice of intention to terminate by Academy Trust

5.R The Secretary of State will, before the start of each Academy Financial Year,

provide the Academy Trust with a final funding allocation indicating the level of GAG and EAG to be provided in the next Academy Financial Year (the

## "Funding Allocation").

5.S If the Academy Trust is of the opinion that, after receipt of the Funding

Allocation for the next Academy Financial Year (the "Critical Year") and after taking into account all other resources likely to be available to the Academy, including other funds that are likely to be available to the Academy from other academies operated by the Academy Trust ("All Other Resources"), it is likely that the cost of running the Academy during the Critical Year would cause the Academy Trust to become insolvent (and for this reason only) then the Academy Trust may give written notice of its intention to terminate this Agreement on 31 August before the Critical Year.

5.T Any notice given by the Academy Trust under clause 5.S must be provided to

Mainstream Supplemental FA December 2020 (v7) page 24

LEGAL\57581854v3 LEGAL\58574660v1

the Secretary of State within six weeks of the Secretary of State issuing the Funding Allocation. The notice given by the Academy Trust under clause 5.S must specify:

a) the grounds upon which the Academy Trust's opinion is based,

including:

i. evidence of those grounds;

- ii any professional accounting advice the Academy Trust
- . hasreceived;

iii. a detailed statement of steps which the Academy Trust proposes

to take to ensure that the running costs of the Academy are reduced such that costs are less than the Funding Allocation and All Other Resources, and the period of time within which such steps will be taken; and

b) the shortfall in the Critical Year between the Funding Allocation and All

Other Resources expected to be available to the Academy Trust to run

the Academy and the projected expenditure on the Academy; and

c) a detailed budget of income and expenditure for the Academy during

the Critical Year (the "Projected Budget").

5.U Both parties will use their best endeavours to agree whether or not the cost of

running the Academy during the Critical Year would cause the Academy Trust to become insolvent. Both parties recognise that they will need to engage in a constructive dialogue at the time about how best to provide education for the pupils at the Academy and use their best endeavours to agree a practical solution to the problem.

5.V If no agreement is reached by 30 April (or another date if agreed between the

parties) as to whether the cost of running the Academy during the Critical Year would cause the Academy Trust to become insolvent, then that question will be referred to an independent expert (the "**Expert**") for resolution. The Expert's determination will be final and binding on both parties. The Expert will

Mainstream Supplemental FA December 2020 (v7) page 25

LEGAL\57581854v3 LEGAL\58574660v1

be requested to specify in his determination the amount of the shortfall in funding (the "Shortfall").

5.W The Expert will be an insolvency practitioner with significant professional

experience of educational institutions or academies. If the parties fail to agree upon the appointment of the Expert then the Expert will be appointed by the President of the Institute of Chartered Accountants in England and Wales. The Expert's fees will be borne equally between the parties.

5.X The Expert will be required in reaching his determination to take account of advice from an educational specialist who is professionally familiar with the issues arising from the budget management of schools. If the parties fail to agree upon the appointment of the educational specialist then the educational specialist will be appointed by the Chairman of the Specialist Schools and Academies Trust (or any successor or equivalent body). The educational specialist's fees will be borne equally between the parties.

5.Y If the Expert determines that the cost of running the Academy during the

Critical Year would cause the Academy Trust to become insolvent, and the Secretary of State will not have agreed to provide sufficient additional funding to cover the Shortfall, then the Academy Trust will be entitled to terminate this Agreement, by notice expiring on 31 August before the Critical Year. Any such notice will be given within 21 days after (a) the Expert's determination will have been given to the parties or (b), if later, the Secretary of State will have given written notice of his refusal to provide sufficient additional funding for the Academy to cover the Shortfall.

#### **Effect of termination**

- If this Agreement is terminated, the Academy will cease to be an 5.
- Academywithin the meaning of sections 1 and 1A of the Academies Act 2010.

5.AA Subject to clauses 5.BB and 5.CC, if the Secretary of State terminates this

Agreement under clause 5.A, he will indemnify the Academy Trust. If the Secretary of State terminates this Agreement otherwise than under clause 5.A, he may at his discretion indemnify or compensate the Academy Trust.

Mainstream Supplemental FA December 2020 (v7) page 26

LEGAL\57581854v3 LEGAL\58574660v1

5.BB The amount of any such indemnity or compensation will be determined by the Secretary of State, having regard to representations made to him by the Academy Trust,

5.CC The categories of expenditure incurred by the Academy Trust in consequence

and will be paid as and when the Secretary of State considers appropriate.

of termination, for which the Secretary of State may indemnify the Academy Trust under clauses 5.AA, may include:

- a) staff compensation and redundancy payments;
- b) compensation payments in respect of broken contracts;
- c) expenses of disposing of assets or adapting them for other purposes;
- d) legal and other professional fees; and
- e) dissolution expenses.
- 5.DD If this Agreement is terminated, and the Academy Trust owns capital assets which have been partly or wholly funded by HM Government, the Academy Trust must, as soon as possible after the termination date:
- a) transfer a proportion of those capital assets, equal to the proportion of the original financial contribution made by HM Government, to a nominee of the Secretary of State to use for educational purposes; or b) if the Secretary of State directs that a transfer under clause 5.DD(a) is not required, pay to the Secretary of State at the termination date (or, by agreement with the Secretary of State, at the date of their subsequent disposal) a sum equivalent to the proportion of the original financial contribution made by HM Government.
- 5.EE The Secretary of State may:
- a) waive all or part of the repayment due under sub-clause 5.DD(b) if the Academy Trust obtains his permission to invest the sale proceeds for its charitable purposes; or

Mainstream Supplemental FA December 2020 (v7) page 27

LEGAL\57581854v3 LEGAL\58574660v1

b) direct the Academy Trust to pay all or part of the sale proceeds to the relevant LA.

## **6. OTHER CONTRACTUAL ARRANGEMENTS**

#### **Annexes**

- 6. Any annexes to this Agreement form part of and are incorporated into
- A thisAgreement.

## The Master Agreement

- 6. Except as expressly provided in this Agreement, all provisions of the
- B MasterAgreement have full force and effect.

#### General

- 6.C The Academy Trust cannot assign this Agreement.
- 6.D Failure to exercise, or a delay in exercising, any right or remedy of the

Secretary of State under this Agreement (including the right to terminate this Agreement), or a single or partial exercise of such a right or remedy, is not a waiver of, and does not prevent or restrict any initial or further exercise of, that or any other right or remedy.

- 6. Termination of this Agreement will not affect the accrued rights,
- E remedies, obligations or liabilities of the parties existing at termination.
- 6.F This Agreement may be executed in any number of counterparts, each of which when executed and delivered shall constitute a duplicate original, but all of which will together constitute the same agreement.
- 6.G This Agreement and any dispute or claim arising out of or in connection with it or its subject matter or formation (including non-contractual disputes or claims) shall be governed by and construed in accordance with the law of England and Wales, and submitted to the exclusive jurisdiction of the courts of England and Wales.
- 6.H Not used.

Mainstream Supplemental FA December 2020 (v7) page 28

LEGAL\57581854v3 LEGAL\58574660v1

## Information Sharing with Local Authorities – Statutory Responsibilities

- 6.I The Academy Trust must provide:a) the name, address and date of birth of the pupil or student;
- b) the name and address of a parent of the pupil or student;
- c) information in the institution's possession about the pupil or student (except if the pupil or student concerned (in the case of a pupil or student who has attained the age of 16) or a parent of the pupil or student

concerned (in the case of a pupil or student who has not attained the age of 16) has instructed the Academy Trust not to provide information of that kind);

upon request under section 14 of the Education and Skills Act 2008 from a local authority (for the purpose of enabling or assisting it to exercise its functions under Part 1 of that Act); or

upon request under section 72 of that Act from a body providing services under sections 68 or 70(1)(b) of the Act (for the purposes of providing such services).

Mainstream Supplemental FA December 2020 (v7) page 29

LEGAL\57581854v3 LEGAL\58574660v1

#### **ANNEXES**

#### Annex A

# ADMISSION OF CHILDREN AND YOUNG PEOPLE WITH EDUCATION, HEALTH AND CARE PLANS

**"EHC Plan"** means an education, health and care plan made under section 37 of the Children and Families Act 2014.

The Children and Families Act 2014 imposes duties directly on Academies in respect of pupils with SEN, including the admission of pupils with EHC plans. If an Academy Trust considers that a LA should not have named the Academy in an EHC plan, it may ask the Secretary of State to determine whether the LA has acted unreasonably, and to make an order directing the LA to reconsider. The Academy Trust must admit the pupil if such a determination is pending. The Secretary of State's determination as to whether the LA acted unreasonably will be final, subject to any right of appeal which a pupil (who is over compulsory school age) or parent of the pupil may have to the First-tier Tribunal (Special Educational Needs and Disability) or the Upper Tribunal Administrative Appeals Chamber.

Mainstream Supplemental FA December 2020 (v7) page 30

LEGAL\57581854v3 LEGAL\58574660v1

© Crown copyright 2020

You may re-use this document/publication (not including logos) free of charge in any format or medium, under the terms of the Open Government Licence v2.0. Where we have identified any third party copyright information you will need to obtain permission from the copyright holders concerned.

To view this licence:

Visit: www.nationalarchives.gov.uk/doc/open-government-licence/version/2

email: psi@nationalarchives.gsi.gov.uk

We welcome feedback. If you would like to make any comments about this publication, please email AFSPD.feedback@education.gov.uk, quoting the title of this document. Specific project queries should be sent to the allocated project lead/lead contact.

About this publication:

enquiries www.education.gov.uk/contactus download www.gov.uk/government/publications

Reference: DfE-00214-2020

Follow us on Twitter: @educationgovuk

Like us on Facebook:

facebook.com/educationgovuk

LEGAL\57570823v2 LEGAL\58571653v1

Schedule 14

**Amended Garras SFA** 

Mainstream academy and free school: supplemental funding agreement

**Garras Community Primary School** 

December 2020 v7

Mainstream Supplemental FA December 2020 (v7) page 2

LEGAL\57587477v2

**Contents** 

Information about the Academy:

1. ESTABLISHING THE ACADEMY

Definitions and interpretation The Academy

2. RUNNING OF THE ACADEMY

Teachers and staff Pupils

SEN Unit or Resourced Provision Charging

Admissions

#### 3. GRANT FUNDING

Calculation of GAG Other relevant funding

#### 4. LAND

Version 3: existing site to be held under lease from private site trustees

#### **5. TERMINATION**

Termination by either party Termination Warning Notice

Termination by the Secretary of State after inspection Termination by the Secretary of State

Funding and admission during notice period Notice of intention to terminate by Academy Trust Effect of termination

Mainstream Supplemental FA December 2020 (v7) page 3

LEGAL\57587477v2

## **6. OTHER CONTRACTUAL ARRANGEMENTS**

Annexes

The Master Agreement

General

Information Sharing with Local Authorities – Statutory Responsibilities ANNEXES

# ADMISSION OF CHILDREN AND YOUNG PEOPLE WITH EDUCATION, HEALTH AND CARE PLANS

Mainstream Supplemental FA December 2020 (v7) page 4

LEGAL\57587477v2

## **SUMMARY SHEET**

## Information about the Academy:

Name of Academy Trust	Crofty Multi Academy Trust
Company number	10354924
Date of Master Funding Agreement	
Name of Academy	Garras Community Primary School

	The Academy opened on 1 June
Opening date	2017and will transfer to the Academy
	Truston 1 January 2023
Type of academy (indicate whether	
academy or free school)	Mainstream Academy
academy of free school	
Religious designation	N/A
Wholly or partly selective	N/A
Whotey of partty sociodive	14//
Name of predecessor school (where	Garras Community Primary School
applicable)	Carras Community Finnary School
Capacity number (of statutory school	
age places)(if the Academy has a nursery	
provision, please provide a breakdown of	67
capacity for nursery pupils and statutory	07
school age places)	
school age places)	
Age range (including nursery provision	4 to 11
where the nursery is part of the school)	4.011
Number of sixth form places	N/A
Number of sixth form places	IN/A
Number of boarding places	N/A
SEN unit / Pasauraa provision	N/A
SEN unit / Resource provision	IVA
Land arrangements (Version 1-8 or other)	Version 3
Academy and title number of Land (and	St Koverne Pood Mayren Heleten
Academy and title number of Land (and	St Keverne Road, Mawgan, Helston,
Temporary Site)	Cornwall, TR12 6AY

## LEGAL\57587477v2

Name of Academy Trust	Crofty Multi Academy Trust
Title Number: CL301880	

## Please confirm which clause variations have been applied or marked as 'Not used'

Clause No.	Descriptor	Applied	Not used
1.1	Only applies to free schools and new provision academies	х	

2.A.1	Clause applies where an academy was previously a VC or foundation school designated with a religious character	X
2.C, 2.D	Only applies where the Academy has an SEN unit or Resourced Provision	Х
2.E	Only applies where there was a predecessor independent school	Х
2.E.1	Only applies to free Schools with nursery provision	Х
2.G	Clause does not apply to free schools (unless there was a predecessor independent school), or new provision academies	х
2.M	Clause applies only to academies and free schools designated with a religious character	Х
2.N	Clause applies only to academies that were formerly wholly selective grammar schools	Х
2.0	Clause applies only to academies that were formerly partially selective grammar schools	Х
2. P.1	Clause only applies to free schools or academy converter schools where there was a predecessor maintained school	Х
2.T	Clause applies to free schools and new provision academies designated with a	Х

## LEGAL\57587477v2

Clause No.	Descriptor	Applied	Not used
religious character			
2.W	Clause only applies where the Academy is designated with a religious character but was not previously a VC school or foundation school designated	х	

	with a religious character (in which case use clause 2.Y instead). Also use 2.W where an academy was previously a VC school but has gone through a significant change process to adopt VA characteristics in parallel with converting to an academy		
2.X	Clause only applies where the Academy has not been designated with a religious character	X	
2.Y	Clause only applies where an academy was previously a VC school or foundation school designated with a religious character and should be used instead of clause 2.W. Where an academy was previously a VC school but has gone through a significant change process to adopt VA characteristics in parallel with converting to an academy, use clause 2.W instead.	X	
2.Yc)	Sub-clause applies if the Academy is designated with a denominational religious character – CE etc. rather than 'Christian'	х	
3.A – 3.F	Option 1 applies to converter and sponsoredacademies: if used delete option 2	Х	
3.A – 3.F	Option 2 applies to free schools and newprovision academies: if used delete option 1	Х	

3.H	Clause relating to Start-up only applies in some cases (does not apply to academy converters)	Х	
3.1.1	Only applies to Free schools with nursery provision	Х	
3.J	Clause only applies to full sponsored and intermediate sponsored academies with approved Academy Action Plans	Х	

## LEGAL\57587477v2

Clause No.	Descriptor	Applied	Not used
3.K	Clause does not apply to free schools (unless there was a predecessor independent school), or new provision academies	х	
5.G.1	Clause applies only to a boarding academy/free school.	х	
5.1	Clause only applies to sponsored academies	Х	
5.K	Clause applies to free schools and may be applied to new provision academies	х	
5.L	Clause applies to free schools and may be applied to new provision academies	Х	
5.M	Clause applies to free schools and may be applied to new provision academies	х	
5.N	Clause applies to free schools and may be applied to new provision academies	х	
5.0	Clause applies to free schools and may be applied to new provision academies	х	
6.H	Clause only applies to schools which are designated with a Church of England or Roman Catholic character	х	

Please identify any other variations from the model that apply to this Academy (e.g. clauses relating to PFI, or any required because the multi academy trust includes

academies designated with different religious characters, or a mixture of those designated with a religious character, and those which are not):

Additional clauses will be supplied by your project lead if needed.

Descriptor No. Applied Not use	Descriptor	Clause Applied	Not used
--------------------------------	------------	----------------	----------

Mainstream Supplemental FA December 2020 (v7) page 8

LEGAL\57587477v2

Descriptor	Clause No.	Applied	Not used

Mainstream Supplemental FA December 2020 (v7) page 9

LEGAL\57587477v2

#### 1. ESTABLISHING THE ACADEMY

- 1. This Agreement made between the Secretary of State for Education and Crofty
- A Multi Academy Trust is supplemental to the master funding agreement

made between the same parties and dated (the "Master Agreement").

## **Definitions and interpretation**

- 1.B Except as expressly provided in this Agreement words and expressions defined in the Master Agreement will have those same meanings in this Agreement.
- 1. The following capitalised words and expressions will have the
- C followingmeanings:

- "Coasting" has the meaning given by regulations under subsection (3) of section 60B of the Education and Inspections Act 2006 in relation to a school to which that section applies.
- **"Guidance**" means guidance issued by or on behalf of the Secretary of State, as amended from time to time.
- "SEN" means special educational needs and has the meaning set out in sections 20(1) and 21(2) of the Children and Families Act 2014.
- "**Termination Notice**" means a notice sent by the Secretary of State to the Academy Trust, terminating this Agreement on the date specified in the notice.

<sup>&</sup>quot;The Academy" means Garras Community Primary School.

"**Termination Warning Notice**" means a notice sent by the Secretary of State to the Academy Trust, stating his intention to terminate this Agreement.

- 1. The Interpretation Act 1978 applies to this Agreement as it applies to an Act
- D ofParliament.

Mainstream Supplemental FA December 2020 (v7) page 10

#### LEGAL\57587477v2

- 1. Reference in this Agreement to clauses and annexes will, unless
- E otherwisestated, be to clauses and annexes to this Agreement.

## The Academy

- 1. The Academy is a Mainstream Academy as defined in clause 1.4 of
- F the Master Agreement.
- 1. The Academy Trust will establish and maintain the Academy in accordance
- G with the Master Agreement and this Agreement.
- 1.H The Academy will transfer to the Academy Trust on 1 January 2023.
- 1.I Not used.

#### 2. RUNNING OF THE ACADEMY

#### Teachers and staff

2.A Subject to clause 2.A.2 and Annex A of this Agreement and section 67 of the

Children and Families Act 2014, the Academy Trust may, in accordance with any relevant Guidance, employ anyone it believes is suitably qualified or is otherwise eligible to plan and prepare lessons and courses for pupils, teach pupils, and assess and report on pupils' development, progress and attainment.

- 2.A.1 Not used.
- 2.A.2 The Academy Trust must designate a staff member at the Academy as

responsible for promoting the educational achievement of registered pupils at the Academy who are being looked after by a LA, or are no longer looked after by a LA because of an adoption, special guardianship or child arrangements order, or because they have been adopted from 'state care' outside England and Wales, and in doing so must comply with the law, regulations and Guidance that apply to maintained schools. The Academy Trust must ensure the designated person undertakes appropriate training and has regard to any Guidance.

Mainstream Supplemental FA December 2020 (v7) page 11

#### LEGAL\57587477v2

## **Pupils**

2.B The planned capacity of the Academy is 67 and the age range is 4 to 11.For

the avoidance of doubt, notwithstanding that an individual applicant's age might be outside the specified age range of the Academy, the Academy is not prevented from considering an application made by the child's Parent(s) in order to comply with the relevant paragraph of the Schools Admissions Code ('Admission of children outside their normal age group'), to request that the child be admitted to the school outside of the child's normal age group. Where such a request is agreed, the child should be educated in an existing year group. The Academy will be an all ability inclusive mixed sex school.

#### **SEN Unit or Resourced Provision**

- 2.C Not used.
- 2.D Not used.

## Charging

- 2.E Not used.
- 2.E.1 Not used.

Academy Trust.

#### Admissions

2.F Subject to clauses 2.L and 2.M the Academy Trust will act in accordance with, and will ensure that its Independent Appeal Panel is trained to act in accordance with, the School Admissions Code and School Admission Appeals Code published by the Department for Education (the "Codes") and all relevant admissions law as they apply to foundation and voluntary aided schools, and with equalities law. Reference in the Codes or legislation to "admission authorities" will be deemed to be references to the

- 2. Pupils on roll in a Predecessor School which was a maintained orindependent
- G school will transfer automatically to the Academy on opening. All

children already offered a place at that Predecessor School must be admitted to the Academy.

Mainstream Supplemental FA December 2020 (v7) page 12

LEGAL\57587477v2

2.H The Academy Trust must participate in the local Fair Access Protocol. The

Academy Trust must participate in the coordinated admission arrangements operated by the LA in whose area the Academy is situated. If the Academy is a free school, the Academy Trust is not required to participate in coordination for its first intake of pupils.

- 2.I Not used.
- 2.J Not used.
- 2.K Not used.
- 2.L The Secretary of State may:
- a) direct the Academy Trust to admit a named pupil to the Academy:
- i. following an application from a LA including complying with a school attendance order as defined in section 437 of the

Education Act 1996. Before doing so the Secretary of State will consult the Academy Trust; or

ii. where in relation to a specific child or children the Academy Trust

has failed to act in accordance with the Codes or this Agreement or has otherwise acted unlawfully; or

- b) direct the Academy Trust to amend its admission arrangements where they do not comply with the Codes or this Agreement, or are otherwise unlawful.
- 2.M Not used.
- 2.N Not used.
- 2.0 Not used.
- 2.P The Academy Trust must make arrangements to ensure an independent

appeals panel is established for the Academy and its clerk and members are trained to act in accordance with the Codes. The Academy Trust must ensure that parents and 'relevant children' (as described in the Codes) are informed

Mainstream Supplemental FA December 2020 (v7) page 13

#### LEGAL\57587477v2

of their right to appeal to an Independent Appeal Panel if they are dissatisfied with an admission decision of the Academy Trust. The arrangements for appeals must comply

with the Codes as they apply to foundation and voluntary aided schools. The determination of the Independent Appeal Panel is binding on all parties.

- 2.P.1 The Academy Trust will treat any decision of an Independent Appeal Panel constituted further to arrangements made by the admission authority of a Predecessor School under section 94 of the School Standards and Framework Act 1998 as binding on the Academy Trust, as though the Academy Trust had made the decision subject to the appeal.
- 2.Q Subject to clause 2.R, the meaning of "relevant area" for the purposes of consultation requirements in relation to admission arrangements is that determined by the relevant LA for maintained schools in the area in accordance with the Education (Relevant Areas for Consultation on Admission Arrangements) Regulations 1999.
- 2.R If the Academy does not consider the relevant area determined by the LA for the maintained schools in the area to be appropriate, it must apply to the Secretary of State by 1 August before the academic year in question for a determination of the appropriate relevant area for the Academy, setting out the reasons for this view. The Secretary of State will consult the Academy Trust and the LA in whose area the Academy is situated in reaching a decision.
- 2.S The Office of the Schools Adjudicator ("OSA") will consider objections to the

Academy's admission arrangements (except objections against any agreed derogations from the provisions of the Codes specified in this Agreement, over which it has no jurisdiction). The Academy Trust must therefore make it clear, when determining the Academy's admission arrangements, that objections should be submitted to the OSA. The OSA's determination of an objection is binding on the Academy and the Academy Trust must make appropriate changes to its admission arrangements to give effect to the Adjudicator's decision within two months of the decision (or by 28 February

Mainstream Supplemental FA December 2020 (v7) page 14

## LEGAL\57587477v2

following the decision, whichever is sooner), unless an alternative timescale is specified by the Adjudicator.

2.T Not used.

## Curriculum

- 2. The Academy Trust must provide for the teaching of religious education and
- U adaily act of collective worship at the Academy.
- 2.V The Academy Trust must comply with section 71(1)-(6) and (8) of the School

Standards and Framework Act 1998 as if the Academy were a community, foundation or voluntary school, and as if references to "religious education" and "religious worship" in that section were references to the religious education and religious worship provided by the Academy in accordance with clause 2.X.

2.W Not used.

2.X Subject to clause 2.V, where the Academy has not been designated with a religious character (in accordance with section 124B of the School Standards and Framework Act 1998 or further to section 6(8) of the Academies Act 2010):

a) provision must be made for religious education to be given to all pupils at the Academy in accordance with the requirements for agreed syllabuses in section 375(3) of the Education Act 1996 and paragraph 2(5) of Schedule 19 to the School Standards and Framework Act 1998;

b) the Academy must comply with section 70(1) of, and Schedule 20 to, the School Standards and Framework Act 1998 as if it were a community school or foundation school without a religious character, except that paragraph 4 of that Schedule does not apply. The Academy may apply to the Secretary of State for consent to be relieved of the requirement imposed by paragraph 3(2) of that Schedule.

Mainstream Supplemental FA December 2020 (v7) page 15 LEGAL\57587477v2

2.Z The Academy Trust must comply with paragraph 2A of the Schedule to The Education (Independent School Standards) Regulations 2014 in relation to the provision of Relationships Education, Relationships and Sex Education and Health Education.

2.AA The Academy Trust must prevent political indoctrination, and secure the balanced treatment of political issues, in line with the requirements for maintained schools set out in the Education Act 1996, and have regard to any Guidance.

#### 3. GRANT FUNDING

## **Calculation of GAG**

3A-3D. Not used.

3.E The Secretary of State will calculate GAG based on the pupil count at the

Academy. In order to calculate GAG for the Academy Financial Year in which the Academy opens, the pupil count will be determined on the same basis as that used by the relevant LA for determining the budget of the maintained Predecessor School.

- 3. For Academy Financial Years after that referred to in clause 3.E, the basis
- F of the pupil count for determining GAG will be:
- a) for pupils in Year 11 and below, the Schools Census which is used to

fund maintained schools for the financial year overlapping with the

Academy Financial Year in question; and

- b) for pupils in Year 12 and above, the formula which is in use at the time for maintained schools.
- 3.G The Secretary of State may, at his discretion, adjust the basis of the pupil

count to take account of any diseconomies of scale which may affect the Academy if it is operating below the planned capacity in clause 2.B. If such an adjustment is made in any Academy Financial Year, this will not change the basis of the pupil count for calculating the following Academy Financial Year's

Mainstream Supplemental FA December 2020 (v7) page 16

## LEGAL\57587477v2

GAG. If the Secretary of State has indicated that additional grant may be payable in such circumstances, the Academy Trust will bid for this additional grant based on need and providing appropriate supporting evidence. The Secretary of State may accept or refuse the bid at his discretion.

- 3.H Not used.
- 3.1 The Secretary of State recognises that if a Termination Notice or a

Termination Warning Notice is served, or the Master Agreement is otherwise terminated, the intake of new pupils during the notice period may decline and therefore payments based on the number of pupils attending the Academy may be insufficient to meet the Academy's needs. In these circumstances the Secretary of State may pay a larger GAG in the notice period, to enable the Academy to operate effectively.

3.I.1. Not used.

## Other relevant funding

3.J Not used.

3.K The Secretary of State may pay the Academy Trust's costs in connection with

the transfer of employees from a Predecessor School under the Transfer of Undertakings (Protection of Employment) Regulations 2006. Such payment will be agreed on a case-by-case basis. The Academy Trust must not budget for such a payment unless the Secretary of State confirms in writing that it will be paid.

## **Carrying forward of funds**

3.L Any additional grant made in accordance with clause 3.I, for a period after the

Secretary of State has served a Termination Notice or a Termination Warning Notice under this Agreement, or otherwise terminates the Master Agreement, may be carried forward without limitation or deduction until the circumstances set out in clause 3.I cease to apply or the Academy closes.

#### 4. LAND

Mainstream Supplemental FA December 2020 (v7) page 17

LEGAL\57587477v2

## Version 3: existing site to be held under lease from private site trustees

The parties' rights and obligations in respect of the Land are set out in the private lease dated 11 October 2013 and made between (1) The Trelowarren Estate and (2) The Helston and Lizard Peninsula Co-operative Education Trust and assigned to the Academy. For the purposes of this clause, the Land has the meaning given in the private lease.

### 5. TERMINATION

## **Termination by either party**

5.A Either party may give at least seven Academy Financial Years' notice to terminate this Agreement. Such termination would take effect on 31 August of the relevant year.

## **Termination Warning Notice**

- 5. The Secretary of State may serve a Termination Warning Notice where
- B heconsiders that:
- a) the Academy Trust has breached the provisions of this Agreement or

the Master Agreement; or

b) the standards of performance of pupils at the Academy are

unacceptably low; or

- c) there has been a serious breakdown in the way the Academy is managed or governed; or
- d) the safety of pupils or staff is threatened, including due to breakdown of discipline; or
- e) the Academy is Coasting provided he has notified the Academy Trust that it is Coasting.
- 5.C A Termination Warning Notice served under clause 5.B will specify:
- a) the action the Academy Trust must take;

#### LEGAL\57587477v2

- b) the date by which the action must be completed; and
- c) the date by which the Academy Trust must make any representations, or confirm that it agrees to undertake the specified action.
- 5.D The Secretary of State will consider any representations from the Academy

Trust which he receives by the date specified in the Termination Warning Notice. The Secretary of State may amend the Termination Warning Notice to specify further action which the Academy Trust must take, and the date by which it must be completed.

5.E If the Secretary of State considers that the Academy Trust has not responded

to the Termination Warning Notice as specified under clause 5.C(c), or has not completed the action required in the Termination Warning Notice as specified under clauses 5.C(a) and (b) (and any further action specified under clause 5.D) he may serve a Termination Notice.

## Termination by the Secretary of State after inspection

- 5.F If the Chief Inspector gives notice to the Academy Trust that:
- a) special measures are required to be taken in relation to the Academy;

or

b) the Academy requires significant improvement

the Secretary of State may serve a Termination Warning Notice, specifying the date by which the Academy Trust must make any representations.

5.G In deciding whether to give notice of his intention to terminate under clause

5.F, the Secretary of State will have due regard to the overall performance of the Academy Trust.

5.G.1 Not used.

- 5. If the Secretary of State has served a Termination Warning Notice
- H underclause 5.F and:
- a) has not received any representations from the Academy Trust by the

Mainstream Supplemental FA December 2020 (v7) page 19

LEGAL\57587477v2

date specified in the notice; or

b) having considered the representations made by the Academy Trust remains satisfied that this Agreement should be terminated;

he may serve a Termination Notice.

5.I Not used.

## **Termination by the Secretary of State**

5.J If the Secretary of State has determined that the Academy will be removed from the Register of Independent Schools and no appeal against that determination is pending, he may serve a Termination Notice.

5.K Not used.

5.L Not used.

5.M Not used.

5.N Not used.

5.0 Not used.

## Funding and admission during notice period

5.P If the Secretary of State serves a Termination Notice under clause 5.A, the

Academy Trust may continue during the notice period to admit pupils to the Academy, and to receive GAG and EAG, in accordance with this Agreement.

5.Q If the Secretary of State serves a Termination Warning Notice or a

Termination Notice otherwise than under clause 5.A, the Academy Trust may continue during the notice period to admit pupils to the Academy (unless the Secretary of State specifies otherwise), and to receive GAG and EAG, in accordance with this Agreement.

## Notice of intention to terminate by Academy Trust

5.R The Secretary of State will, before the start of each Academy Financial Year, Mainstream Supplemental FA December 2020 (v7) page 20

LEGAL\57587477v2

provide the Academy Trust with a final funding allocation indicating the level of GAG and EAG to be provided in the next Academy Financial Year (the

## "Funding Allocation").

5.S If the Academy Trust is of the opinion that, after receipt of the Funding

Allocation for the next Academy Financial Year (the "Critical Year") and after taking into account all other resources likely to be available to the Academy, including other funds that are likely to be available to the Academy from other academies operated by the Academy Trust ("All Other Resources"), it is likely that the cost of running the Academy during the Critical Year would cause the Academy Trust to become insolvent (and for this reason only) then the Academy Trust may give written notice of its intention to terminate this Agreement on 31 August before the Critical Year.

- 5.T Any notice given by the Academy Trust under clause 5.S must be provided to the Secretary of State within six weeks of the Secretary of State issuing the Funding Allocation. The notice given by the Academy Trust under clause 5.S must specify:
- a) the grounds upon which the Academy Trust's opinion is based, including:
- i. evidence of those grounds;
- ii any professional accounting advice the Academy Trust
- . hasreceived;
- iii. a detailed statement of steps which the Academy Trust proposes

to take to ensure that the running costs of the Academy are reduced such that costs are less than the Funding Allocation and All Other Resources, and the period of time within which such steps will be taken; and

b) the shortfall in the Critical Year between the Funding Allocation and All Other Resources expected to be available to the Academy Trust to run the Academy and the projected expenditure on the Academy; and Mainstream Supplemental FA December 2020 (v7) page 21

#### LEGAL\57587477v2

- c) a detailed budget of income and expenditure for the Academy during the Critical Year (the "**Projected Budget**").
- 5.U Both parties will use their best endeavours to agree whether or not the cost of running the Academy during the Critical Year would cause the Academy Trust to become insolvent. Both parties recognise that they will need to engage in a constructive dialogue at the time about how best to provide education for the pupils at the Academy and use their best endeavours to agree a practical solution to the problem.
- 5.V If no agreement is reached by 30 April (or another date if agreed between the parties) as to whether the cost of running the Academy during the Critical Year would cause the Academy Trust to become insolvent, then that question will be referred to an independent expert (the "Expert") for resolution. The Expert's determination will be final and binding on both parties. The Expert will be requested to specify in his determination the amount of the shortfall in funding (the "Shortfall").
- 5.W The Expert will be an insolvency practitioner with significant professional experience of educational institutions or academies. If the parties fail to agree upon the appointment of the Expert then the Expert will be appointed by the President of the Institute of Chartered Accountants in England and Wales. The Expert's fees will be borne equally between the parties.
- 5.X The Expert will be required in reaching his determination to take account of advice from an educational specialist who is professionally familiar with the issues arising from the budget management of schools. If the parties fail to agree upon the appointment of the educational specialist then the educational specialist will be appointed by the Chairman of the Specialist Schools and Academies Trust (or any successor or equivalent body). The educational specialist's fees will be borne equally between the parties.

5.Y If the Expert determines that the cost of running the Academy during the

Critical Year would cause the Academy Trust to become insolvent, and the Secretary of State will not have agreed to provide sufficient additional funding to cover the Shortfall, then the Academy Trust will be entitled to terminate this

Mainstream Supplemental FA December 2020 (v7) page 22

#### LEGAL\57587477v2

Agreement, by notice expiring on 31 August before the Critical Year. Any such notice will be given within 21 days after (a) the Expert's determination will have been given to the

parties or (b), if later, the Secretary of State will have given written notice of his refusal to provide sufficient additional funding for the Academy to cover the Shortfall.

#### **Effect of termination**

- If this Agreement is terminated, the Academy will cease to be an 5.
- Academywithin the meaning of sections 1 and 1A of the Academies Act 2010.
- 5.AA Subject to clauses 5.BB and 5.CC, if the Secretary of State terminates this

Agreement under clause 5.A, he will indemnify the Academy Trust. If the Secretary of State terminates this Agreement otherwise than under clause 5.A, he may at his discretion indemnify or compensate the Academy Trust.

- 5.BB The amount of any such indemnity or compensation will be determined by the Secretary of State, having regard to representations made to him by the Academy Trust, and will be paid as and when the Secretary of State considers appropriate.
- 5.CC The categories of expenditure incurred by the Academy Trust in consequence of termination, for which the Secretary of State may indemnify the Academy Trust under clauses 5.AA, may include:
- a) staff compensation and redundancy payments;
- b) compensation payments in respect of broken contracts;
- c) expenses of disposing of assets or adapting them for other purposes;
- d) legal and other professional fees; and
- e) dissolution expenses.
- 5.DD If this Agreement is terminated, and the Academy Trust owns capital assets which have been partly or wholly funded by HM Government, the Academy Trust must, as soon as possible after the termination date:

Mainstream Supplemental FA December 2020 (v7) page 23

## LEGAL\57587477v2

a) transfer a proportion of those capital assets, equal to the proportion of the original financial contribution made by HM Government, to a nominee of the Secretary of State to use for educational purposes; or b) if the Secretary of State directs that a transfer under clause 5.DD(a) is not required, pay to the Secretary of State at the termination date (or, by agreement with the Secretary of State, at the date of their subsequent disposal) a sum equivalent to the proportion of the original financial contribution made by HM Government.

- 5.EE The Secretary of State may:
- a) waive all or part of the repayment due under sub-clause 5.DD(b) if the Academy Trust obtains his permission to invest the sale proceeds for its charitable purposes; or
- b) direct the Academy Trust to pay all or part of the sale proceeds to the relevant LA.

#### 6. OTHER CONTRACTUAL ARRANGEMENTS

#### **Annexes**

- 6. Any annexes to this Agreement form part of and are incorporated into
- A thisAgreement.

#### **The Master Agreement**

- 6. Except as expressly provided in this Agreement, all provisions of the
- B MasterAgreement have full force and effect.

#### General

- 6.C The Academy Trust cannot assign this Agreement.
- 6.D Failure to exercise, or a delay in exercising, any right or remedy of the

Secretary of State under this Agreement (including the right to terminate this Agreement), or a single or partial exercise of such a right or remedy, is not a waiver of, and does not prevent or restrict any initial or further exercise of, that

Mainstream Supplemental FA December 2020 (v7) page 24

#### LEGAL\57587477v2

or any other right or remedy.

- 6. Termination of this Agreement will not affect the accrued rights,
- E remedies, obligations or liabilities of the parties existing at termination.
- 6.F This Agreement may be executed in any number of counterparts, each of

which when executed and delivered shall constitute a duplicate original, but all of which will together constitute the same agreement.

6.G This Agreement and any dispute or claim arising out of or in connection with it or its subject matter or formation (including non-contractual disputes or claims) shall be governed by and construed in accordance with the law of England and Wales, and submitted to the exclusive jurisdiction of the courts of England and Wales.

6.H Not used.

#### Information Sharing with Local Authorities – Statutory Responsibilities

- 6.I The Academy Trust must provide:a) the name, address and date of birth of the pupil or student;
- b) the name and address of a parent of the pupil or student;
- c) information in the institution's possession about the pupil or student (except if the pupil or student concerned (in the case of a pupil or student who has attained the age of 16) or a parent of the pupil or student concerned (in the case of a pupil or student who has not attained the age of 16) has instructed the Academy Trust not to provide information of that kind);

upon request under section 14 of the Education and Skills Act 2008 from a local authority (for the purpose of enabling or assisting it to exercise its functions under Part 1 of that Act); or

upon request under section 72 of that Act from a body providing services under sections 68 or 70(1)(b) of the Act (for the purposes of providing such services).

Mainstream Supplemental FA December 2020 (v7) page 25

LEGAL\57587477v2

#### **ANNEXES**

#### Annex A

# ADMISSION OF CHILDREN AND YOUNG PEOPLE WITH EDUCATION, HEALTH AND CARE PLANS

**"EHC Plan"** means an education, health and care plan made under section 37 of the Children and Families Act 2014.

The Children and Families Act 2014 imposes duties directly on Academies in respect of pupils with SEN, including the admission of pupils with EHC plans. If an Academy Trust considers that a LA should not have named the Academy in an EHC plan, it may ask the Secretary of State to determine whether the LA has acted unreasonably, and to make an order directing the LA to reconsider. The Academy Trust must admit the pupil if such a determination is pending. The Secretary of State's determination as to whether the LA acted unreasonably will be final, subject to any right of appeal which a pupil (who is over compulsory school age) or parent of the pupil may have to the First-tier Tribunal (Special Educational Needs and Disability) or the Upper Tribunal Administrative Appeals Chamber.

Mainstream Supplemental FA December 2020 (v7) page 26

LEGAL\57587477v2

© Crown copyright 2020

You may re-use this document/publication (not including logos) free of charge in any format or medium, under the terms of the Open Government Licence v2.0. Where we have identified any third party copyright information you will need to obtain permission from the copyright holders concerned.

To view this licence:

Visit: www.nationalarchives.gov.uk/doc/open-government-licence/version/2

email: psi@nationalarchives.gsi.gov.uk

We welcome feedback. If you would like to make any comments about this publication, please email AFSPD.feedback@education.gov.uk, quoting the title of this document. Specific project queries should be sent to the allocated project lead/lead contact.

About this publication:

enquiries www.education.gov.uk/contactus download www.gov.uk/government/publications

Reference: DfE-00214-2020

Follow us on Twitter: @educationgovuk

Like us on Facebook:

facebook.com/educationgovuk

LEGAL\57570823v2 LEGAL\58571653v1

Schedule 1 Existing Godolphin SFA

LEGAL\57570823v2 LEGAL\58571653v1

### Schedule 2 Existing Sithney SFA

LEGAL\57570823v2 LEGAL\58571653v1

**Schedule 3 Existing Trannack SFA** 

LEGAL\57570823v2 LEGAL\58571653v1

**Schedule 4 Existing Porthleven SFA** 

LEGAL\57570823v2 LEGAL\58571653v1

**Schedule 5 Existing Parc Eglos SFA** 

LEGAL\57570823v2 LEGAL\58571653v1

**Schedule 6 Existing Halwin SFA** 

LEGAL\57570823v2 LEGAL\58571653v1

**Schedule 7 Existing Garras SFA** 

LEGAL\57570823v2 LEGAL\58571653v1

Schedule 8 Amended Godolphin SFA

Mainstream academy and free school: supplemental funding agreement

**Godolphin Primary School** 

December 2020 v7

Mainstream Supplemental FA December 2020 (v7) page 2

LEGAL\57676613v1

#### Contents

Information about the Academy:

#### 1. ESTABLISHING THE ACADEMY

Definitions and interpretation The Academy

#### 2. RUNNING OF THE ACADEMY

Teachers and staff Pupils

SEN Unit or Resourced Provision Charging

Admissions

#### 3. GRANT FUNDING

Calculation of GAG Other relevant funding

#### 4. LAND

Version 1: existing freehold site

#### **5. TERMINATION**

Termination by either party Termination Warning Notice

Termination by the Secretary of State after inspection Termination by the Secretary of State

Funding and admission during notice period Notice of intention to terminate by Academy Trust Effect of termination

Mainstream Supplemental FA December 2020 (v7) page 3

LEGAL\57676613v1

#### 6. OTHER CONTRACTUAL ARRANGEMENTS

Annexes

The Master Agreement

General

Information Sharing with Local Authorities – Statutory Responsibilities ANNEXES ADMISSION OF CHILDREN AND YOUNG PEOPLE WITH EDUCATION, HEALTH AND

Mainstream Supplemental FA December 2020 (v7) page 4

LEGAL\57676613v1

**CARE PLANS** 

#### **SUMMARY SHEET Information about the Academy:**

Name of Academy Trust	Crofty Multi Academy Trust
Company number	10354924
Date of Master Funding Agreement	
Name of Academy	Godolphin Primary School
	The Academy opened on 1 June
Opening date	2017and will transfer to the Academy
	Truston 1 January 2023
Type of academy (indicate whether academy or free school)	Mainstream Academy

Religious designation	N/A
Wholly or partly selective	N/A
Name of predecessor school (where applicable)	Godolphin Primary School
Capacity number (of statutory school	
age places)(if the Academy has a nursery	
provision, please provide a breakdown of	105
capacity for nursery pupils and statutory	
school age places)	
Age range (including nursery provision	4 to 11
where the nursery is part of the school)	4 to 11
Number of sixth form places	N/A
Number of boarding places	N/A
SEN unit / Resource provision	N/A
Land arrangements (Version 1-8 or other)	Version 1
Academy and title number of Land	Godolphin Cross, Breage, Helston,
Academy and title number of Land	Cornwall, TR13 9RB

## LEGAL\57676613v1

Name of Academy Trust	Crofty Multi Academy Trust
Title Number: CL264134 and CL98636	

# Please confirm which clause variations have been applied or marked as 'Not used'

Clause No.	Descriptor	Applied	Not used
1.1	Only applies to free schools and new provision academies	Х	
2.A.1	Clause applies where an academy was previously a VC or foundation school designated with a religious character	х	
2.C, 2.D	Only applies where the Academy has an SEN unit or Resourced Provision	х	

2.E	Only applies where there was a predecessor independent school	Х
2.E.1	Only applies to free Schools with nursery provision	Х
2.G	Clause does not apply to free schools (unless there was a predecessor independent school), or new provision academies	х
2.M	Clause applies only to academies and free schools designated with a religious character	X
2.N	Clause applies only to academies that were formerly wholly selective grammar schools	Х
2.0	Clause applies only to academies that were formerly partially selective grammar schools	Х
2. P.1	Clause only applies to free schools or academy converter schools where there was a predecessor maintained school	Х
2.T	Clause applies to free schools and new	Х

provision academies designated with a

Mainstream Supplemental FA December 2020 (v7) page 6

# LEGAL\57676613v1

Clause No.	Descriptor	Applied	Not used
religious character			
2.W	Clause only applies where the Academy is designated with a religious character but was not previously a VC school or foundation school designated with a religious character (in which case use clause 2.Y instead). Also use 2.W where an academy was previously a VC school but has gone through a significant change process to	X	

	adopt VA characteristics in parallel with converting to an academy	
2.X	Clause only applies where the Academy has not been designated with a religious character	х
2.Y	Clause only applies where an academy was previously a VC school or foundation school designated with a religious character and should be used instead of clause 2.W. Where an academy was previously a VC school but has gone through a significant change process to adopt VA characteristics in parallel with converting to an academy, use clause 2.W instead.	X
2.Yc)	Sub-clause applies if the Academy is designated with a denominational religious character – CE etc. rather than 'Christian'	X
3.A – 3.F	Option 1 applies to converter and sponsoredacademies: if used delete option 2	х
3.A – 3.F	Option 2 applies to free schools and newprovision academies: if used delete option 1	х
3.H	Clause relating to Start-up only applies in some cases (does not apply to academy converters)	х
3.1.1	Only applies to Free schools with nursery provision	Х

3.J	Clause only applies to full sponsored and intermediate sponsored academies with	x	
	approved Academy Action Plans		

#### LEGAL\57676613v1

Clause No.	Descriptor	Applied	Not used
3.K	Clause does not apply to free schools (unless there was a predecessor independent school), or new provision academies	х	
5.G.1	Clause applies only to a boarding academy/free school.	Х	
5.1	Clause only applies to sponsored academies	Х	
5.K	Clause applies to free schools and may be applied to new provision academies	Х	
5.L	Clause applies to free schools and may be applied to new provision academies	Х	
5.M	Clause applies to free schools and may be applied to new provision academies	х	
5.N	Clause applies to free schools and may be applied to new provision academies	Х	
5.0	Clause applies to free schools and may be applied to new provision academies	х	
6.H	Clause only applies to schools which are designated with a Church of England or Roman Catholic character	Х	

Please identify any other variations from the model that apply to this Academy (e.g. clauses relating to PFI, or any required because the multi academy trust includes academies designated with different religious characters, or a mixture of those designated with a religious character, and those which are not):

Additional clauses will be supplied by your project lead if needed.

Descriptor	Clause No.	Applied	Not used	
------------	---------------	---------	----------	--

LEGAL\57676613v1

Descriptor	Clause No.	Applied	Not used

Mainstream Supplemental FA December 2020 (v7) page 9

LEGAL\57676613v1

#### 1. ESTABLISHING THE ACADEMY

1.A This Agreement made between the Secretary of State for Education and
Crofty Multi Academy Trust is supplemental to the master funding agreement
made between the same parties and dated "Master
Agreement").

(the

#### **Definitions and interpretation**

- 1.B Except as expressly provided in this Agreement words and expressions defined in the Master Agreement will have those same meanings in this Agreement.
- 1.C The following capitalised words and expressions will have the following meanings:
- "The Academy" means Godolphin Primary School.
- "Coasting" has the meaning given by regulations under subsection (3) of section 60B of the Education and Inspections Act 2006 in relation to a school to which that section applies.
- "Guidance" means guidance issued by or on behalf of the Secretary of State, as amended from time to time.
- "SEN" means special educational needs and has the meaning set out in sections 20(1) and 21(2) of the Children and Families Act 2014.
- "**Termination Notice**" means a notice sent by the Secretary of State to the Academy Trust, terminating this Agreement on the date specified in the notice.
- "**Termination Warning Notice**" means a notice sent by the Secretary of State to the Academy Trust, stating his intention to terminate this Agreement.
- 1.D The Interpretation Act 1978 applies to this Agreement as it applies to an Act of

Parliament.

1.E Reference in this Agreement to clauses and annexes will, unless otherwise stated, be to clauses and annexes to this Agreement.

Mainstream Supplemental FA December 2020 (v7) page 10

LEGAL\57676613v1

#### The Academy

- 1.F The Academy is a Mainstream Academy as defined in clause 1.4 of the Master Agreement.
- 1.G The Academy Trust will establish and maintain the Academy in accordance with the Master Agreement and this Agreement.
- 1.H The Academy will transfer to the Academy Trust on 1 January 2023. 1.I Not used.

#### 2. RUNNING OF THE ACADEMY

#### Teachers and staff

2.A Subject to clause 2.A.2 and Annex A of this Agreement and section 67 of the

Children and Families Act 2014, the Academy Trust may, in accordance with any relevant Guidance, employ anyone it believes is suitably qualified or is otherwise eligible to plan and prepare lessons and courses for pupils, teach pupils, and assess and report on pupils' development, progress and attainment.

- 2.A.1 Not used.
- 2.A.2 The Academy Trust must designate a staff member at the Academy as responsible for promoting the educational achievement of registered pupils at the Academy who are being looked after by a LA, or are no longer looked after by a LA because of an adoption, special guardianship or child arrangements order, or because they have been adopted from 'state care' outside England and Wales, and in doing so must comply with the law, regulations and Guidance that apply to maintained schools. The Academy Trust must ensure the designated person undertakes appropriate training and has regard to any Guidance.

#### **Pupils**

2.B The planned capacity of the Academy is 105 and the age range is 4 to 11. For Mainstream Supplemental FA December 2020 (v7) page 11

LEGAL\57676613v1

the avoidance of doubt, notwithstanding that an individual applicant's age might be outside the specified age range of the Academy, the Academy is not prevented from considering an application made by the child's Parent(s) in order to comply with the relevant paragraph of the Schools Admissions Code ('Admission of children outside their normal age group'), to request that the child be admitted to the school outside of the child's normal age group. Where such a request is agreed, the child should be educated in an existing year group. The Academy will be an all ability inclusive mixed sex school.

#### **SEN Unit or Resourced Provision**

2.C Not used, 2.D Not used.

#### Charging

2.E	Not used.
2.E.1 Not used. Admissions	
	Subject to clauses 2.L and 2.M the
2.F	Academy Trust will act in accordance
	with.

and will ensure that its Independent Appeal Panel is trained to act in accordance with, the School Admissions Code and School Admission Appeals Code published by the Department for Education (the "Codes") and all relevant admissions law as they apply to foundation and voluntary aided schools, and with equalities law. Reference in the Codes or legislation to "admission authorities" will be deemed to be references to the Academy Trust.

2.G Pupils on roll in a Predecessor School which was a maintained or

independent school will transfer automatically to the Academy on opening. All children already offered a place at that Predecessor School must be admitted to the Academy.

2.H The Academy Trust must participate in the local Fair Access Protocol. The

Academy Trust must participate in the coordinated admission arrangements

Mainstream Supplemental FA December 2020 (v7) page 12

#### LEGAL\57676613v1

operated by the LA in whose area the Academy is situated. If the Academy is a free school, the Academy Trust is not required to participate in coordination for its first intake of pupils.

2.I Not used.

- 2.J Not used.
- 2.K Not used.
- 2.L The Secretary of State may:
- a) direct the Academy Trust to admit a named pupil to the Academy:
- i. following an application from a LA including complying with a school attendance order as defined in section 437 of the Education Act 1996. Before doing so the Secretary of State will consult the Academy Trust; or
  - where in relation to a specific child or children the Academy Trusthas
- ii. failed to act in accordance with the Codes or this Agreement or has otherwise acted unlawfully; or
- b) direct the Academy Trust to amend its admission arrangements where they do not comply with the Codes or this Agreement, or are otherwise unlawful.
- 2.M Not used.
- 2.N Not used.
- 2.0 Not used.
- 2.P The Academy Trust must make arrangements to ensure an independent

appeals panel is established for the Academy and its clerk and members are trained to act in accordance with the Codes. The Academy Trust must ensure that parents and 'relevant children' (as described in the Codes) are informed of their right to appeal to an Independent Appeal Panel if they are dissatisfied with an admission decision of the Academy Trust. The arrangements for

Mainstream Supplemental FA December 2020 (v7) page 13

#### LEGAL\57676613v1

appeals must comply with the Codes as they apply to foundation and voluntary aided schools. The determination of the Independent Appeal Panel is binding on all parties.

2.P.1 The Academy Trust will treat any decision of an Independent Appeal Panel constituted further to arrangements made by the admission authority of a Predecessor School under section 94 of the School Standards and Framework Act 1998 as binding on the Academy Trust, as though the Academy Trust had made the decision subject to the appeal.

- 2.Q Subject to clause 2.R, the meaning of "relevant area" for the purposes of consultation requirements in relation to admission arrangements is that determined by the relevant LA for maintained schools in the area in accordance with the Education (Relevant Areas for Consultation on Admission Arrangements) Regulations 1999.
- 2.R If the Academy does not consider the relevant area determined by the LA for the maintained schools in the area to be appropriate, it must apply to the Secretary of State by 1 August before the academic year in question for a determination of the appropriate relevant area for the Academy, setting out the reasons for this view. The Secretary of State will consult the Academy Trust and the LA in whose area the Academy is situated in reaching a decision.
- 2.S The Office of the Schools Adjudicator ("OSA") will consider objections to the

Academy's admission arrangements (except objections against any agreed derogations from the provisions of the Codes specified in this Agreement, over which it has no jurisdiction). The Academy Trust must therefore make it clear, when determining the Academy's admission arrangements, that objections should be submitted to the OSA. The OSA's determination of an objection is binding on the Academy and the Academy Trust must make appropriate changes to its admission arrangements to give effect to the Adjudicator's decision within two months of the decision (or by 28 February following the decision, whichever is sooner), unless an alternative timescale is specified by the Adjudicator.

Mainstream Supplemental FA December 2020 (v7) page 14

LEGAL\57676613v1

2.T Not used.

#### Curriculum

- 2.U The Academy Trust must provide for the teaching of religious education and a daily act of collective worship at the Academy.
- 2.V The Academy Trust must comply with section 71(1)-(6) and (8) of the School

Standards and Framework Act 1998 as if the Academy were a community, foundation or voluntary school, and as if references to "religious education" and "religious worship" in that section were references to the religious education and religious worship provided by the Academy in accordance with clause 2.X.

- 2.W Not used.
- 2.X Subject to clause 2.V, where the Academy has not been designated with a

**religious character** (in accordance with section 124B of the School Standards and Framework Act 1998 or further to section 6(8) of the Academies Act 2010):

- a) provision must be made for religious education to be given to all pupils at the Academy in accordance with the requirements for agreed syllabuses in section 375(3) of the Education Act 1996 and paragraph
- 2(5) of Schedule 19 to the School Standards and Framework Act 1998;
- b) the Academy must comply with section 70(1) of, and Schedule 20 to,

the School Standards and Framework Act 1998 as if it were a

community school or foundation school without a religious character,

except that paragraph 4 of that Schedule does not apply. The Academy may apply to the Secretary of State for consent to be relieved of the requirement imposed by paragraph 3(2) of that Schedule.

- 2.Y Not used.
- 2.Z The Academy Trust must comply with paragraph 2A of the Schedule to The Education (Independent School Standards) Regulations 2014 in relation to the Mainstream Supplemental FA December 2020 (v7) page 15

LEGAL\57676613v1

provision of Relationships Education, Relationships and Sex Education and Health Education.

2.AA The Academy Trust must prevent political indoctrination, and secure the balanced treatment of political issues, in line with the requirements for maintained schools set out in the Education Act 1996, and have regard to any Guidance.

#### 3. GRANT FUNDING

#### Calculation of GAG

3A-3D. Not used.

- 3.E The Secretary of State will calculate GAG based on the pupil count at the

  Academy. In order to calculate GAG for the Academy Financial Year in which the

  Academy opens, the pupil count will be determined on the same basis as that used by
- 3.F For Academy Financial Years after that referred to in clause 3.E, the basis of

the relevant LA for determining the budget of the maintained Predecessor School.

the pupil count for determining GAG will be:

- a) for pupils in Year 11 and below, the Schools Census which is used to fund maintained schools for the financial year overlapping with the Academy Financial Year in question; and
- b) for pupils in Year 12 and above, the formula which is in use at the time for maintained schools.
- 3.G The Secretary of State may, at his discretion, adjust the basis of the pupil

count to take account of any diseconomies of scale which may affect the Academy if it is operating below the planned capacity in clause 2.B. If such an adjustment is made in any Academy Financial Year, this will not change the basis of the pupil count for calculating the following Academy Financial Year's GAG. If the Secretary of State has indicated that additional grant may be payable in such circumstances, the Academy Trust will bid for this additional

Mainstream Supplemental FA December 2020 (v7) page 16

#### LEGAL\57676613v1

grant based on need and providing appropriate supporting evidence. The Secretary of State may accept or refuse the bid at his discretion.

- 3.H Not used.
- 3.1 The Secretary of State recognises that if a Termination Notice or a

Termination Warning Notice is served, or the Master Agreement is otherwise terminated, the intake of new pupils during the notice period may decline and therefore payments based on the number of pupils attending the Academy may be insufficient to meet the Academy's needs. In these circumstances the Secretary of State may pay a larger GAG in the notice period, to enable the Academy to operate effectively.

3.I.1. Not used.

#### Other relevant funding

- 3.J Not used.
- 3.K The Secretary of State may pay the Academy Trust's costs in connection with

the transfer of employees from a Predecessor School under the Transfer of Undertakings (Protection of Employment) Regulations 2006. Such payment will be agreed on a case-by-case basis. The Academy Trust must not budget for such a payment unless the Secretary of State confirms in writing that it will be paid.

#### **Carrying forward of funds**

3.L Any additional grant made in accordance with clause 3.I, for a period after the

Secretary of State has served a Termination Notice or a Termination Warning Notice under this Agreement, or otherwise terminates the Master Agreement, may be carried forward without limitation or deduction until the circumstances set out in clause 3.I cease to apply or the Academy closes.

#### 4. LAND

#### Version 1: existing freehold site

Mainstream Supplemental FA December 2020 (v7) page 17

LEGAL\57676613v1

"Land" means the freehold land at Godolphin Cross, Breage, Helston, Cornwall, TR13 9RB, being the land registered with title number CL264134 and CL98636 which is to be the permanent site of the Academy.

"Property Notice" means any order, notice, proposal, demand or other requirement issued by any competent authority which materially affects the Academy Trust's ability to use the Land for the purposes of the Academy or any correspondence that affects the extent of the Land.

#### **Restrictions on Land transfer**

4.A The Academy Trust must:

proprietorship register for the Land:

a) within 28 days of the signing of this Agreement in circumstances where the Land is transferred to the Academy Trust prior to the date of this Agreement, or otherwise within 28 days of the transfer of the Land to the Academy Trust, apply to the Land Registry using Form RX1 for the following restriction (the "Restriction") to be entered in the

No disposition of the registered estate by the proprietor of the registered estate, or by the proprietor of any registered charge, not being a charge registered before the entry of this restriction, is to be registered without a written consent signed by the Secretary of State for Education, of Sanctuary Buildings, Great Smith Street, London SW1P 3BT;

b) take any further steps reasonably required to ensure that the Restriction is entered on the proprietorship register;

- c) promptly confirm to the Secretary of State when the Restriction has been registered;
- d) if it has not registered the Restriction, permit the Secretary of State to do so in its place; and
- e) not, without the Secretary of State's consent, apply to disapply, modify, cancel or remove the Restriction, whether by itself, a holding company, a subsidiary company, or a receiver, administrator or liquidator acting in the name of the Academy Trust.

#### **Obligations of the Academy Trust**

Mainstream Supplemental FA December 2020 (v7) page 18

LEGAL\57676613v1

- 4.B The Academy Trust must keep the Land clean and tidy and make good any damage or deterioration to the Land. The Academy Trust must not do anything to lessen the value or marketability of the Land without the Secretary of State's consent.
- 4.C The Academy Trust must not, without the Secretary of State's consent:
- a) grant any consent or licence; or
- b) create or allow any encumbrance; or
- c) part with or share possession or occupation; or
- d) enter into any onerous or restrictive obligations,

in respect of all or part of the Land provided that the Academy Trust may grant a licence or share occupation of part of the Land with a proprietor or proposed proprietor of an academy or a body or individual providing services or facilities which are for community, fundraising or recreational purposes ancillary to educational services and where no relationship of landlord and tenant arises as a result of such occupation.

#### **Option**

- 4.D The Academy Trust grants and the Secretary of State accepts an option (the
- **"Option"**) to acquire all or part of the Land at nil consideration. The Secretary of State may exercise the Option in writing;
- a) if this Agreement is terminated for any reason:
- b) at any time on or after the issue of a Termination Notice;

- c) if, under clause 4.H, the Academy Trust and the Secretary of State agree that part of the Land should be demised or leased to another academy trust; or
- d) if, under clause 4.J, the Academy Trust cannot use all or part of the Land as the permanent site of the Academy.
- 4.D.1 If the Option is exercised, completion will take place:
- a) 28 days after the exercise date where a Termination Notice has not been issued; or

LEGAL\57676613v1

b) where a Termination Notice has been issued, the date specified in the Termination Notice as to when this Agreement shall terminate.

and in either case in accordance with the Law Society's Standard Conditions of Sale for Commercial Property in force at that date.

#### **Option notice**

- 4.E The Academy Trust:
- a) must, within 14 days after acquiring the Land or, if later, after signing this Agreement, apply to the Land Registry on Form AN1 (including a copy of this Agreement) for a notice of the Option (the "**Option Notice**") to be entered in the register, taking any further steps required to have the Option Notice registered and promptly confirming to the Secretary of State when this has been done;
- b) if it has not registered the Option Notice, agrees that the Secretary of State may apply to register it using Form UN1;
- c) must not, without the Secretary of State's consent, apply to disapply, modify or remove the Option Notice, whether by itself, a holding company, a subsidiary company, or a receiver, administrator or liquidator acting in the name of the Academy Trust, and

d) must, in the case of previously unregistered land, within 14 days after acquiring the Land or, if later, after signing this Agreement, apply to register a Class C(iv) land charge in the Land Charges Registry, and send the Secretary of State a copy of the relevant entry within 7 days after the registration has been completed. If the Secretary of State considers that the Academy Trust has not complied with this clause, he may apply to secure the registration.

#### **Property notices**

- 4.F If the Academy Trust receives a Property Notice, it must:
- a) send a copy of it to the Secretary of State within 14 days, stating how the Academy Trust intends to respond to it;

Mainstream Supplemental FA December 2020 (v7) page 20

LEGAL\57676613v1

- b) promptly give the Secretary of State all the information he asks for about it;
- c) allow the Secretary of State to take all necessary action, with or instead of the Academy Trust, to comply with it, and

d)	Secretary of State in connectionwith it.
Sharing the Land	
4.G	Where:

- a) the Secretary of State identifies basic or parental need for additional places in the area in which the Academy is situated; and
- b) the Secretary of State then considers that not all the Land is needed for the operation of the Academy at planned capacity,

the Secretary of State must consult with the Academy Trust to determine whether part of the Land could be demised or leased to another academy trust, as the Secretary of State considers appropriate, for the purpose of that academy trust establishing and maintaining an educational institution on the Land.

- 4.H To the extent the Academy Trust and the Secretary of State agree to part of the Land being demised or leased in accordance with clause 4.G, the Academy Trust must use its best endeavours to procure all necessary consents in order to enable it to share occupation of the Land with the incoming academy trust and to provide the incoming academy trust with security of tenure over that part of the Land occupied by it, and shall enter into any legal arrangements which the Secretary of State requires for this purpose. The Secretary of State shall meet the necessary and reasonable legal costs incurred by the Academy Trust in connection with entering into any such arrangements under this clause.
- 4.I For the purposes of clause 4.G:

LEGAL\57676613v1

- a) a **basic need** will arise when the forecast demand for pupil places in the area where the Academy is situated is greater than the existing capacity to provide them;
- b) a **parental need** will arise when the Department for Education is actually aware of an additional demand for pupil places in the area where the Academy is situated, following representations from parents in that area; and
- c) **planned capacity** has the meaning given in clause 2.B.
- 4.J If the Academy Trust cannot use all or part of the Land as the permanent site of the Academy but the Secretary of State agrees not to terminate this Agreement on that basis, the Secretary of State may notify the Academy Trust that he intends to exercise the Option to transfer all or part of the Land for nil consideration to himself or his nominee.
- 4.K On or following the issue of a Termination Notice, the Secretary of State may give notice that he intends to exercise his rights under clause 4.D. Any such notice is without prejudice to his right to exercise any other rights available to him.

#### **5. TERMINATION**

#### **Termination by either party**

5.A Either party may give at least seven Academy Financial Years' notice to

terminate this Agreement. Such termination would take effect on 31 August of the relevant year.

## **Termination Warning Notice**

- 5.B The Secretary of State may serve a Termination Warning Notice where he considers that:
- a) the Academy Trust has breached the provisions of this Agreement or the Master Agreement; or
- b) the standards of performance of pupils at the Academy are unacceptably low; or

Mainstream Supplemental FA December 2020 (v7) page 22

LEGAL\57676613v1

- c) there has been a serious breakdown in the way the Academy is managed or governed; or
- d) the safety of pupils or staff is threatened, including due to breakdown of discipline; or
- e) the Academy is Coasting provided he has notified the Academy Trust that it is Coasting.
- 5.C A Termination Warning Notice served under clause 5.B will specify:
- a) the action the Academy Trust must take;
- b) the date by which the action must be completed; and
- c) the date by which the Academy Trust must make any representations, or confirm that it agrees to undertake the specified action.
- ${\bf 5.D\,The\,Secretary\,of\,State\,will\,consider\,any\,representations\,from\,the\,Academy}$

Trust which he receives by the date specified in the Termination Warning Notice. The Secretary of State may amend the Termination Warning Notice to specify further action which the Academy Trust must take, and the date by which it must be completed.

5.E If the Secretary of State considers that the Academy Trust has not responded to the Termination Warning Notice as specified under clause 5.C(c), or has not completed the action required in the Termination Warning Notice as specified under

clauses 5.C(a) and (b) (and any further action specified under clause 5.D) he may serve a Termination Notice.

#### **Termination by the Secretary of State after inspection**

- 5.F If the Chief Inspector gives notice to the Academy Trust that:
- a) special measures are required to be taken in relation to the Academy; or
- b) the Academy requires significant improvement

Mainstream Supplemental FA December 2020 (v7) page 23

#### LEGAL\57676613v1

the Secretary of State may serve a Termination Warning Notice, specifying the date by which the Academy Trust must make any representations.

- 5.G In deciding whether to give notice of his intention to terminate under clause
- 5.F, the Secretary of State will have due regard to the overall performance of the Academy Trust.
- 5.G.1 Not used.
- 5.H If the Secretary of State has served a Termination Warning Notice under clause 5.F and:
- a) has not received any representations from the Academy Trust by the date specified in the notice; or

b)	having considered the representations
	made by the Academy Trustremains
	satisfied that this Agreement should be
	terminated;

5.1

he may serve a Termination Notice.Not used.

Termination by the Secretary of State

If the Secretary of State has determined that the Academy will be removed

5.J

from the Register of Independent Schools and no appeal against that determination is pending, he may serve a Termination Notice.

5.K Not used. 5.L Not used. 5.M Not used. 5.N Not used. 5.O Not used.

#### Funding and admission during notice period

LEGAL\57676613v1

5.P If the Secretary of State serves a Termination Notice under clause 5.A, the

Academy Trust may continue during the notice period to admit pupils to the Academy, and to receive GAG and EAG, in accordance with this Agreement.

5.Q If the Secretary of State serves a Termination Warning Notice or a

Termination Notice otherwise than under clause 5.A, the Academy Trust may continue during the notice period to admit pupils to the Academy (unless the Secretary of State specifies otherwise), and to receive GAG and EAG, in accordance with this Agreement.

#### Notice of intention to terminate by Academy Trust

5.R The Secretary of State will, before the start of each Academy Financial Year, provide the Academy Trust with a final funding allocation indicating the level of GAG and EAG to be provided in the next Academy Financial Year (the

#### "Funding Allocation").

5.S If the Academy Trust is of the opinion that, after receipt of the Funding

Allocation for the next Academy Financial Year (the "Critical Year") and after taking into account all other resources likely to be available to the Academy, including other funds that are likely to be available to the Academy from other academies operated by the Academy Trust ("All Other Resources"), it is likely that the cost of running the Academy during the Critical Year would cause the Academy Trust to become insolvent (and for this reason only) then the Academy Trust may give written notice of its intention to terminate this Agreement on 31 August before the Critical Year.

5.T Any notice given by the Academy Trust under clause 5.S must be provided to

the Secretary of State within six weeks of the Secretary of State issuing the Funding Allocation. The notice given by the Academy Trust under clause 5.S must specify:

a) the grounds upon which the Academy Trust's opinion is based,

including:

i. evidence of those grounds;

Mainstream Supplemental FA December 2020 (v7) page 25

LEGAL\57676613v1

- ii any professional accounting advice the Academy Trust
- . hasreceived;
- iii. a detailed statement of steps which the Academy Trust proposes

to take to ensure that the running costs of the Academy are reduced such that costs are less than the Funding Allocation and All Other Resources, and the period of time within which such steps will be taken; and

- b) the shortfall in the Critical Year between the Funding Allocation and All Other Resources expected to be available to the Academy Trust to run the Academy and the projected expenditure on the Academy; and c) a detailed budget of income and expenditure for the Academy during the Critical Year (the "Projected Budget").
- 5.U Both parties will use their best endeavours to agree whether or not the cost of running the Academy during the Critical Year would cause the Academy Trust to become insolvent. Both parties recognise that they will need to engage in a constructive dialogue at the time about how best to provide education for the pupils at the Academy and use their best endeavours to agree a practical solution to the problem.
- 5.V If no agreement is reached by 30 April (or another date if agreed between the parties) as to whether the cost of running the Academy during the Critical Year would cause the Academy Trust to become insolvent, then that question will be referred to an independent expert (the "Expert") for resolution. The Expert's determination will be final and binding on both parties. The Expert will be requested to specify in his determination the amount of the shortfall in funding (the "Shortfall").
- 5.W The Expert will be an insolvency practitioner with significant professional experience of educational institutions or academies. If the parties fail to agree upon the appointment of the Expert then the Expert will be appointed by the President of the Institute of Chartered Accountants in England and Wales. The Expert's fees will be borne equally between the parties.

Mainstream Supplemental FA December 2020 (v7) page 26

#### LEGAL\57676613v1

5.X The Expert will be required in reaching his determination to take account of advice from an educational specialist who is professionally familiar with the issues arising from the budget management of schools. If the parties fail to agree upon the appointment of the educational specialist then the educational specialist will be

appointed by the Chairman of the Specialist Schools and Academies Trust (or any successor or equivalent body). The educational specialist's fees will be borne equally between the parties.

5.Y If the Expert determines that the cost of running the Academy during the

Critical Year would cause the Academy Trust to become insolvent, and the Secretary of State will not have agreed to provide sufficient additional funding to cover the Shortfall, then the Academy Trust will be entitled to terminate this Agreement, by notice expiring on 31 August before the Critical Year. Any such notice will be given within 21 days after (a) the Expert's determination will have been given to the parties or (b), if later, the Secretary of State will have given written notice of his refusal to provide sufficient additional funding for the Academy to cover the Shortfall.

#### **Effect of termination**

- If this Agreement is terminated, the Academy will cease to be an 5.
- Academywithin the meaning of sections 1 and 1A of the Academies Act 2010.

5.AA Subject to clauses 5.BB and 5.CC, if the Secretary of State terminates this

Agreement under clause 5.A, he will indemnify the Academy Trust. If the Secretary of State terminates this Agreement otherwise than under clause 5.A, he may at his discretion indemnify or compensate the Academy Trust.

5.BB The amount of any such indemnity or compensation will be determined by the

Secretary of State, having regard to representations made to him by the Academy Trust, and will be paid as and when the Secretary of State considers appropriate.

5.CC The categories of expenditure incurred by the Academy Trust in consequence of termination, for which the Secretary of State may indemnify the Academy Trust under clauses 5.AA, may include:

Mainstream Supplemental FA December 2020 (v7) page 27

#### LEGAL\57676613v1

- a) staff compensation and redundancy payments;
- b) compensation payments in respect of broken contracts;
- c) expenses of disposing of assets or adapting them for other purposes;
- d) legal and other professional fees; and
- e) dissolution expenses.
- 5.DD If this Agreement is terminated, and the Academy Trust owns capital assets

which have been partly or wholly funded by HM Government, the Academy Trust must, as soon as possible after the termination date:

- a) transfer a proportion of those capital assets, equal to the proportion of the original financial contribution made by HM Government, to a nominee of the Secretary of State to use for educational purposes; or b) if the Secretary of State directs that a transfer under clause 5.DD(a) is not required, pay to the Secretary of State at the termination date (or, by agreement with the Secretary of State, at the date of their subsequent disposal) a sum equivalent to the proportion of the original financial contribution made by HM Government.
- 5.EE The Secretary of State may:
- a) waive all or part of the repayment due under sub-clause 5.DD(b) if the Academy Trust obtains his permission to invest the sale proceeds for its charitable purposes; or
- b) direct the Academy Trust to pay all or part of the sale proceeds to the relevant LA.

#### 6. OTHER CONTRACTUAL ARRANGEMENTS

#### **Annexes**

6.A Any annexes to this Agreement form part of and are incorporated into this Agreement.

Mainstream Supplemental FA December 2020 (v7) page 28

LEGAL\57676613v1

#### **The Master Agreement**

6.B Except as expressly provided in this Agreement, all provisions of the Master Agreement have full force and effect.

#### General

- 6.C The Academy Trust cannot assign this Agreement.
- 6.D Failure to exercise, or a delay in exercising, any right or remedy of the

Secretary of State under this Agreement (including the right to terminate this Agreement), or a single or partial exercise of such a right or remedy, is not a waiver of, and does not prevent or restrict any initial or further exercise of, that or any other right or remedy.

- 6.E Termination of this Agreement will not affect the accrued rights, remedies, obligations or liabilities of the parties existing at termination.
- 6.F This Agreement may be executed in any number of counterparts, each of which when executed and delivered shall constitute a duplicate original, but all of which will together constitute the same agreement.
- 6.G This Agreement and any dispute or claim arising out of or in connection with it or its subject matter or formation (including non-contractual disputes or claims) shall be governed by and construed in accordance with the law of England and Wales, and submitted to the exclusive jurisdiction of the courts of England and Wales.
- 6.H Not used.

#### Information Sharing with Local Authorities – Statutory Responsibilities

- 6.I The Academy Trust must provide:
- a) the name, address and date of birth of the pupil or student;
- b) the name and address of a parent of the pupil or student;
- c) information in the institution's possession about the pupil or student (except if the pupil or student concerned (in the case of a pupil or student Mainstream Supplemental FA December 2020 (v7) page 29

#### LEGAL\57676613v1

who has attained the age of 16) or a parent of the pupil or student concerned (in the case of a pupil or student who has not attained the age of 16) has instructed the Academy Trust not to provide information of that kind);

upon request under section 14 of the Education and Skills Act 2008 from a local authority (for the purpose of enabling or assisting it to exercise its functions under Part 1 of that Act); or

upon request under section 72 of that Act from a body providing services under sections 68 or 70(1)(b) of the Act (for the purposes of providing such services).

Mainstream Supplemental FA December 2020 (v7) page 30

#### LEGAL\57676613v1

#### **ANNEXES**

#### Annex A

# ADMISSION OF CHILDREN AND YOUNG PEOPLE WITH EDUCATION, HEALTH AND CARE PLANS

**"EHC Plan"** means an education, health and care plan made under section 37 of the Children and Families Act 2014.

The Children and Families Act 2014 imposes duties directly on Academies in respect of pupils with SEN, including the admission of pupils with EHC plans. If an Academy Trust considers that a LA should not have named the Academy in an EHC plan, it may ask the Secretary of State to determine whether the LA has acted unreasonably, and to make an order directing the LA to reconsider. The Academy Trust must admit the pupil if such a determination is pending. The Secretary of State's determination as to whether the LA acted unreasonably will be final, subject to any right of appeal which a pupil (who is over compulsory school age) or parent of the pupil may have to the First-tier Tribunal (Special Educational Needs and Disability) or the Upper Tribunal Administrative Appeals Chamber.

Mainstream Supplemental FA December 2020 (v7) page 31

LEGAL\57676613v1

© Crown copyright 2020

You may re-use this document/publication (not including logos) free of charge in any format or medium, under the terms of the Open Government Licence v2.0. Where we have identified any third party copyright information you will need to obtain permission from the copyright holders concerned.

To view this licence:

Visit: www.nationalarchives.gov.uk/doc/open-government-licence/version/2 email: psi@nationalarchives.gsi.gov.uk

We welcome feedback. If you would like to make any comments about this publication, please email AFSPD.feedback@education.gov.uk, quoting the title of this document. Specific project queries should be sent to the allocated project lead/lead contact.

About this publication:

enquiries www.education.gov.uk/contactus download www.gov.uk/government/publications

Reference: DfE-00214-2020

Follow us on Twitter: @educationgovuk Like us on Facebook: facebook.com/educationgovuk LEGAL\57570823v2 LEGAL\58571653v1 Schedule 9 Amended Sithney SFA LEGAL\57568843v4 Mainstream academy and free school: supplemental funding agreement **Sithney Community Primary School** December 2020 v7 Mainstream Supplemental FA December 2020 (v7) page 2 LEGAL\57568843v4 Contents Information about the Academy: 1. ESTABLISHING THE 4**8**8 9 **ACADEMY** Definitions and interpretation The Academy 2. RUNNING OF THE ACADEMY 9 Teachers and staff Pupils 99 SEN Unit or Resourced Provision Charging 10 10 Admissions 3. GRANT FUNDING Calculation of GAG Other 10141415 relevant funding 4. LAND 15 Version 1: existing freehold site 15 5. TERMINATION Termination by either party Termination Warning Notice Termination by the Secretary of State after inspection **20**202021 Termination by the Secretary of State Funding and admission during 222223 25

Mainstream Supplemental FA December 2020 (v7) page 3

notice period Notice of intention to terminate by Academy Trust

LEGAL\57568843v4

Effect of termination

#### **6. OTHER CONTRACTUAL ARRANGEMENTS** Annexes

The Master Agreement	27
General Information Sharing with Local Authorities – Statutory Responsibilities	2727
ANNEXES	29
ADMISSION OF CHILDREN AND YOUNG PEOPLE WITH EDUCATION, HEALTH	
AND CARE PLANS	29

LEGAL\57568843v4

# **SUMMARY SHEET Information about the Academy:**

Name of Academy Trust	Crofty Multi Academy Trust
Company number	10354924
Date of Master Funding Agreement	
Name of Academy	Sithney Community Primary School
	The Academy opened on 1 June
Opening date	2017and will transfer to the Academy
	Truston 1 January 2023
Type of academy (indicate whether	Mainstream Academy
academy or free school)	Mainstream Academy
Religious designation	N/A
Wholly or partly selective	N/A
Name of predecessor school (where applicable)	Sithney Community Primary School
Capacity number (of statutory school	
age places)(if the Academy has a nursery	
provision, please provide a breakdown of	91
capacity for nursery pupils and statutory	
school age places)	
Age range (including nursery provision	3 to 11
where the nursery is part of the school)	3 10 11
Number of sixth form places	N/A

Number of boarding places	N/A
SEN unit / Resource provision	N/A
Land arrangements (Version 1-8 or other)	Version 1
Academy and title number of Land	Crowntown, Helston, Cornwall, TR13 0AE

## LEGAL\57568843v4

Name of Academy Trust	Crofty Multi Academy Trust	
Title Number: CL297360		

# Please confirm which clause variations have been applied or marked as 'Not used'

Clause No.	Descriptor	Applied	Not used
1.1	Only applies to free schools and newprovision academies	Х	
2.A.1	Clause applies where an academy waspreviously a VC or foundation school designated with a religious character	х	
2.C, 2.D	Only applies where the Academy has anSEN unit or Resourced Provision	х	
2.E	Only applies where there was apredecessor independent school	Х	
2.E.1	Only applies to free Schools with nurseryprovision	Х	
2.G	Clause does not apply to free schools(unless there was a predecessor independent school), or new provision academies	х	
2.M	Clause applies only to academies and freeschools designated with a religious character	х	
2.N	Clause applies only to academies that wereformerly wholly selective grammar schools	Х	

2.0	Clause applies only to academies that wereformerly partially selective grammar schools	X
2. P.1	Clause only applies to free schools oracademy converter schools where there was a predecessor maintained school	х
2.T	Clause applies to free schools and newprovision academies designated with a religious character	х

# LEGAL\57568843v4

Clause No.	Descriptor	Applied	Not used
2.W	Clause only applies where the Academy isdesignated with a religious character but was not previously a VC school or foundation school designated with a religious character (in which case use clause 2.Y instead). Also use 2.W where an academy was previously a VC school but has gone through a significant change process to adopt VA characteristics in parallel with converting to an academy	X	
2.X	Clause only applies where the Academy hasnot been designated with a religious character	x	
2.Y	Clause only applies where an academy waspreviously a VC school or foundation school designated with a religious character and should be used instead of clause 2.W. Where an academy was previously a VC school but has gone through a significant change process to adopt VA characteristics in parallel with converting to an academy, use clause 2.W instead.	x	

2.Yc)	Sub-clause applies if the Academy isdesignated with a denominational religious character – CE etc. rather than 'Christian'	Х
3.A – 3.F	Option 1 applies to converter and sponsoredacademies: if used delete option 2	Х
3.A – 3.F	Option 2 applies to free schools and newprovision academies: if used delete option 1	х
3.H	Clause relating to Start-up only applies insome cases (does not apply to academy converters)	х
3.1.1	Only applies to Free schools with nursery provision	х
3.J	Clause only applies to full sponsored and and antermediate sponsored academies with approved Academy Action Plans	х
3.K	Clause does not apply to free schools	Х

(unless there was a predecessor

Mainstream Supplemental FA December 2020 (v7) page 7

# LEGAL\57568843v4

Clause No.	Descriptor	Applied	Not used
independent school), or new provision academies			
5.G.1	Clause applies only to a boardingacademy/free school.	Х	
5.I	Clause only applies to sponsoredacademies	Х	
5.K	Clause applies to free schools and may beapplied to new provision academies	х	

5.L	Clause applies to free schools and may beapplied to new provision academies	х
5.M	Clause applies to free schools and may beapplied to new provision academies	X
5.N	Clause applies to free schools and may beapplied to new provision academies	Х
5.O	Clause applies to free schools and may beapplied to new provision academies	х
6.H	Clause only applies to schools which aredesignated with a Church of England or Roman Catholic character	Х

Please identify any other variations from the model that apply to this Academy (e.g. clauses relating to PFI, or any required because the multi academy trust includes academies designated with different religious characters, or a mixture of those designated with a religious character, and those which are not):

Additional clauses will be supplied by your project lead if needed.

Descriptor	ClauseNo.	Applied	Not used	

Mainstream Supplemental FA December 2020 (v7) page 8

LEGAL\57568843v4

#### 1. ESTABLISHING THE ACADEMY

1.A This Agreement made between the Secretary of State for Education and Crofty Multi Academy Trust is supplemental to the master funding agreement made between the same parties and dated (the "Master Agreement").

### **Definitions and interpretation**

- 1.B Except as expressly provided in this Agreement words and expressions defined in the Master Agreement will have those same meanings in this Agreement.
- 1.C The following capitalised words and expressions will have the following

#### meanings:

- "The Academy" means Sithney Community Primary School.
- "Coasting" has the meaning given by regulations under subsection (3) of section 60B of the Education and Inspections Act 2006 in relation to a school to which that section applies.
- "Guidance" means guidance issued by or on behalf of the Secretary of State, as amended from time to time.
- "SEN" means special educational needs and has the meaning set out in sections 20(1) and 21(2) of the Children and Families Act 2014.
- "**Termination Notice**" means a notice sent by the Secretary of State to the Academy Trust, terminating this Agreement on the date specified in the notice.
- "**Termination Warning Notice**" means a notice sent by the Secretary of State to the Academy Trust, stating his intention to terminate this Agreement.
- 1.D The Interpretation Act 1978 applies to this Agreement as it applies to an Act of Parliament.
- 1.E Reference in this Agreement to clauses and annexes will, unless otherwise stated, be to clauses and annexes to this Agreement.

Mainstream Supplemental FA December 2020 (v7) page 9

LEGAL\57568843v4

#### The Academy

- 1.F The Academy is a Mainstream Academy as defined in clause 1.4 of the Master Agreement.
- 1.G The Academy Trust will establish and maintain the Academy in accordance with the Master Agreement and this Agreement.
- 1.H The Academy will transfer to the Academy Trust on 1 January 2023. 1.I Not used.

#### 2. RUNNING OF THE ACADEMY

#### **Teachers and staff**

2.A Subject to clause 2.A.2 and Annex A of this Agreement and section 67 of the Children and Families Act 2014, the Academy Trust may, in accordance with any relevant Guidance, employ anyone it believes is suitably qualified or is otherwise

eligible to plan and prepare lessons and courses for pupils, teach pupils, and assess and report on pupils' development, progress and attainment.

#### 2.A.1 Not used.

2.A.2 The Academy Trust must designate a staff member at the Academy as responsible for promoting the educational achievement of registered pupils at the Academy who are being looked after by a LA, or are no longer looked after by a LA because of an adoption, special guardianship or child arrangements order, or because they have been adopted from 'state care' outside England and Wales, and in doing so must comply with the law, regulations and Guidance that apply to maintained schools. The Academy Trust must ensure the designated person undertakes appropriate training and has regard to any Guidance.

### **Pupils**

2.B The planned capacity of the Academy is 91 and the age range is 3 to 11. For Mainstream Supplemental FA December 2020 (v7) page 10

#### LEGAL\57568843v4

the avoidance of doubt, notwithstanding that an individual applicant's age might be outside the specified age range of the Academy, the Academy is not prevented from considering an application made by the child's Parent(s) in order to comply with the relevant paragraph of the Schools Admissions Code ('Admission of children outside their normal age group'), to request that the child be admitted to the school outside of the child's normal age group. Where such a request is agreed, the child should be educated in an existing year group. The Academy will be an all ability inclusive mixed sex school.

#### **SEN Unit or Resourced Provision**

2.C Not used. 2.D Not used.

#### Charging

2.E	Not used.
2.E.1 Not used. Admissions	
	Subject to clauses 2.L and 2.M the
2.F	Academy Trust will act in accordance
	with

and will ensure that its Independent Appeal Panel is trained to act in accordance with, the School Admissions Code and School Admission Appeals Code published by the Department for Education (the "Codes") and all relevant admissions law as they apply

to foundation and voluntary aided schools, and with equalities law. Reference in the Codes or legislation to "admission authorities" will be deemed to be references to the Academy Trust.

2.G Pupils on roll in a Predecessor School which was a maintained or independent school will transfer automatically to the Academy on opening. All children already offered a place at that Predecessor School must be admitted to the Academy.

2.H The Academy Trust must participate in the local Fair Access Protocol. The Academy Trust must participate in the coordinated admission arrangements

Mainstream Supplemental FA December 2020 (v7) page 11

#### LEGAL\57568843v4

operated by the LA in whose area the Academy is situated. If the Academy is a free school, the Academy Trust is not required to participate in coordination for its first intake of pupils.

- 2.I Not used.
- 2.J Not used.
- 2.K Not used.
- 2.L The Secretary of State may:
- a) direct the Academy Trust to admit a named pupil to the Academy:
- i. following an application from a LA including complying with a school attendance order as defined in section 437 of the Education Act 1996. Before doing so the Secretary of State will consult the Academy Trust; or
  - where in relation to a specific child or children the Academy Trusthas  $\,$
- ii. failed to act in accordance with the Codes or this Agreement or has otherwise acted unlawfully; or
- b) direct the Academy Trust to amend its admission arrangements where they do not comply with the Codes or this Agreement, or are otherwise unlawful.
- 2.M Not used.
- 2.N Not used.
- 2.0 Not used.

2.P The Academy Trust must make arrangements to ensure an independent

appeals panel is established for the Academy and its clerk and members are trained to act in accordance with the Codes. The Academy Trust must ensure that parents and 'relevant children' (as described in the Codes) are informed of their right to appeal to an Independent Appeal Panel if they are dissatisfied with an admission decision of the Academy Trust. The arrangements for

Mainstream Supplemental FA December 2020 (v7) page 12

#### LEGAL\57568843v4

appeals must comply with the Codes as they apply to foundation and voluntary aided schools. The determination of the Independent Appeal Panel is binding on all parties.

- 2.P.1 The Academy Trust will treat any decision of an Independent Appeal Panel constituted further to arrangements made by the admission authority of a Predecessor School under section 94 of the School Standards and Framework Act 1998 as binding on the Academy Trust, as though the Academy Trust had made the decision subject to the appeal.
- 2.Q Subject to clause 2.R, the meaning of "relevant area" for the purposes of consultation requirements in relation to admission arrangements is that determined by the relevant LA for maintained schools in the area in accordance with the Education (Relevant Areas for Consultation on Admission Arrangements) Regulations 1999.
- 2.R If the Academy does not consider the relevant area determined by the LA for the maintained schools in the area to be appropriate, it must apply to the Secretary of State by 1 August before the academic year in question for a determination of the appropriate relevant area for the Academy, setting out the reasons for this view. The Secretary of State will consult the Academy Trust and the LA in whose area the
- 2.S The Office of the Schools Adjudicator ("OSA") will consider objections to the

Academy is situated in reaching a decision.

Academy's admission arrangements (except objections against any agreed derogations from the provisions of the Codes specified in this Agreement, over which it has no jurisdiction). The Academy Trust must therefore make it clear, when determining the Academy's admission arrangements, that objections should be submitted to the OSA. The OSA's determination of an objection is binding on the Academy and the Academy Trust must make appropriate changes to its admission arrangements to give effect to the Adjudicator's decision within two months of the decision (or by 28 February following the decision, whichever is sooner), unless an alternative timescale is specified by the Adjudicator.

Mainstream Supplemental FA December 2020 (v7) page 13

LEGAL\57568843v4

2.T Not used.

#### Curriculum

- 2.U The Academy Trust must provide for the teaching of religious education and a daily act of collective worship at the Academy.
- 2.V The Academy Trust must comply with section 71(1)-(6) and (8) of the School Standards and Framework Act 1998 as if the Academy were a community, foundation or voluntary school, and as if references to "religious education" and "religious worship" in that section were references to the religious education and religious worship provided by the Academy in accordance with clause 2.X.
- 2.W Not used.
- 2.X Subject to clause 2.V, where the Academy has not been designated with a religious character (in accordance with section 124B of the School Standards and Framework Act 1998 or further to section 6(8) of the Academies Act 2010):

  a) provision must be made for religious education to be given to all pupils at the Academy in accordance with the requirements for agreed syllabuses in section 375(3) of the Education Act 1996 and paragraph

  2(5) of Schedule 19 to the School Standards and Framework Act 1998;

  b) the Academy must comply with section 70(1) of, and Schedule 20 to, the School Standards and Framework Act 1998 as if it were a community school or foundation school without a religious character,
- except that paragraph 4 of that Schedule does not apply. The Academy may apply to the Secretary of State for consent to be relieved of the requirement imposed by paragraph 3(2) of that Schedule.
- 2.Y Not used.
- 2.Z The Academy Trust must comply with paragraph 2A of the Schedule to The Education (Independent School Standards) Regulations 2014 in relation to the Mainstream Supplemental FA December 2020 (v7) page 14

  LEGAL\57568843v4

provision of Relationships Education, Relationships and Sex Education and Health Education.

2.AA The Academy Trust must prevent political indoctrination, and secure the balanced treatment of political issues, in line with the requirements for maintained schools set out in the Education Act 1996, and have regard to any Guidance.

#### 3. GRANT FUNDING

#### Calculation of GAG

3A-3D. Not used.

3.E The Secretary of State will calculate GAG based on the pupil count at the

Academy. In order to calculate GAG for the Academy Financial Year in which the Academy opens, the pupil count will be determined on the same basis as that used by the relevant LA for determining the budget of the maintained Predecessor School.

- 3.F For Academy Financial Years after that referred to in clause 3.E, the basis of the pupil count for determining GAG will be:
- a) for pupils in Year 11 and below, the Schools Census which is used to fund maintained schools for the financial year overlapping with the Academy Financial Year in question; and
- b) for pupils in Year 12 and above, the formula which is in use at the time for maintained schools.
- 3.G The Secretary of State may, at his discretion, adjust the basis of the pupil

count to take account of any diseconomies of scale which may affect the Academy if it is operating below the planned capacity in clause 2.B. If such an adjustment is made in any Academy Financial Year, this will not change the basis of the pupil count for calculating the following Academy Financial Year's GAG. If the Secretary of State has indicated that additional grant may be payable in such circumstances, the Academy Trust will bid for this additional

Mainstream Supplemental FA December 2020 (v7) page 15

#### LEGAL\57568843v4

grant based on need and providing appropriate supporting evidence. The Secretary of State may accept or refuse the bid at his discretion.

3.H Not used.

3.I The Secretary of State recognises that if a Termination Notice or a

Termination Warning Notice is served, or the Master Agreement is otherwise terminated, the intake of new pupils during the notice period may decline and therefore payments based on the number of pupils attending the Academy may be insufficient to meet the Academy's needs. In these circumstances the Secretary of State may pay a larger GAG in the notice period, to enable the Academy to operate effectively.

3.I.1. Not used.

#### Other relevant funding

- 3.J Not used.
- 3.K The Secretary of State may pay the Academy Trust's costs in connection with

the transfer of employees from a Predecessor School under the Transfer of Undertakings (Protection of Employment) Regulations 2006. Such payment will be agreed on a case-by-case basis. The Academy Trust must not budget for such a payment unless the Secretary of State confirms in writing that it will be paid.

#### **Carrying forward of funds**

3.L Any additional grant made in accordance with clause 3.I, for a period after the

Secretary of State has served a Termination Notice or a Termination Warning Notice under this Agreement, or otherwise terminates the Master Agreement, may be carried forward without limitation or deduction until the circumstances set out in clause 3.I cease to apply or the Academy closes.

#### 4. LAND

#### Version 1: existing freehold site

Mainstream Supplemental FA December 2020 (v7) page 16

LEGAL\57568843v4

**"Land"** means the freehold land at Crowntown, Helston, Cornwall, TR13 0AE, being the land registered with title number CL297360, which is to be the permanent site of the Academy.

"**Property Notice**" means any order, notice, proposal, demand or other requirement issued by any competent authority which materially affects the Academy Trust's ability to use the Land for the purposes of the Academy or any correspondence that affects the extent of the Land.

#### **Restrictions on Land transfer**

4.A The Academy Trust must:

a) within 28 days of the signing of this Agreement in circumstances where the Land is transferred to the Academy Trust prior to the date of this Agreement, or otherwise within 28 days of the transfer of the Land to the Academy Trust, apply to the Land Registry using Form RX1 for the following restriction (the "Restriction") to be entered in the proprietorship register for the Land:

No disposition of the registered estate by the proprietor of the registered estate, or by the proprietor of any registered charge, not being a charge registered before the entry of this restriction, is to be registered without a written consent signed by the Secretary of State for Education, of Sanctuary Buildings, Great Smith Street, London SW1P 3BT;

- b) take any further steps reasonably required to ensure that the Restriction is entered on the proprietorship register;
- c) promptly confirm to the Secretary of State when the Restriction has been registered;
- d) if it has not registered the Restriction, permit the Secretary of State to do so in its place; and
- e) not, without the Secretary of State's consent, apply to disapply, modify, cancel or remove the Restriction, whether by itself, a holding company, a subsidiary company, or a receiver, administrator or liquidator acting in the name of the Academy Trust.

#### **Obligations of the Academy Trust**

Mainstream Supplemental FA December 2020 (v7) page 17

LEGAL\57568843v4

- 4.B The Academy Trust must keep the Land clean and tidy and make good any damage or deterioration to the Land. The Academy Trust must not do anything to lessen the value or marketability of the Land without the Secretary of State's consent.
- 4.C The Academy Trust must not, without the Secretary of State's consent:
- a) grant any consent or licence; or
- b) create or allow any encumbrance; or

- c) part with or share possession or occupation; or
- d) enter into any onerous or restrictive obligations,

in respect of all or part of the Land provided that the Academy Trust may grant a licence or share occupation of part of the Land with a proprietor or proposed proprietor of an academy or a body or individual providing services or facilities which are for community, fundraising or recreational purposes ancillary to educational services and where no relationship of landlord and tenant arises as a result of such occupation.

#### Option

- 4.D The Academy Trust grants and the Secretary of State accepts an option (the
- **"Option"**) to acquire all or part of the Land at nil consideration. The Secretary of State may exercise the Option in writing;
- a) if this Agreement is terminated for any reason:
- b) at any time on or after the issue of a Termination Notice;
- c) if, under clause 4.H, the Academy Trust and the Secretary of State agree that part of the Land should be demised or leased to another academy trust; or
- d) if, under clause 4.J, the Academy Trust cannot use all or part of the Land as the permanent site of the Academy.
- 4.D.1 If the Option is exercised, completion will take place:
- a) 28 days after the exercise date where a Termination Notice has not been issued; or

Mainstream Supplemental FA December 2020 (v7) page 18

LEGAL\57568843v4

b) where a Termination Notice has been issued, the date specified in the Termination Notice as to when this Agreement shall terminate.

and in either case in accordance with the Law Society's Standard Conditions of Sale for Commercial Property in force at that date.

#### **Option notice**

- 4.E The Academy Trust:
- a) must, within 14 days after acquiring the Land or, if later, after signing this

Agreement, apply to the Land Registry on Form AN1 (including a copy of this Agreement) for a notice of the Option (the "**Option Notice**") to be entered in the register, taking any further steps required to have the Option Notice registered and promptly confirming to the Secretary of State when this has been done;

- b) if it has not registered the Option Notice, agrees that the Secretary of State may apply to register it using Form UN1;
- c) must not, without the Secretary of State's consent, apply to disapply, modify or remove the Option Notice, whether by itself, a holding company, a subsidiary company, or a receiver, administrator or liquidator acting in the name of the Academy Trust, and
- d) must, in the case of previously unregistered land, within 14 days after acquiring the Land or, if later, after signing this Agreement, apply to register a Class C(iv) land charge in the Land Charges Registry, and send the Secretary of State a copy of the relevant entry within 7 days after the registration has been completed. If the Secretary of State considers that the Academy Trust has not complied with this clause, he may apply to secure the registration.

#### **Property notices**

- 4.F If the Academy Trust receives a Property Notice, it must:
- a) send a copy of it to the Secretary of State within 14 days, stating how the Academy Trust intends to respond to it;

Mainstream Supplemental FA December 2020 (v7) page 19

#### LEGAL\57568843v4

- b) promptly give the Secretary of State all the information he asks for about it;
- c) allow the Secretary of State to take all necessary action, with or instead of the Academy Trust, to comply with it, and

d)	Secretary of State in connectionwith it.	
Sharing the Land		
4.G	Where:	

- a) the Secretary of State identifies basic or parental need for additional places in the area in which the Academy is situated; and
- b) the Secretary of State then considers that not all the Land is needed for the operation of the Academy at planned capacity,

the Secretary of State must consult with the Academy Trust to determine whether part of the Land could be demised or leased to another academy trust, as the Secretary of State considers appropriate, for the purpose of that academy trust establishing and maintaining an educational institution on the Land.

4.H To the extent the Academy Trust and the Secretary of State agree to part of the Land being demised or leased in accordance with clause 4.G, the Academy Trust must use its best endeavours to procure all necessary consents in order to enable it to share occupation of the Land with the incoming academy trust and to provide the incoming academy trust with security of tenure over that part of the Land occupied by it, and shall enter into any legal arrangements which the Secretary of State requires for this purpose. The Secretary of State shall meet the necessary and reasonable legal costs incurred by the Academy Trust in connection with entering into any such arrangements

4.I For the purposes of clause 4.G:

Mainstream Supplemental FA December 2020 (v7) page 20

LEGAL\57568843v4

under this clause.

- a) a **basic need** will arise when the forecast demand for pupil places in the area where the Academy is situated is greater than the existing capacity to provide them;
- b) a **parental need** will arise when the Department for Education is actually aware of an additional demand for pupil places in the area where the Academy is situated, following representations from parents in that area; and

- c) **planned capacity** has the meaning given in clause 2.B.
- 4.J If the Academy Trust cannot use all or part of the Land as the permanent site of the Academy but the Secretary of State agrees not to terminate this Agreement on that basis, the Secretary of State may notify the Academy Trust that he intends to exercise the Option to transfer all or part of the Land for nil consideration to himself or his nominee.
- 4.K On or following the issue of a Termination Notice, the Secretary of State may give notice that he intends to exercise his rights under clause 4.D. Any such notice is without prejudice to his right to exercise any other rights available to him.

#### 5. TERMINATION

#### Termination by either party

5.A Either party may give at least seven Academy Financial Years' notice to terminate this Agreement. Such termination would take effect on 31 August of the relevant year.

#### **Termination Warning Notice**

- 5.B The Secretary of State may serve a Termination Warning Notice where he considers that:
- a) the Academy Trust has breached the provisions of this Agreement or the Master Agreement; or
- b) the standards of performance of pupils at the Academy are unacceptably low; or

Mainstream Supplemental FA December 2020 (v7) page 21

LEGAL\57568843v4

- c) there has been a serious breakdown in the way the Academy is managed or governed; or
- d) the safety of pupils or staff is threatened, including due to breakdown of discipline; or
- e) the Academy is Coasting provided he has notified the Academy Trust that it is Coasting.

- 5.C A Termination Warning Notice served under clause 5.B will specify:
- a) the action the Academy Trust must take;
- b) the date by which the action must be completed; and
- c) the date by which the Academy Trust must make any representations, or confirm that it agrees to undertake the specified action.
- 5.D The Secretary of State will consider any representations from the Academy

Trust which he receives by the date specified in the Termination Warning Notice. The Secretary of State may amend the Termination Warning Notice to specify further action which the Academy Trust must take, and the date by which it must be completed.

5.E If the Secretary of State considers that the Academy Trust has not responded to the Termination Warning Notice as specified under clause 5.C(c), or has not completed the action required in the Termination Warning Notice as specified under clauses 5.C(a) and (b) (and any further action specified under clause 5.D) he may serve a Termination Notice.

#### Termination by the Secretary of State after inspection

- 5.F If the Chief Inspector gives notice to the Academy Trust that:
- a) special measures are required to be taken in relation to the Academy; or
- b) the Academy requires significant improvement

Mainstream Supplemental FA December 2020 (v7) page 22

#### LEGAL\57568843v4

the Secretary of State may serve a Termination Warning Notice, specifying the date by which the Academy Trust must make any representations.

- 5.G In deciding whether to give notice of his intention to terminate under clause
- 5.F, the Secretary of State will have due regard to the overall performance of the Academy Trust.
- 5.G.1 Not used.
- 5.H If the Secretary of State has served a Termination Warning Notice under clause 5.F and:
- a) has not received any representations from the Academy Trust by the date specified in the notice; or

having considered the representations
made by the Academy Trustremains
satisfied that this Agreement should be
terminated;

he may serve a Termination Notice.Not
used.

5.1

If the Secretary of State has determined
that the Academy will be removed

from the Register of Independent Schools and no appeal against that determination is pending, he may serve a Termination Notice.

5.K Not used. 5.L Not used. 5.M Not used. 5.N Not used. 5.O Not used.

#### Funding and admission during notice period

Mainstream Supplemental FA December 2020 (v7) page 23

LEGAL\57568843v4

5.P If the Secretary of State serves a Termination Notice under clause 5.A, the

Academy Trust may continue during the notice period to admit pupils to the Academy, and to receive GAG and EAG, in accordance with this Agreement.

5.Q If the Secretary of State serves a Termination Warning Notice or a

Termination Notice otherwise than under clause 5.A, the Academy Trust may continue during the notice period to admit pupils to the Academy (unless the Secretary of State specifies otherwise), and to receive GAG and EAG, in accordance with this Agreement.

#### Notice of intention to terminate by Academy Trust

 ${\bf 5.R\,The\,Secretary\,of\,State\,will,\,before\,the\,start\,of\,each\,Academy\,Financial\,Year,}\\$ 

provide the Academy Trust with a final funding allocation indicating the level of GAG and EAG to be provided in the next Academy Financial Year (the

#### "Funding Allocation").

5.S If the Academy Trust is of the opinion that, after receipt of the Funding

Allocation for the next Academy Financial Year (the "**Critical Year**") and after taking into account all other resources likely to be available to the Academy, including other funds that are likely to be available to the Academy from other academies operated by the Academy Trust ("**All Other Resources**"), it is likely that the cost of running the Academy

during the Critical Year would cause the Academy Trust to become insolvent (and for this reason only) then the Academy Trust may give written notice of its intention to terminate this Agreement on 31 August before the Critical Year.

5.T Any notice given by the Academy Trust under clause 5.S must be provided to the Secretary of State within six weeks of the Secretary of State issuing the Funding Allocation. The notice given by the Academy Trust under clause 5.S must specify:

a) the grounds upon which the Academy Trust's opinion is based, including:

i. evidence of those grounds;

Mainstream Supplemental FA December 2020 (v7) page 24

#### LEGAL\57568843v4

- ii any professional accounting advice the Academy Trust
- . hasreceived;
- iii. a detailed statement of steps which the Academy Trust proposes

to take to ensure that the running costs of the Academy are reduced such that costs are less than the Funding Allocation and All Other Resources, and the period of time within which such steps will be taken; and

- b) the shortfall in the Critical Year between the Funding Allocation and All
  Other Resources expected to be available to the Academy Trust to run
  the Academy and the projected expenditure on the Academy; and
  c) a detailed budget of income and expenditure for the Academy during
  the Critical Year (the "Projected Budget").
- 5.U Both parties will use their best endeavours to agree whether or not the cost of running the Academy during the Critical Year would cause the Academy Trust to become insolvent. Both parties recognise that they will need to engage in a constructive dialogue at the time about how best to provide education for the pupils at the Academy and use their best endeavours to agree a practical solution to the problem.
- 5.V If no agreement is reached by 30 April (or another date if agreed between the parties) as to whether the cost of running the Academy during the Critical Year would cause the Academy Trust to become insolvent, then that question will be referred to an independent expert (the "Expert") for resolution. The Expert's determination will be final

and binding on both parties. The Expert will be requested to specify in his determination the amount of the shortfall in funding (the "**Shortfall**").

5.W The Expert will be an insolvency practitioner with significant professional experience of educational institutions or academies. If the parties fail to agree upon the appointment of the Expert then the Expert will be appointed by the President of the Institute of Chartered Accountants in England and Wales. The Expert's fees will be borne equally between the parties.

Mainstream Supplemental FA December 2020 (v7) page 25

#### LEGAL\57568843v4

5.X The Expert will be required in reaching his determination to take account of advice from an educational specialist who is professionally familiar with the issues arising from the budget management of schools. If the parties fail to agree upon the appointment of the educational specialist then the educational specialist will be appointed by the Chairman of the Specialist Schools and Academies Trust (or any successor or equivalent body). The educational specialist's fees will be borne equally between the parties.

5.Y If the Expert determines that the cost of running the Academy during the

Critical Year would cause the Academy Trust to become insolvent, and the Secretary of State will not have agreed to provide sufficient additional funding to cover the Shortfall, then the Academy Trust will be entitled to terminate this Agreement, by notice expiring on 31 August before the Critical Year. Any such notice will be given within 21 days after (a) the Expert's determination will have been given to the parties or (b), if later, the Secretary of State will have given written notice of his refusal to provide sufficient additional funding for the Academy to cover the Shortfall.

#### **Effect of termination**

- If this Agreement is terminated, the Academy will cease to be an 5.
- Z Academywithin the meaning of sections 1 and 1A of the Academies Act 2010.

5.AA Subject to clauses 5.BB and 5.CC, if the Secretary of State terminates this

Agreement under clause 5.A, he will indemnify the Academy Trust. If the Secretary of State terminates this Agreement otherwise than under clause 5.A, he may at his discretion indemnify or compensate the Academy Trust.

5.BB The amount of any such indemnity or compensation will be determined by the

Secretary of State, having regard to representations made to him by the Academy Trust, and will be paid as and when the Secretary of State considers appropriate.

5.CC The categories of expenditure incurred by the Academy Trust in consequence of termination, for which the Secretary of State may indemnify the Academy Trust under clauses 5.AA, may include:

Mainstream Supplemental FA December 2020 (v7) page 26

#### LEGAL\57568843v4

- a) staff compensation and redundancy payments;
- b) compensation payments in respect of broken contracts;
- c) expenses of disposing of assets or adapting them for other purposes;
- d) legal and other professional fees; and
- e) dissolution expenses.
- 5.DD If this Agreement is terminated, and the Academy Trust owns capital assets which have been partly or wholly funded by HM Government, the Academy Trust must, as soon as possible after the termination date:
- a) transfer a proportion of those capital assets, equal to the proportion of the original financial contribution made by HM Government, to a nominee of the Secretary of State to use for educational purposes; or b) if the Secretary of State directs that a transfer under clause 5.DD(a) is not required, pay to the Secretary of State at the termination date (or, by agreement with the Secretary of State, at the date of their subsequent disposal) a sum equivalent to the proportion of the original financial contribution made by HM Government.
- 5.EE The Secretary of State may:
- a) waive all or part of the repayment due under sub-clause 5.DD(b) if the Academy Trust obtains his permission to invest the sale proceeds for its charitable purposes; or
- b) direct the Academy Trust to pay all or part of the sale proceeds to the relevant LA.

#### 6. OTHER CONTRACTUAL ARRANGEMENTS

#### **Annexes**

6.A Any annexes to this Agreement form part of and are incorporated into this Agreement.

Mainstream Supplemental FA December 2020 (v7) page 27

LEGAL\57568843v4

#### **The Master Agreement**

6.B Except as expressly provided in this Agreement, all provisions of the Master Agreement have full force and effect.

#### General

- 6.C The Academy Trust cannot assign this Agreement.
- 6.D Failure to exercise, or a delay in exercising, any right or remedy of the

Secretary of State under this Agreement (including the right to terminate this Agreement), or a single or partial exercise of such a right or remedy, is not a waiver of, and does not prevent or restrict any initial or further exercise of, that or any other right or remedy.

- 6.E Termination of this Agreement will not affect the accrued rights, remedies, obligations or liabilities of the parties existing at termination.
- 6.F This Agreement may be executed in any number of counterparts, each of which when executed and delivered shall constitute a duplicate original, but all of which will together constitute the same agreement.
- 6.G This Agreement and any dispute or claim arising out of or in connection with it or its subject matter or formation (including non-contractual disputes or claims) shall be governed by and construed in accordance with the law of England and Wales, and submitted to the exclusive jurisdiction of the courts of England and Wales.
- 6.H Not used.

#### Information Sharing with Local Authorities – Statutory Responsibilities

- 6.I The Academy Trust must provide:
- a) the name, address and date of birth of the pupil or student;
- b) the name and address of a parent of the pupil or student;

c) information in the institution's possession about the pupil or student (except if the pupil or student concerned (in the case of a pupil or student Mainstream Supplemental FA December 2020 (v7) page 28

#### LEGAL\57568843v4

who has attained the age of 16) or a parent of the pupil or student concerned (in the case of a pupil or student who has not attained the age of 16) has instructed the Academy Trust not to provide information of that kind);

upon request under section 14 of the Education and Skills Act 2008 from a local authority (for the purpose of enabling or assisting it to exercise its functions under Part 1 of that Act); or

upon request under section 72 of that Act from a body providing services under sections 68 or 70(1)(b) of the Act (for the purposes of providing such services).

Mainstream Supplemental FA December 2020 (v7) page 29

LEGAL\57568843v4

#### **ANNEXES**

#### **Annex A**

# ADMISSION OF CHILDREN AND YOUNG PEOPLE WITH EDUCATION, HEALTH AND CARE PLANS

**"EHC Plan"** means an education, health and care plan made under section 37 of the Children and Families Act 2014.

The Children and Families Act 2014 imposes duties directly on Academies in respect of pupils with SEN, including the admission of pupils with EHC plans. If an Academy Trust considers that a LA should not have named the Academy in an EHC plan, it may ask the Secretary of State to determine whether the LA has acted unreasonably, and to make an order directing the LA to reconsider. The Academy Trust must admit the pupil if such a determination is pending. The Secretary of State's determination as to whether the LA acted unreasonably will be final, subject to any right of appeal which a pupil (who is over compulsory school age) or parent of the pupil may have to the Firsttier Tribunal (Special Educational Needs and Disability) or the Upper Tribunal Administrative Appeals Chamber.

Mainstream Supplemental FA December 2020 (v7) page 30

LEGAL\57568843v4

© Crown copyright 2020

You may re-use this document/publication (not including logos) free of charge in any format or medium, under the terms of the Open Government Licence v2.0. Where we have identified any third party copyright information you will need to obtain permission from the copyright holders concerned.

To view this licence:

Visit: www.nationalarchives.gov.uk/doc/open-government-licence/version/2 email: psi@nationalarchives.gsi.gov.uk

We welcome feedback. If you would like to make any comments about this publication, please email AFSPD.feedback@education.gov.uk, quoting the title of this document. Specific project queries should be sent to the allocated project lead/lead contact.

About this publication:

enquiries www.education.gov.uk/contactus download www.gov.uk/government/publications

Reference: DfE-00214-2020

Follow us on Twitter: @educationgovuk

Like us on Facebook:

facebook.com/educationgovuk

LEGAL\57570823v2 LEGAL\58571653v1

Schedule 10 Amended Trannack SFA

Mainstream academy and free school: supplemental funding agreement

**Trannack Primary School** 

December 2020 v7

Mainstream Supplemental FA December 2020 (v7) page 2

LEGAL\57570712v3

Contents

Information about the Academy:

1. ESTABLISHING THE ACADEMY

Definitions and interpretation The Academy

2. RUNNING OF THE ACADEMY

Teachers and staff Pupils

SEN Unit or Resourced Provision Charging

Admissions

#### 3. GRANT FUNDING

Calculation of GAG Other relevant funding

#### 4. LAND

Version 1: existing freehold site

#### 5. TERMINATION

Termination by either party Termination Warning Notice

Termination by the Secretary of State after inspection Termination by the Secretary of State

Funding and admission during notice period Notice of intention to terminate by Academy Trust Effect of termination

Mainstream Supplemental FA December 2020 (v7) page 3

LEGAL\57570712v3

#### **6. OTHER CONTRACTUAL ARRANGEMENTS**

Annexes

The Master Agreement

General

Information Sharing with Local Authorities – Statutory Responsibilities ANNEXES ADMISSION OF CHILDREN AND YOUNG PEOPLE WITH EDUCATION, HEALTH AND CARE PLANS

Mainstream Supplemental FA December 2020 (v7) page 4

LEGAL\57570712v3

#### **SUMMARY SHEET Information about the Academy:**

Name of Academy Trust	Crofty Multi Academy Trust
Company number	10354924
Date of Master Funding Agreement	
Name of Academy	Trannack Primary School

	T
Opening date	The Academy opened on 1 June 2017and will transfer to the Academy
	Truston 1 January 2023
Type of academy (indicate whether	Mainstream Academy
academy or free school)	Plainstream Academy
Religious designation	N/A
Wholly or partly selective	N/A
Name of predecessor school (where applicable)	Trannack Primary School
Capacity number (of statutory school age places)(if the Academy has a nursery provision, please provide a breakdown of capacity for nursery pupils and statutory school age places)	84 plus 8 full time equivalent nurseryplaces
Age range (including nursery provision where the nursery is part of the school)	3 to 11
Number of sixth form places	N/A
Number of boarding places	N/A
SEN unit / Resource provision	N/A
Land arrangements (Version 1-8 or other)	Version 1
Academy and title number of Land (and Temporary Site)	Trannack, Helston, Cornwall, TR13 0DQ

Mainstream Supplemental FA December 2020 (v7) page 5

# LEGAL\57570712v3

Name of Academy Trust	Crofty Multi Academy Trust
Title Numbers: CL152883, CL110761 and	
CL251400	

# Please confirm which clause variations have been applied or marked as 'Not used'

Clause No.	Descriptor	Applied	Not used
1.1	Only applies to free schools and new provision academies	х	

2.A.1	Clause applies where an academy was previously a VC or foundation school designated with a religious character	х
2.C, 2.D	Only applies where the Academy has an SEN unit or Resourced Provision	х
2.E	Only applies where there was a predecessor independent school	Х
2.E.1	Only applies to free Schools with nursery provision	Х
2.G	Clause does not apply to free schools (unless there was a predecessor independent school), or new provision academies	х
2.M	Clause applies only to academies and free schools designated with a religious character	Х
2.N	Clause applies only to academies that were formerly wholly selective grammar schools	Х
2.0	Clause applies only to academies that were formerly partially selective grammar schools	Х
2. P.1	Clause only applies to free schools or academy converter schools where there was a predecessor maintained school	Х
2.T	Clause applies to free schools and new	Х

provision academies designated with a

Mainstream Supplemental FA December 2020 (v7) page 6

## LEGAL\57570712v3

Clause No.	Descriptor	Applied	Not used
religious character			
2.W	Clause only applies where the Academy is designated with a religious character but was not previously a VC school or foundation school designated	х	

	with a religious character (in which case use clause 2.Y instead). Also use 2.W where an academy was previously a VC school but has gone through a significant change process to adopt VA characteristics in parallel with converting to an academy		
2.X	Clause only applies where the Academy has not been designated with a religious character	X	
2.Y	Clause only applies where an academy was previously a VC school or foundation school designated with a religious character and should be used instead of clause 2.W. Where an academy was previously a VC school but has gone through a significant change process to adopt VA characteristics in parallel with converting to an academy, use clause 2.W instead.	X	
2.Yc)	Sub-clause applies if the Academy is designated with a denominational religious character – CE etc. rather than 'Christian'	х	
3.A – 3.F	Option 1 applies to converter and sponsoredacademies: if used delete option 2	Х	
3.A – 3.F	Option 2 applies to free schools and newprovision academies: if used delete option 1	Х	

3.H	Clause relating to Start-up only applies in some cases (does not apply to academy converters)	Х	
3.1.1	Only applies to Free schools with nursery provision	Х	
3.J	Clause only applies to full sponsored and intermediate sponsored academies with approved Academy Action Plans	Х	

Mainstream Supplemental FA December 2020 (v7) page 7

#### LEGAL\57570712v3

Clause No.	Descriptor	Applied	Not used
3.K	Clause does not apply to free schools (unless there was a predecessor independent school), or new provision academies	Х	
5.G.1	Clause applies only to a boarding academy/free school.	Х	
5.1	Clause only applies to sponsored academies	Х	
5.K	Clause applies to free schools and may be applied to new provision academies	Х	
5.L	Clause applies to free schools and may be applied to new provision academies	Х	
5.M	Clause applies to free schools and may be applied to new provision academies	Х	
5.N	Clause applies to free schools and may be applied to new provision academies	Х	
5.0	Clause applies to free schools and may be applied to new provision academies	Х	
6.H	Clause only applies to schools which are designated with a Church of England or Roman Catholic character	Х	

Please identify any other variations from the model that apply to this Academy (e.g. clauses relating to PFI, or any required because the multi academy trust includes

academies designated with different religious characters, or a mixture of those designated with a religious character, and those which are not):

Additional clauses will be supplied by your project lead if needed.

Descriptor	Clause No.	Applied	Not used	
------------	---------------	---------	----------	--

Mainstream Supplemental FA December 2020 (v7) page 8

LEGAL\57570712v3

Descriptor	Clause No.	Applied	Not used

Mainstream Supplemental FA December 2020 (v7) page 9

LEGAL\57570712v3

#### 1. ESTABLISHING THE ACADEMY

1.A This Agreement made between the Secretary of State for Education and Crofty Multi Academy Trust is supplemental to the master funding agreement made between the same parties and dated (the "Master Agreement").

#### **Definitions and interpretation**

- 1.B Except as expressly provided in this Agreement words and expressions defined in the Master Agreement will have those same meanings in this Agreement.
- 1.C The following capitalised words and expressions will have the following meanings:
- "The **Academy**" means Trannack Primary School.
- "Coasting" has the meaning given by regulations under subsection (3) of section 60B of the Education and Inspections Act 2006 in relation to a school to which that section applies.
- **"Funded Hours"** means the current applicable government funded entitlement to free childcare.
- "Guidance" means guidance issued by or on behalf of the Secretary of State, as amended from time to time.
- "SEN" means special educational needs and has the meaning set out in sections 20(1) and 21(2) of the Children and Families Act 2014.

- "**Termination Notice**" means a notice sent by the Secretary of State to the Academy Trust, terminating this Agreement on the date specified in the notice.
- "**Termination Warning Notice**" means a notice sent by the Secretary of State to the Academy Trust, stating his intention to terminate this Agreement.

Mainstream Supplemental FA December 2020 (v7) page 10

LEGAL\57570712v3

- 1.D The Interpretation Act 1978 applies to this Agreement as it applies to an Act of Parliament.
- 1.E Reference in this Agreement to clauses and annexes will, unless otherwise stated, be to clauses and annexes to this Agreement.

#### The Academy

- 1.F The Academy is a Mainstream Academy as defined in clause 1.4 of the Master Agreement.
- 1.G The Academy Trust will establish and maintain the Academy in accordance with the Master Agreement and this Agreement.
- 1.H The Academy will transfer to the Academy Trust on 1 January 2023. 1.I Not used.

#### 2. RUNNING OF THE ACADEMY

#### **Teachers and staff**

2.A Subject to clause 2.A.2 and Annex A of this Agreement and section 67 of the Children and Families Act 2014, the Academy Trust may, in accordance with any relevant Guidance, employ anyone it believes is suitably qualified or is otherwise eligible to plan and prepare lessons and courses for pupils, teach pupils, and assess and report on pupils' development, progress and attainment.

#### 2.A.1 Not used.

2.A.2 The Academy Trust must designate a staff member at the Academy as responsible for promoting the educational achievement of registered pupils at the Academy who are being looked after by a LA, or are no longer looked after by a LA because of an adoption, special guardianship or child arrangements order, or because they have been adopted from 'state care' outside England and Wales, and in doing so must comply with the law, regulations and Guidance that apply to maintained schools. The Academy

Mainstream Supplemental FA December 2020 (v7) page 11

#### LEGAL\57570712v3

Trust must ensure the designated person undertakes appropriate training and has regard to any Guidance.

#### **Pupils**

2.B The planned capacity of the Academy is 84 and the age range is 3 to 11, plus

nursery provision of 8 places. For the avoidance of doubt, notwithstanding that an individual applicant's age might be outside the specified age range of the Academy, the Academy is not prevented from considering an application made by the child's Parent(s) in order to comply with the relevant paragraph of the Schools Admissions Code ('Admission of children outside their normal age group'), to request that the child be admitted to the school outside of the child's normal age group. Where such a request is agreed, the child should be educated in an existing year group. The Academy will be an all ability inclusive mixed sex school.

#### **SEN Unit or Resourced Provision**

2.C Not used. 2.D Not used.

#### Charging

- 2.E Not used.
- 2.E.1 Clause 2.16 of the Master Agreement does not prevent the Academy Trust charging fees for nursery provisions outside the Funded Hours.

#### **Admissions**

2.F Subject to clauses 2.L and 2.M the Academy Trust will act in accordance with,

and will ensure that its Independent Appeal Panel is trained to act in accordance with, the School Admissions Code and School Admission Appeals Code published by the Department for Education (the "Codes") and all relevant admissions law as they apply to foundation and voluntary aided schools, and with equalities law. Reference in the Codes or legislation to "admission authorities" will be deemed to be references to the Academy Trust.

Mainstream Supplemental FA December 2020 (v7) page 12

#### LEGAL\57570712v3

2.G Pupils on roll in a Predecessor School which was a maintained or

independent school will transfer automatically to the Academy on opening. All children already offered a place at that Predecessor School must be admitted to the Academy.

2.H The Academy Trust must participate in the local Fair Access Protocol. The

Academy Trust must participate in the coordinated admission arrangements operated by the LA in whose area the Academy is situated. If the Academy is a free school, the Academy Trust is not required to participate in coordination for its first intake of pupils.

- 2.I Not used.
- 2.J Not used.
- 2.K Not used.
- 2.L The Secretary of State may:

consult the Academy Trust; or

- a) direct the Academy Trust to admit a named pupil to the Academy:
- i. following an application from a LA including complying with a school attendance order as defined in section 437 of the Education Act 1996. Before doing so the Secretary of State will
  - where in relation to a specific child or children the Academy Trusthas
- ii. failed to act in accordance with the Codes or this Agreement or has otherwise acted unlawfully; or
- b) direct the Academy Trust to amend its admission arrangements where they do not comply with the Codes or this Agreement, or are otherwise unlawful.
- 2.M Not used.
- 2.N Not used.
- 2.0 Not used.

Mainstream Supplemental FA December 2020 (v7) page 13

LEGAL\57570712v3

2.P The Academy Trust must make arrangements to ensure an independent

appeals panel is established for the Academy and its clerk and members are trained to act in accordance with the Codes. The Academy Trust must ensure that parents and 'relevant children' (as described in the Codes) are informed of their right to appeal to an Independent Appeal Panel if they are dissatisfied with an admission decision of the Academy Trust. The arrangements for appeals must comply with the Codes as they apply to foundation and voluntary aided schools. The determination of the Independent Appeal Panel is binding on all parties.

- 2.P.1 The Academy Trust will treat any decision of an Independent Appeal Panel constituted further to arrangements made by the admission authority of a Predecessor School under section 94 of the School Standards and Framework Act 1998 as binding on the Academy Trust, as though the Academy Trust had made the decision subject to the appeal.
- 2.Q Subject to clause 2.R, the meaning of "relevant area" for the purposes of consultation requirements in relation to admission arrangements is that determined by the relevant LA for maintained schools in the area in accordance with the Education (Relevant Areas for Consultation on Admission Arrangements) Regulations 1999.
- 2.R If the Academy does not consider the relevant area determined by the LA for the maintained schools in the area to be appropriate, it must apply to the Secretary of State by 1 August before the academic year in question for a determination of the appropriate relevant area for the Academy, setting out the reasons for this view. The Secretary of State will consult the Academy Trust and the LA in whose area the Academy is situated in reaching a decision.
- 2.S The Office of the Schools Adjudicator ("OSA") will consider objections to the Academy's admission arrangements (except objections against any agreed derogations from the provisions of the Codes specified in this Agreement, over which it has no jurisdiction). The Academy Trust must therefore make it clear, when determining the Academy's admission arrangements, that

Mainstream Supplemental FA December 2020 (v7) page 14

#### LEGAL\57570712v3

objections should be submitted to the OSA. The OSA's determination of an objection is binding on the Academy and the Academy Trust must make appropriate changes to its admission arrangements to give effect to the Adjudicator's decision within two months of the decision (or by 28 February following the decision, whichever is sooner), unless an alternative timescale is specified by the Adjudicator.

2.T	Not used.
Curriculum	
	The Academy Trust must provide for the
	teaching of religious education and a daily
2.U	act of collective worship at the
	Academy.The Academy Trust must
	comply with section 71(1)-(6) and (8) of
	the School Standards and Framework Act

1998 as if the Academy were a community,

2	١	
_	٠١	ı

V	

foundation or voluntary school, and as if references to "religious education" and "religious worship" in that section were references to the religious education and religious worship provided by the Academy in accordance with clause 2.X.

#### 2.W Not used.

- 2. Subject to clause 2.V, where the Academy has not been designated with a
- X religious character (in accordance with section 124B of the School

Standards and Framework Act 1998 or further to section 6(8) of the Academies Act 2010):

a) provision must be made for religious education to be given to all pupils at the Academy in accordance with the requirements for agreed syllabuses in section 375(3) of the Education Act 1996 and paragraph 2(5) of Schedule 19 to the School Standards and Framework Act 1998; b) the Academy must comply with section 70(1) of, and Schedule 20 to, the School Standards and Framework Act 1998 as if it were a community school or foundation school without a religious character, except that paragraph 4 of that Schedule does not apply. The Mainstream Supplemental FA December 2020 (v7) page 15

#### LEGAL\57570712v3

Academy may apply to the Secretary of State for consent to be relieved of the requirement imposed by paragraph 3(2) of that Schedule.

#### 2.Y Not used.

2.Z The Academy Trust must comply with paragraph 2A of the Schedule to The

Education (Independent School Standards) Regulations 2014 in relation to the provision of Relationships Education, Relationships and Sex Education and Health Education.

2.AA The Academy Trust must prevent political indoctrination, and secure the balanced treatment of political issues, in line with the requirements for maintained schools set out in the Education Act 1996, and have regard to any Guidance.

#### 3. GRANT FUNDING

#### Calculation of GAG

3A-3D. Not used.

3.E The Secretary of State will calculate GAG based on the pupil count at the

Academy. In order to calculate GAG for the Academy Financial Year in which the Academy opens, the pupil count will be determined on the same basis as that used by the relevant LA for determining the budget of the maintained Predecessor School.

- 3.F For Academy Financial Years after that referred to in clause 3.E, the basis of the pupil count for determining GAG will be:
- a) for pupils in Year 11 and below, the Schools Census which is used to fund maintained schools for the financial year overlapping with the Academy Financial Year in question; and
- b) for pupils in Year 12 and above, the formula which is in use at the time for maintained schools.

Mainstream Supplemental FA December 2020 (v7) page 16

LEGAL\57570712v3

3.G The Secretary of State may, at his discretion, adjust the basis of the pupil

count to take account of any diseconomies of scale which may affect the Academy if it is operating below the planned capacity in clause 2.B. If such an adjustment is made in any Academy Financial Year, this will not change the basis of the pupil count for calculating the following Academy Financial Year's GAG. If the Secretary of State has indicated that additional grant may be payable in such circumstances, the Academy Trust will bid for this additional grant based on need and providing appropriate supporting evidence. The Secretary of State may accept or refuse the bid at his discretion.

- 3.H Not used.
- 3.I The Secretary of State recognises that if a Termination Notice or a

Termination Warning Notice is served, or the Master Agreement is otherwise terminated, the intake of new pupils during the notice period may decline and therefore payments based on the number of pupils attending the Academy may be insufficient to meet the Academy's needs. In these circumstances the Secretary of State may pay a larger GAG in the notice period, to enable the Academy to operate effectively.

3.I.1. For the avoidance of doubt, the pupil number count for the purposes of determining GAG excludes nursery provision pupils. Clauses 3.A-3.I must be read with this exclusion in mind.

#### Other relevant funding

- 3.J Not used.
- 3.K The Secretary of State may pay the Academy Trust's costs in connection with

the transfer of employees from a Predecessor School under the Transfer of Undertakings (Protection of Employment) Regulations 2006. Such payment will be agreed on a case-by-case basis. The Academy Trust must not budget for such a payment unless the Secretary of State confirms in writing that it will be paid.

Mainstream Supplemental FA December 2020 (v7) page 17

LEGAL\57570712v3

#### **Carrying forward of funds**

3.L Any additional grant made in accordance with clause 3.I, for a period after the

Secretary of State has served a Termination Notice or a Termination Warning Notice under this Agreement, or otherwise terminates the Master Agreement, may be carried forward without limitation or deduction until the circumstances set out in clause 3.I cease to apply or the Academy closes.

#### 4. LAND

#### Version 1: existing freehold site

"Land" means the freehold land at Trannack, Helston, Cornwall, TR13 0DQ, being the land registered with title number CL152883, CL110761 and CL251400 which is to be the permanent site of the Academy.

"Property Notice" means any order, notice, proposal, demand or other requirement issued by any competent authority which materially affects the Academy Trust's ability to use the Land for the purposes of the Academy or any correspondence that affects the extent of the Land.

#### **Restrictions on Land transfer**

- 4.A The Academy Trust must:
- a) within 28 days of the signing of this Agreement in circumstances where

the Land is transferred to the Academy Trust prior to the date of this

Agreement, or otherwise within 28 days of the transfer of the Land to

the Academy Trust, apply to the Land Registry using Form RX1 for the following restriction (the "**Restriction**") to be entered in the proprietorship register for the Land:

No disposition of the registered estate by the proprietor of the registered estate, or by the proprietor of any registered charge, not being a charge registered before the entry of this restriction, is to be registered without a written consent signed by the Secretary of State for Education, of Sanctuary Buildings, Great Smith Street, London SW1P 3BT;

Mainstream Supplemental FA December 2020 (v7) page 18

#### LEGAL\57570712v3

- b) take any further steps reasonably required to ensure that the Restriction is entered on the proprietorship register;
- c) promptly confirm to the Secretary of State when the Restriction has been registered;
- d) if it has not registered the Restriction, permit the Secretary of State to do so in its place; and
- e) not, without the Secretary of State's consent, apply to disapply, modify, cancel or remove the Restriction, whether by itself, a holding company, a subsidiary company, or a receiver, administrator or liquidator acting in the name of the Academy Trust.

#### **Obligations of the Academy Trust**

- 4.B The Academy Trust must keep the Land clean and tidy and make good any damage or deterioration to the Land. The Academy Trust must not do anything to lessen the value or marketability of the Land without the Secretary of State's consent.
- 4.C The Academy Trust must not, without the Secretary of State's consent:
- a) grant any consent or licence; or
- b) create or allow any encumbrance; or
- c) part with or share possession or occupation; or
- d) enter into any onerous or restrictive obligations,

in respect of all or part of the Land provided that the Academy Trust may grant a licence or share occupation of part of the Land with a proprietor or proposed proprietor of an academy or a body or individual providing services or facilities which are for community, fundraising or recreational purposes ancillary to educational services and where no relationship of landlord and tenant arises as a result of such occupation.

#### **Option**

- 4.D The Academy Trust grants and the Secretary of State accepts an option (the
- **"Option"**) to acquire all or part of the Land at nil consideration. The Secretary of State may exercise the Option in writing;

Mainstream Supplemental FA December 2020 (v7) page 19

#### LEGAL\57570712v3

- a) if this Agreement is terminated for any reason:
- b) at any time on or after the issue of a Termination Notice;
- c) if, under clause 4.H, the Academy Trust and the Secretary of State agree that part of the Land should be demised or leased to another academy trust; or
- d) if, under clause 4.J, the Academy Trust cannot use all or part of the Land as the permanent site of the Academy.
- 4.D.1 If the Option is exercised, completion will take place:
- a) 28 days after the exercise date where a Termination Notice has not been issued; or
- b) where a Termination Notice has been issued, the date specified in the Termination Notice as to when this Agreement shall terminate.

and in either case in accordance with the Law Society's Standard Conditions of Sale for Commercial Property in force at that date.

#### **Option notice**

- 4.E The Academy Trust:
- a) must, within 14 days after acquiring the Land or, if later, after signing this Agreement, apply to the Land Registry on Form AN1 (including a copy of this Agreement) for a notice of the Option (the "Option Notice") to be

entered in the register, taking any further steps required to have the Option Notice registered and promptly confirming to the Secretary of State when this has been done:

- b) if it has not registered the Option Notice, agrees that the Secretary of State may apply to register it using Form UN1;
- c) must not, without the Secretary of State's consent, apply to disapply, modify or remove the Option Notice, whether by itself, a holding company, a subsidiary company, or a receiver, administrator or liquidator acting in the name of the Academy Trust, and

Mainstream Supplemental FA December 2020 (v7) page 20

#### LEGAL\57570712v3

d) must, in the case of previously unregistered land, within 14 days after acquiring the Land or, if later, after signing this Agreement, apply to register a Class C(iv) land charge in the Land Charges Registry, and send the Secretary of State a copy of the relevant entry within 7 days after the registration has been completed. If the Secretary of State considers that the Academy Trust has not complied with this clause, he may apply to secure the registration.

#### **Property notices**

- 4.F If the Academy Trust receives a Property Notice, it must:
- a) send a copy of it to the Secretary of State within 14 days, stating how the Academy Trust intends to respond to it;
- b) promptly give the Secretary of State all the information he asks for about it;
- c) allow the Secretary of State to take all necessary action, with or instead of the Academy Trust, to comply with it, and
  - use its best endeavours to help the Secretary of State in connectionwith it.

# Sharing the Land 4.G Where:

- a) the Secretary of State identifies basic or parental need for additional places in the area in which the Academy is situated; and
- b) the Secretary of State then considers that not all the Land is needed for the operation of the Academy at planned capacity,

the Secretary of State must consult with the Academy Trust to determine whether part of the Land could be demised or leased to another academy trust, as the Secretary of State considers appropriate, for the purpose of that academy trust establishing and maintaining an educational institution on the Land.

Mainstream Supplemental FA December 2020 (v7) page 21

#### LEGAL\57570712v3

4.H To the extent the Academy Trust and the Secretary of State agree to part of the Land being demised or leased in accordance with clause 4.G, the Academy Trust must use its best endeavours to procure all necessary consents in order to enable it to share occupation of the Land with the incoming academy trust and to provide the incoming academy trust with security of tenure over that part of the Land occupied by it, and shall enter into any legal arrangements which the Secretary of State requires for this purpose. The Secretary of State shall meet the necessary and reasonable legal costs incurred by the Academy Trust in connection with entering into any such arrangements under this clause.

- 4.I For the purposes of clause 4.G:
- a) a **basic need** will arise when the forecast demand for pupil places in the area where the Academy is situated is greater than the existing capacity to provide them;
- b) a **parental need** will arise when the Department for Education is actually aware of an additional demand for pupil places in the area where the Academy is situated, following representations from parents in that area; and
- c) **planned capacity** has the meaning given in clause 2.B.
- 4.J If the Academy Trust cannot use all or part of the Land as the permanent site

of the Academy but the Secretary of State agrees not to terminate this Agreement on that basis, the Secretary of State may notify the Academy Trust that he intends to exercise the Option to transfer all or part of the Land for nil consideration to himself or his nominee.

4.K On or following the issue of a Termination Notice, the Secretary of State may give notice that he intends to exercise his rights under clause 4.D. Any such notice is without prejudice to his right to exercise any other rights available to him.

## **5. TERMINATION**

# Termination by either party

Mainstream Supplemental FA December 2020 (v7) page 22

LEGAL\57570712v3

5.A Either party may give at least seven Academy Financial Years' notice to terminate this Agreement. Such termination would take effect on 31 August of the relevant year.

# **Termination Warning Notice**

- 5.B The Secretary of State may serve a Termination Warning Notice where he considers that:
- a) the Academy Trust has breached the provisions of this Agreement or the Master Agreement; or
- b) the standards of performance of pupils at the Academy are unacceptably low; or
- c) there has been a serious breakdown in the way the Academy is managed or governed; or
- d) the safety of pupils or staff is threatened, including due to breakdown of discipline; or
- e) the Academy is Coasting provided he has notified the Academy Trust that it is Coasting.
- 5.C A Termination Warning Notice served under clause 5.B will specify:
- a) the action the Academy Trust must take;

- b) the date by which the action must be completed; and
- c) the date by which the Academy Trust must make any representations, or confirm that it agrees to undertake the specified action.
- 5.D The Secretary of State will consider any representations from the Academy

Trust which he receives by the date specified in the Termination Warning Notice. The Secretary of State may amend the Termination Warning Notice to specify further action which the Academy Trust must take, and the date by which it must be completed.

Mainstream Supplemental FA December 2020 (v7) page 23

#### LEGAL\57570712v3

5.E If the Secretary of State considers that the Academy Trust has not responded to the Termination Warning Notice as specified under clause 5.C(c), or has not completed the action required in the Termination Warning Notice as specified under clauses 5.C(a) and (b) (and any further action specified under clause 5.D) he may serve a Termination Notice.

# Termination by the Secretary of State after inspection

- 5.F If the Chief Inspector gives notice to the Academy Trust that:
- a) special measures are required to be taken in relation to the Academy; or
- b) the Academy requires significant improvement

the Secretary of State may serve a Termination Warning Notice, specifying the date by which the Academy Trust must make any representations.

- 5.G In deciding whether to give notice of his intention to terminate under clause
- 5.F, the Secretary of State will have due regard to the overall performance of the Academy Trust.
- 5.G.1 Not used.
- 5.H If the Secretary of State has served a Termination Warning Notice under clause 5.F and:
- a) has not received any representations from the Academy Trust by the date specified in the notice; or
- b) having considered the representations made by the Academy Trustremains

satisfied that this Agreement should be terminated;

he may serve a Termination Notice.Not used.

5.1

Termination by the Secretary of State

If the Secretary of State has determined that the Academy will be removed

Mainstream Supplemental FA December 2020 (v7) page 24

# LEGAL\57570712v3

from the Register of Independent Schools and no appeal against that determination is pending, he may serve a Termination Notice.

5.K Not used. 5.L Not used. 5.M Not used. 5.N Not used. 5.O Not used.

# Funding and admission during notice period

5.P If the Secretary of State serves a Termination Notice under clause 5.A, the

Academy Trust may continue during the notice period to admit pupils to the Academy, and to receive GAG and EAG, in accordance with this Agreement.

5.Q If the Secretary of State serves a Termination Warning Notice or a

Termination Notice otherwise than under clause 5.A, the Academy Trust may continue during the notice period to admit pupils to the Academy (unless the Secretary of State specifies otherwise), and to receive GAG and EAG, in accordance with this Agreement.

# Notice of intention to terminate by Academy Trust

5.R The Secretary of State will, before the start of each Academy Financial Year,

provide the Academy Trust with a final funding allocation indicating the level of GAG and EAG to be provided in the next Academy Financial Year (the

# "Funding Allocation").

5.S If the Academy Trust is of the opinion that, after receipt of the Funding

Allocation for the next Academy Financial Year (the "Critical Year") and after taking into account all other resources likely to be available to the Academy, including other funds that are likely to be available to the Academy from other academies operated by the Academy Trust ("All Other Resources"), it is likely that the cost of running the Academy during the Critical Year would

Mainstream Supplemental FA December 2020 (v7) page 25

#### LEGAL\57570712v3

cause the Academy Trust to become insolvent (and for this reason only) then the Academy Trust may give written notice of its intention to terminate this Agreement on 31 August before the Critical Year.

- 5.T Any notice given by the Academy Trust under clause 5.S must be provided to the Secretary of State within six weeks of the Secretary of State issuing the Funding Allocation. The notice given by the Academy Trust under clause 5.S must specify:
- a) the grounds upon which the Academy Trust's opinion is based,

# including:

- evidence of those grounds; any professional accounting advice the Academy Trust hasreceived;
- iii. a detailed statement of steps which the Academy Trust proposes

to take to ensure that the running costs of the Academy are reduced such that costs are less than the Funding Allocation and All Other Resources, and the period of time within which such steps will be taken; and

b) the shortfall in the Critical Year between the Funding Allocation and All Other Resources expected to be available to the Academy Trust to run the Academy and the projected expenditure on the Academy; and c) a detailed budget of income and expenditure for the Academy during the Critical Year (the "**Projected Budget**").

Mainstream Supplemental FA December 2020 (v7) page 26

#### LEGAL\57570712v3

5.U Both parties will use their best endeavours to agree whether or not the cost of running the Academy during the Critical Year would cause the Academy Trust to become insolvent. Both parties recognise that they will need to engage in a constructive dialogue at the time about how best to provide education for the pupils at the Academy and use their best endeavours to agree a practical solution to the problem.

5.V If no agreement is reached by 30 April (or another date if agreed between the parties) as to whether the cost of running the Academy during the Critical Year would cause the Academy Trust to become insolvent, then that question will be referred to an independent expert (the "Expert") for resolution. The Expert's determination will be final

and binding on both parties. The Expert will be requested to specify in his determination the amount of the shortfall in funding (the "Shortfall").

5.W The Expert will be an insolvency practitioner with significant professional experience of educational institutions or academies. If the parties fail to agree upon the appointment of the Expert then the Expert will be appointed by the President of the Institute of Chartered Accountants in England and Wales. The Expert's fees will be borne equally between the parties.

5.X The Expert will be required in reaching his determination to take account of advice from an educational specialist who is professionally familiar with the issues arising from the budget management of schools. If the parties fail to agree upon the appointment of the educational specialist then the educational specialist will be appointed by the Chairman of the Specialist Schools and Academies Trust (or any successor or equivalent body). The educational specialist's fees will be borne equally between the parties.

5.Y If the Expert determines that the cost of running the Academy during the

Critical Year would cause the Academy Trust to become insolvent, and the Secretary of State will not have agreed to provide sufficient additional funding to cover the Shortfall, then the Academy Trust will be entitled to terminate this Agreement, by notice expiring on 31 August before the Critical Year. Any such notice will be given within 21 days after (a) the Expert's determination

Mainstream Supplemental FA December 2020 (v7) page 27

# LEGAL\57570712v3

will have been given to the parties or (b), if later, the Secretary of State will have given written notice of his refusal to provide sufficient additional funding for the Academy to cover the Shortfall.

# **Effect of termination**

- If this Agreement is terminated, the Academy will cease to be an 5.
- Academywithin the meaning of sections 1 and 1A of the Academies Act 2010.

5.AA Subject to clauses 5.BB and 5.CC, if the Secretary of State terminates this

Agreement under clause 5.A, he will indemnify the Academy Trust. If the Secretary of State terminates this Agreement otherwise than under clause 5.A, he may at his discretion indemnify or compensate the Academy Trust.

5.BB The amount of any such indemnity or compensation will be determined by the

Secretary of State, having regard to representations made to him by the Academy Trust, and will be paid as and when the Secretary of State considers appropriate.

- 5.CC The categories of expenditure incurred by the Academy Trust in consequence of termination, for which the Secretary of State may indemnify the Academy Trust under clauses 5.AA, may include:
- a) staff compensation and redundancy payments;
- b) compensation payments in respect of broken contracts;
- c) expenses of disposing of assets or adapting them for other purposes;
- d) legal and other professional fees; and
- e) dissolution expenses.
- 5.DD If this Agreement is terminated, and the Academy Trust owns capital assets which have been partly or wholly funded by HM Government, the Academy Trust must, as soon as possible after the termination date:
- a) transfer a proportion of those capital assets, equal to the proportion of the original financial contribution made by HM Government, to a Mainstream Supplemental FA December 2020 (v7) page 28

# LEGAL\57570712v3

nominee of the Secretary of State to use for educational purposes; or b) if the Secretary of State directs that a transfer under clause 5.DD(a) is not required, pay to the Secretary of State at the termination date (or, by agreement with the Secretary of State, at the date of their subsequent disposal) a sum equivalent to the proportion of the original financial contribution made by HM Government.

- 5.EE The Secretary of State may:
- a) waive all or part of the repayment due under sub-clause 5.DD(b) if the Academy Trust obtains his permission to invest the sale proceeds for its charitable purposes; or
- b) direct the Academy Trust to pay all or part of the sale proceeds to the relevant LA.

# **6. OTHER CONTRACTUAL ARRANGEMENTS**

Anne	xes		
6.A		•	annexes to this Agreement form part of are incorporated into this Agreement.
The	Master Agreement		
6.B		Agre	ept as expressly provided in this eement, all provisions of the Master eement have full force and effect.
Gen	eral		
6.C 6	S.D	Agre	Academy Trust cannot assign this eement. Failure to exercise, or a delay in cising, any right or remedy of the
Agree	oes not prevent or restrict any initial	of su	ling the right to terminate this ch a right or remedy, is not a waiver of, ther exercise of, that or any other right or
Mains	stream Supplemental FA December 2	2020	(v7) page 29
LEGA	L\57570712v3		
6.E	may be executed in any number of c executed and delivered shall consti	es exi count tute a greem	sting at termination.This Agreement erparts, each of which when a duplicate original, but all of which nent.This Agreement and any dispute
6.F			
6.G			
be go	·	nce w	n-contractual disputes or claims) shall rith the law of England and Wales, and purts of England and Wales.
6.H			Not used.
	mation Sharing with Local Authori Itutory Responsibilities	ties	

- a) the name, address and date of birth of the pupil or student;
- b) the name and address of a parent of the pupil or student;
- c) information in the institution's possession about the pupil or student (except if the pupil or student concerned (in the case of a pupil or student who has attained the age of 16) or a parent of the pupil or student concerned (in the case of a pupil or student who has not attained the age of 16) has instructed the Academy Trust not to provide information of that kind);

upon request under section 14 of the Education and Skills Act 2008 from a local authority (for the purpose of enabling or assisting it to exercise its functions under Part 1 of that Act); or

upon request under section 72 of that Act from a body providing services under sections 68 or 70(1)(b) of the Act (for the purposes of providing such services).

Mainstream Supplemental FA December 2020 (v7) page 30

LEGAL\57570712v3

#### **ANNEXES**

# Annex A

# ADMISSION OF CHILDREN AND YOUNG PEOPLE WITH EDUCATION, HEALTH AND CARE PLANS

**"EHC Plan"** means an education, health and care plan made under section 37 of the Children and Families Act 2014.

The Children and Families Act 2014 imposes duties directly on Academies in respect of pupils with SEN, including the admission of pupils with EHC plans. If an Academy Trust considers that a LA should not have named the Academy in an EHC plan, it may ask the Secretary of State to determine whether the LA has acted unreasonably, and to make an order directing the LA to reconsider. The Academy Trust must admit the pupil if such a determination is pending. The Secretary of State's determination as to whether the LA acted unreasonably will be final, subject to any right of appeal which a pupil (who is over compulsory school age) or parent of the pupil may have to the First-tier Tribunal (Special Educational Needs and Disability) or the Upper Tribunal Administrative Appeals Chamber.

Mainstream Supplemental FA December 2020 (v7) page 31

LEGAL\57570712v3

© Crown copyright 2020

You may re-use this document/publication (not including logos) free of charge in any format or medium, under the terms of the Open Government Licence v2.0. Where we have identified any third party copyright information you will need to obtain permission from the copyright holders concerned.

To view this licence:

Visit: www.nationalarchives.gov.uk/doc/open-government-licence/version/2 email: psi@nationalarchives.gsi.gov.uk

We welcome feedback. If you would like to make any comments about this publication, please email AFSPD.feedback@education.gov.uk, quoting the title of this document. Specific project queries should be sent to the allocated project lead/lead contact.

About this publication:

enquiries www.education.gov.uk/contactus download www.gov.uk/government/publications

Reference: DfE-00214-2020

Follow us on Twitter: @educationgovuk

Like us on Facebook:

facebook.com/educationgovuk

LEGAL\57570823v2 LEGAL\58571653v1

**Schedule 11 Amended Porthleven SFA** 

Mainstream academy and free school: supplemental funding agreement

**Porthleven School** 

December 2020 v7

Mainstream Supplemental FA December 2020 (v7) page 2

LEGAL\57573845v2

**Contents** 

Information about the Academy:

1. ESTABLISHING THE ACADEMY

Definitions and interpretation The Academy

# 2. RUNNING OF THE ACADEMY

Teachers and staff Pupils

SEN Unit or Resourced Provision Charging

Admissions

# 3. GRANT FUNDING

Calculation of GAG Other relevant funding

#### 4. LAND

Version 1: existing freehold site

# 5. TERMINATION

Termination by either party Termination Warning Notice

Termination by the Secretary of State after inspection Termination by the Secretary of State

Funding and admission during notice period Notice of intention to terminate by Academy Trust Effect of termination

Mainstream Supplemental FA December 2020 (v7) page 3

LEGAL\57573845v2

# 6. OTHER CONTRACTUAL ARRANGEMENTS

Annexes

The Master Agreement

General

Information Sharing with Local Authorities – Statutory Responsibilities ANNEXES

# ADMISSION OF CHILDREN AND YOUNG PEOPLE WITH EDUCATION, HEALTH AND CARE PLANS

Mainstream Supplemental FA December 2020 (v7) page 4

LEGAL\57573845v2

# **SUMMARY SHEET Information about the Academy:**

Name of Academy Trust	Crofty Multi Academy Trust

Company number	10354924
Date of Master Funding Agreement	
Name of Academy	Porthleven School
Opening date	The Academy opened on 1 June 2017and will transfer to the Academy Truston 1 January 2023
Type of academy (indicate whether academy or free school)	Mainstream Academy
Religious designation	N/A
Wholly or partly selective	N/A
Name of predecessor school (where applicable)	Porthleven School
Capacity number (of statutory school age places)(if the Academy has a nursery provision, please provide a breakdown of capacity for nursery pupils and statutory school age places)	280 plus 26 full time equivalentnursery places
Age range (including nursery provision where the nursery is part of the school)	3 to 11
Number of sixth form places	N/A
Number of boarding places	N/A
SEN unit / Resource provision	N/A
Land arrangements (Version 1-8 or other)	Version 1
Academy and title number of Land (and Temporary Site)	Torleven Road, Porthleven, Helston, Cornwall, TR13 9BX

Mainstream Supplemental FA December 2020 (v7) page 5

# LEGAL\57573845v2

Name of Academy Trust	Crofty Multi Academy Trust
Title Number: CL297364	

Please confirm which clause variations have been applied or marked as 'Not used'

Clause No.	Descriptor	Applied	Not used
1.1	Only applies to free schools and new provision academies	Х	
2.A.1	Clause applies where an academy was previously a VC or foundation school designated with a religious character	х	
2.C, 2.D	Only applies where the Academy has an SEN unit or Resourced Provision	Х	
2.E	Only applies where there was a predecessor independent school	х	
2.E.1	Only applies to free Schools with nursery provision	Х	
2.G	Clause does not apply to free schools (unless there was a predecessor independent school), or new provision academies	x	
2.M	Clause applies only to academies and free schools designated with a religious character	Х	
2.N	Clause applies only to academies that were formerly wholly selective grammar schools	х	
2.0	Clause applies only to academies that were formerly partially selective grammar schools	Х	
2. P.1	Clause only applies to free schools or academy converter schools where there was a predecessor maintained school	х	
2.T	Clause applies to free schools and new	Х	

provision academies designated with a

Mainstream Supplemental FA December 2020 (v7) page 6

# LEGAL\57573845v2

Clause No.	Descriptor	Applied	Not used
religious character			

2.W	Clause only applies where the Academy is designated with a religious character but was not previously a VC school or foundation school designated with a religious character (in which case use clause 2.Y instead). Also use 2.W where an academy was previously a VC school but has gone through a significant change process to adopt VA characteristics in parallel with converting to an academy	X	
2.X	Clause only applies where the Academy has not been designated with a religious character	Х	
2.Y	Clause only applies where an academy was previously a VC school or foundation school designated with a religious character and should be used instead of clause 2.W. Where an academy was previously a VC school but has gone through a significant change process to adopt VA characteristics in parallel with converting to an academy, use clause 2.W instead.	X	
2.Yc)	Sub-clause applies if the Academy is designated with a denominational religious character – CE etc. rather than 'Christian'	х	
3.A – 3.F	Option 1 applies to converter and sponsoredacademies: if used delete option 2	Х	

3.A – 3.F	Option 2 applies to free schools and newprovision academies: if used delete option 1	х	
3.H	Clause relating to Start-up only applies in some cases (does not apply to academy converters)	Х	
3.1.1	Only applies to Free schools with nursery provision	Х	
3.J	Clause only applies to full sponsored and intermediate sponsored academies with approved Academy Action Plans	Х	

Mainstream Supplemental FA December 2020 (v7) page 7

# LEGAL\57573845v2

Clause No.	Descriptor	Applied	Not used
3.K	Clause does not apply to free schools (unless there was a predecessor independent school), or new provision academies	Х	
5.G.1	Clause applies only to a boarding academy/free school.	х	
5.1	Clause only applies to sponsored academies	Х	
5.K	Clause applies to free schools and may be applied to new provision academies	х	
5.L	Clause applies to free schools and may be applied to new provision academies	Х	
5.M	Clause applies to free schools and may be applied to new provision academies	Х	
5.N	Clause applies to free schools and may be applied to new provision academies	X	
5.0	Clause applies to free schools and may be applied to new provision academies	X	

	Clause only applies to schools which are		
6.H	designated with a Church of England or	Χ	
	Roman Catholic character		

Please identify any other variations from the model that apply to this Academy (e.g. clauses relating to PFI, or any required because the multi academy trust includes academies designated with different religious characters, or a mixture of those designated with a religious character, and those which are not):

Additional clauses will be supplied by your project lead if needed.

Descriptor Clause No. Applied Not use
---------------------------------------

Mainstream Supplemental FA December 2020 (v7) page 8

LEGAL\57573845v2

Descriptor	Clause No.	Applied	Not used

Mainstream Supplemental FA December 2020 (v7) page 9

LEGAL\57573845v2

# 1. ESTABLISHING THE ACADEMY

1.A This Agreement made between the Secretary of State for Education and Crofty Multi Academy Trust is supplemental to the master funding agreement made between the same parties and dated (the "Master Agreement").

# **Definitions and interpretation**

- 1.B Except as expressly provided in this Agreement words and expressions defined in the Master Agreement will have those same meanings in this Agreement.
- 1.C The following capitalised words and expressions will have the following meanings:

- "Coasting" has the meaning given by regulations under subsection (3) of section 60B of the Education and Inspections Act 2006 in relation to a school to which that section applies.
- **"Funded Hours"** means the current applicable government funded entitlement to free childcare.

<sup>&</sup>quot;The **Academy**" means Porthleven School.

- **"Guidance"** means guidance issued by or on behalf of the Secretary of State, as amended from time to time.
- "SEN" means special educational needs and has the meaning set out in sections 20(1) and 21(2) of the Children and Families Act 2014.
- "**Termination Notice**" means a notice sent by the Secretary of State to the Academy Trust, terminating this Agreement on the date specified in the notice.
- "**Termination Warning Notice**" means a notice sent by the Secretary of State to the Academy Trust, stating his intention to terminate this Agreement.

Mainstream Supplemental FA December 2020 (v7) page 10

LEGAL\57573845v2

- 1.D The Interpretation Act 1978 applies to this Agreement as it applies to an Act of Parliament.
- 1.E Reference in this Agreement to clauses and annexes will, unless otherwise stated, be to clauses and annexes to this Agreement.

# The Academy

- 1.F The Academy is a Mainstream Academy as defined in clause 1.4 of the Master Agreement.
- 1.G The Academy Trust will establish and maintain the Academy in accordance with the Master Agreement and this Agreement.
- 1.H The Academy will transfer to the Academy Trust on 1 January 2023. 1.I Not used.

## 2. RUNNING OF THE ACADEMY

# **Teachers and staff**

2.A Subject to clause 2.A.2 and Annex A of this Agreement and section 67 of the

Children and Families Act 2014, the Academy Trust may, in accordance with any relevant Guidance, employ anyone it believes is suitably qualified or is otherwise eligible to plan and prepare lessons and courses for pupils, teach pupils, and assess and report on pupils' development, progress and attainment.

- 2.A.1 Not used.
- 2.A.2 The Academy Trust must designate a staff member at the Academy as responsible for promoting the educational achievement of registered pupils at the Academy who are being looked after by a LA, or are no longer looked after by a LA because of an adoption,

special guardianship or child arrangements order, or because they have been adopted from 'state care' outside England and Wales, and in doing so must comply with the law, regulations and Guidance that apply to maintained schools. The Academy

Mainstream Supplemental FA December 2020 (v7) page 11

LEGAL\57573845v2

Trust must ensure the designated person undertakes appropriate training and has regard to any Guidance.

# **Pupils**

2.B The planned capacity of the Academy is 280 including 26 full time equivalent

nursery places in the age range is 3 to 11. For the avoidance of doubt, notwithstanding that an individual applicant's age might be outside the specified age range of the Academy, the Academy is not prevented from considering an application made by the child's Parent(s) in order to comply with the relevant paragraph of the Schools Admissions Code ('Admission of children outside their normal age group'), to request that the child be admitted to the school outside of the child's normal age group. Where such a request is agreed, the child should be educated in an existing year group. The Academy will be an all ability inclusive mixed sex school.

# **SEN Unit or Resourced Provision**

2.C Not used. 2.D Not used.

# Charging

- 2.E Not used.
- 2.E.1 Clause 2.16 of the Master Agreement does not prevent the Academy Trust charging fees for nursery provisions outside the Funded Hours.

# **Admissions**

2.F Subject to clauses 2.L and 2.M the Academy Trust will act in accordance with,

and will ensure that its Independent Appeal Panel is trained to act in accordance with, the School Admissions Code and School Admission Appeals Code published by the Department for Education (the "Codes") and all relevant admissions law as they apply to foundation and voluntary aided schools, and with equalities law. Reference in the Codes or legislation to "admission authorities" will be deemed to be references to the Academy Trust.

Mainstream Supplemental FA December 2020 (v7) page 12

LEGAL\57573845v2

2.G Pupils on roll in a Predecessor School which was a maintained or independent school will transfer automatically to the Academy on opening. All children

already offered a place at that Predecessor School must be admitted to the Academy.

2.H The Academy Trust must participate in the local Fair Access Protocol. The

Academy Trust must participate in the coordinated admission arrangements operated by the LA in whose area the Academy is situated. If the Academy is a free school, the Academy Trust is not required to participate in coordination for its first intake of pupils.

- 2.I Not used.
- 2.J Not used.
- 2.K Not used.
- 2.L The Secretary of State may:
- a) direct the Academy Trust to admit a named pupil to the Academy:
- i. following an application from a LA including complying with a school attendance order as defined in section 437 of the Education Act 1996. Before doing so the Secretary of State will

consult the Academy Trust; or

- where in relation to a specific child or children the Academy Trusthas
- ii. failed to act in accordance with the Codes or this Agreement or has otherwise acted unlawfully; or
- b) direct the Academy Trust to amend its admission arrangements where they do not comply with the Codes or this Agreement, or are otherwise unlawful.
- 2.M Not used.
- 2.N Not used.
- 2.0 Not used.

Mainstream Supplemental FA December 2020 (v7) page 13

LEGAL\57573845v2

2.P The Academy Trust must make arrangements to ensure an independent appeals panel is established for the Academy and its clerk and members are trained to

act in accordance with the Codes. The Academy Trust must ensure that parents and 'relevant children' (as described in the Codes) are informed of their right to appeal to an

Independent Appeal Panel if they are dissatisfied with an admission decision of the Academy Trust. The arrangements for appeals must comply with the Codes as they apply to foundation and voluntary aided schools. The determination of the Independent Appeal Panel is binding on all parties.

- 2.P.1 The Academy Trust will treat any decision of an Independent Appeal Panel constituted further to arrangements made by the admission authority of a Predecessor School under section 94 of the School Standards and Framework Act 1998 as binding on the Academy Trust, as though the Academy Trust had made the decision subject to the appeal.
- 2.Q Subject to clause 2.R, the meaning of "relevant area" for the purposes of consultation requirements in relation to admission arrangements is that determined by the relevant LA for maintained schools in the area in accordance with the Education (Relevant Areas for Consultation on Admission Arrangements) Regulations 1999.
- 2.R If the Academy does not consider the relevant area determined by the LA for the maintained schools in the area to be appropriate, it must apply to the Secretary of State by 1 August before the academic year in question for a determination of the appropriate relevant area for the Academy, setting out the reasons for this view. The Secretary of State will consult the Academy Trust and the LA in whose area the Academy is situated in reaching a decision.
- 2.S The Office of the Schools Adjudicator ("OSA") will consider objections to the

Academy's admission arrangements (except objections against any agreed derogations from the provisions of the Codes specified in this Agreement, over which it has no jurisdiction). The Academy Trust must therefore make it clear, when determining the Academy's admission arrangements, that

Mainstream Supplemental FA December 2020 (v7) page 14

# LEGAL\57573845v2

objections should be submitted to the OSA. The OSA's determination of an objection is binding on the Academy and the Academy Trust must make appropriate changes to its admission arrangements to give effect to the Adjudicator's decision within two months of the decision (or by 28 February following the decision, whichever is sooner), unless an alternative timescale is specified by the Adjudicator.

2.T Not used.

#### Curriculum

2.U The Academy Trust must provide for the teaching of religious education and a

daily act of collective worship at the Academy.

2.V The Academy Trust must comply with section 71(1)-(6) and (8) of the School

Standards and Framework Act 1998 as if the Academy were a community, foundation or voluntary school, and as if references to "religious education" and "religious worship" in that section were references to the religious education and religious worship provided by the Academy in accordance with clause 2.X.

2.W Not used.

2.X Subject to clause 2.V, where the Academy has not been designated with a

**religious character** (in accordance with section 124B of the School Standards and Framework Act 1998 or further to section 6(8) of the Academies Act 2010):

a) provision must be made for religious education to be given to all pupils

at the Academy in accordance with the requirements for agreed

syllabuses in section 375(3) of the Education Act 1996 and paragraph

2(5) of Schedule 19 to the School Standards and Framework Act 1998;

b) the Academy must comply with section 70(1) of, and Schedule 20 to,

the School Standards and Framework Act 1998 as if it were a

community school or foundation school without a religious character,

except that paragraph 4 of that Schedule does not apply. The

Mainstream Supplemental FA December 2020 (v7) page 15

LEGAL\57573845v2

Academy may apply to the Secretary of State for consent to be relieved of the requirement imposed by paragraph 3(2) of that Schedule.

2.Y Not used.

2.Z The Academy Trust must comply with paragraph 2A of the Schedule to The

Education (Independent School Standards) Regulations 2014 in relation to the provision of Relationships Education, Relationships and Sex Education and Health Education.

2.AA The Academy Trust must prevent political indoctrination, and secure the balanced treatment of political issues, in line with the requirements for maintained schools set out in the Education Act 1996, and have regard to any Guidance.

# 3. GRANT FUNDING

#### Calculation of GAG

3A-3D. Not used.

3.E The Secretary of State will calculate GAG based on the pupil count at the

Academy. In order to calculate GAG for the Academy Financial Year in which the Academy opens, the pupil count will be determined on the same basis as that used by the relevant LA for determining the budget of the maintained Predecessor School.

- 3.F For Academy Financial Years after that referred to in clause 3.E, the basis of the pupil count for determining GAG will be:
- a) for pupils in Year 11 and below, the Schools Census which is used to fund maintained schools for the financial year overlapping with the Academy Financial Year in question; and
- b) for pupils in Year 12 and above, the formula which is in use at the time for maintained schools.

Mainstream Supplemental FA December 2020 (v7) page 16

LEGAL\57573845v2

3.G The Secretary of State may, at his discretion, adjust the basis of the pupil

count to take account of any diseconomies of scale which may affect the Academy if it is operating below the planned capacity in clause 2.B. If such an adjustment is made in any Academy Financial Year, this will not change the basis of the pupil count for calculating the following Academy Financial Year's GAG. If the Secretary of State has indicated that additional grant may be payable in such circumstances, the Academy Trust will bid for this additional grant based on need and providing appropriate supporting evidence. The Secretary of State may accept or refuse the bid at his discretion.

- 3.H Not used.
- 3.1 The Secretary of State recognises that if a Termination Notice or a

Termination Warning Notice is served, or the Master Agreement is otherwise terminated, the intake of new pupils during the notice period may decline and therefore payments based on the number of pupils attending the Academy may be insufficient to meet the Academy's needs. In these circumstances the Secretary of State may pay a larger GAG in the notice period, to enable the Academy to operate effectively.

3.I.1. For the avoidance of doubt, the pupil number count for the purposes of determining GAG excludes nursery provision pupils. Clauses 3.A-3.I must be read with this exclusion in mind.

# Other relevant funding

- 3.J Not used.
- 3.K The Secretary of State may pay the Academy Trust's costs in connection with

the transfer of employees from a Predecessor School under the Transfer of Undertakings (Protection of Employment) Regulations 2006. Such payment will be agreed on a case-by-case basis. The Academy Trust must not budget for such a payment unless the Secretary of State confirms in writing that it will be paid.

Mainstream Supplemental FA December 2020 (v7) page 17

LEGAL\57573845v2

# **Carrying forward of funds**

3.L Any additional grant made in accordance with clause 3.I, for a period after the

Secretary of State has served a Termination Notice or a Termination Warning Notice under this Agreement, or otherwise terminates the Master Agreement, may be carried forward without limitation or deduction until the circumstances set out in clause 3.I cease to apply or the Academy closes.

# 4. LAND

# Version 1: existing freehold site

"Land" means the freehold land at Torleven Road, Porthleven, Helston, Cornwall, TR13 9BX, being the land registered with title number CL297364, which is to be the permanent site of the Academy.

"Property Notice" means any order, notice, proposal, demand or other requirement issued by any competent authority which materially affects the Academy Trust's ability to use the Land for the purposes of the Academy or any correspondence that affects the extent of the Land.

# **Restrictions on Land transfer**

- 4.A The Academy Trust must:
- a) within 28 days of the signing of this Agreement in circumstances where

the Land is transferred to the Academy Trust prior to the date of this

Agreement, or otherwise within 28 days of the transfer of the Land to

the Academy Trust, apply to the Land Registry using Form RX1 for the following restriction (the "**Restriction**") to be entered in the proprietorship register for the Land:

No disposition of the registered estate by the proprietor of the registered estate, or by the proprietor of any registered charge, not being a charge registered before the entry of this restriction, is to be registered without a written consent signed by the Secretary of State for Education, of Sanctuary Buildings, Great Smith Street, London SW1P 3BT;

Mainstream Supplemental FA December 2020 (v7) page 18

# LEGAL\57573845v2

- b) take any further steps reasonably required to ensure that the Restriction is entered on the proprietorship register;
- c) promptly confirm to the Secretary of State when the Restriction has been registered;
- d) if it has not registered the Restriction, permit the Secretary of State to do so in its place; and
- e) not, without the Secretary of State's consent, apply to disapply, modify, cancel or remove the Restriction, whether by itself, a holding company, a subsidiary company, or a receiver, administrator or liquidator acting in the name of the Academy Trust.

# **Obligations of the Academy Trust**

- 4.B The Academy Trust must keep the Land clean and tidy and make good any damage or deterioration to the Land. The Academy Trust must not do anything to lessen the value or marketability of the Land without the Secretary of State's consent.
- 4.C The Academy Trust must not, without the Secretary of State's consent:
- a) grant any consent or licence; or
- b) create or allow any encumbrance; or
- c) part with or share possession or occupation; or
- d) enter into any onerous or restrictive obligations,

in respect of all or part of the Land provided that the Academy Trust may grant a licence or share occupation of part of the Land with a proprietor or proposed proprietor of an academy or a body or individual providing services or facilities which are for community, fundraising or recreational purposes ancillary to educational services and where no relationship of landlord and tenant arises as a result of such occupation.

# **Option**

- 4.D The Academy Trust grants and the Secretary of State accepts an option (the
- **"Option"**) to acquire all or part of the Land at nil consideration. The Secretary of State may exercise the Option in writing;

Mainstream Supplemental FA December 2020 (v7) page 19

# LEGAL\57573845v2

- a) if this Agreement is terminated for any reason:
- b) at any time on or after the issue of a Termination Notice;
- c) if, under clause 4.H, the Academy Trust and the Secretary of State agree that part of the Land should be demised or leased to another academy trust; or
- d) if, under clause 4.J, the Academy Trust cannot use all or part of the Land as the permanent site of the Academy.
- 4.D.1 If the Option is exercised, completion will take place:
- a) 28 days after the exercise date where a Termination Notice has not been issued; or
- b) where a Termination Notice has been issued, the date specified in the Termination Notice as to when this Agreement shall terminate.

and in either case in accordance with the Law Society's Standard Conditions of Sale for Commercial Property in force at that date.

# **Option notice**

- 4.E The Academy Trust:
- a) must, within 14 days after acquiring the Land or, if later, after signing this Agreement, apply to the Land Registry on Form AN1 (including a copy of this Agreement) for a notice of the Option (the "Option Notice") to be

entered in the register, taking any further steps required to have the Option Notice registered and promptly confirming to the Secretary of State when this has been done:

- b) if it has not registered the Option Notice, agrees that the Secretary of State may apply to register it using Form UN1;
- c) must not, without the Secretary of State's consent, apply to disapply, modify or remove the Option Notice, whether by itself, a holding company, a subsidiary company, or a receiver, administrator or liquidator acting in the name of the Academy Trust, and

Mainstream Supplemental FA December 2020 (v7) page 20

# LEGAL\57573845v2

d) must, in the case of previously unregistered land, within 14 days after acquiring the Land or, if later, after signing this Agreement, apply to register a Class C(iv) land charge in the Land Charges Registry, and send the Secretary of State a copy of the relevant entry within 7 days after the registration has been completed. If the Secretary of State considers that the Academy Trust has not complied with this clause, he may apply to secure the registration.

# **Property notices**

- 4.F If the Academy Trust receives a Property Notice, it must:
- a) send a copy of it to the Secretary of State within 14 days, stating how the Academy Trust intends to respond to it;
- b) promptly give the Secretary of State all the information he asks for about it;
- c) allow the Secretary of State to take all necessary action, with or instead of the Academy Trust, to comply with it, and
  - use its best endeavours to help the Secretary of State in connectionwith it.

# Sharing the Land 4.G Where:

a) the Secretary of State identifies basic or parental need for additional places in the area in which the Academy is situated; and

b) the Secretary of State then considers that not all the Land is needed for the operation of the Academy at planned capacity,

the Secretary of State must consult with the Academy Trust to determine whether part of the Land could be demised or leased to another academy trust, as the Secretary of State considers appropriate, for the purpose of that academy trust establishing and maintaining an educational institution on the Land.

Mainstream Supplemental FA December 2020 (v7) page 21

# LEGAL\57573845v2

4.H To the extent the Academy Trust and the Secretary of State agree to part of the Land being demised or leased in accordance with clause 4.G, the Academy Trust must use its best endeavours to procure all necessary consents in order to enable it to share occupation of the Land with the incoming academy trust and to provide the incoming academy trust with security of tenure over that part of the Land occupied by it, and shall enter into any legal arrangements which the Secretary of State requires for this purpose. The Secretary of State shall meet the necessary and reasonable legal costs incurred by the Academy Trust in connection with entering into any such arrangements under this clause.

- 4.I For the purposes of clause 4.G:
- a) a **basic need** will arise when the forecast demand for pupil places in the area where the Academy is situated is greater than the existing capacity to provide them;
- b) a **parental need** will arise when the Department for Education is actually aware of an additional demand for pupil places in the area where the Academy is situated, following representations from parents in that area; and
- c) **planned capacity** has the meaning given in clause 2.B.
- 4.J If the Academy Trust cannot use all or part of the Land as the permanent site

of the Academy but the Secretary of State agrees not to terminate this Agreement on that basis, the Secretary of State may notify the Academy Trust that he intends to exercise the Option to transfer all or part of the Land for nil consideration to himself or his nominee.

4.K On or following the issue of a Termination Notice, the Secretary of State may give notice that he intends to exercise his rights under clause 4.D. Any such notice is without prejudice to his right to exercise any other rights available to him.

#### **5. TERMINATION**

# Termination by either party

Mainstream Supplemental FA December 2020 (v7) page 22

LEGAL\57573845v2

5.A Either party may give at least seven Academy Financial Years' notice to terminate this Agreement. Such termination would take effect on 31 August of the relevant year.

# **Termination Warning Notice**

- 5.B The Secretary of State may serve a Termination Warning Notice where he considers that:
- a) the Academy Trust has breached the provisions of this Agreement or the Master Agreement; or
- b) the standards of performance of pupils at the Academy are unacceptably low; or
- c) there has been a serious breakdown in the way the Academy is managed or governed; or
- d) the safety of pupils or staff is threatened, including due to breakdown of discipline; or
- e) the Academy is Coasting provided he has notified the Academy Trust that it is Coasting.
- 5.C A Termination Warning Notice served under clause 5.B will specify:
- a) the action the Academy Trust must take;

- b) the date by which the action must be completed; and
- c) the date by which the Academy Trust must make any representations, or confirm that it agrees to undertake the specified action.
- 5.D The Secretary of State will consider any representations from the Academy

Trust which he receives by the date specified in the Termination Warning Notice. The Secretary of State may amend the Termination Warning Notice to specify further action which the Academy Trust must take, and the date by which it must be completed.

Mainstream Supplemental FA December 2020 (v7) page 23

## LEGAL\57573845v2

5.E If the Secretary of State considers that the Academy Trust has not responded to the Termination Warning Notice as specified under clause 5.C(c), or has not completed the action required in the Termination Warning Notice as specified under clauses 5.C(a) and (b) (and any further action specified under clause 5.D) he may serve a Termination Notice.

# Termination by the Secretary of State after inspection

- 5.F If the Chief Inspector gives notice to the Academy Trust that:
- a) special measures are required to be taken in relation to the Academy; or
- b) the Academy requires significant improvement

the Secretary of State may serve a Termination Warning Notice, specifying the date by which the Academy Trust must make any representations.

- 5.G In deciding whether to give notice of his intention to terminate under clause
- 5.F, the Secretary of State will have due regard to the overall performance of the Academy Trust.
- 5.G.1 Not used.
- 5.H If the Secretary of State has served a Termination Warning Notice under clause 5.F and:
- a) has not received any representations from the Academy Trust by the date specified in the notice; or
- b) having considered the representations made by the Academy Trustremains

satisfied that this Agreement should be terminated;

he may serve a Termination Notice.Not used.

5.1

Termination by the Secretary of State

If the Secretary of State has determined that the Academy will be removed

Mainstream Supplemental FA December 2020 (v7) page 24

# LEGAL\57573845v2

from the Register of Independent Schools and no appeal against that determination is pending, he may serve a Termination Notice.

5.K Not used. 5.L Not used. 5.M Not used. 5.N Not used. 5.O Not used.

# Funding and admission during notice period

5.P If the Secretary of State serves a Termination Notice under clause 5.A, the

Academy Trust may continue during the notice period to admit pupils to the Academy, and to receive GAG and EAG, in accordance with this Agreement.

5.Q If the Secretary of State serves a Termination Warning Notice or a

Termination Notice otherwise than under clause 5.A, the Academy Trust may continue during the notice period to admit pupils to the Academy (unless the Secretary of State specifies otherwise), and to receive GAG and EAG, in accordance with this Agreement.

# Notice of intention to terminate by Academy Trust

5.R The Secretary of State will, before the start of each Academy Financial Year,

provide the Academy Trust with a final funding allocation indicating the level of GAG and EAG to be provided in the next Academy Financial Year (the

# "Funding Allocation").

5.S If the Academy Trust is of the opinion that, after receipt of the Funding

Allocation for the next Academy Financial Year (the "Critical Year") and after taking into account all other resources likely to be available to the Academy, including other funds that are likely to be available to the Academy from other academies operated by the Academy Trust ("All Other Resources"), it is likely that the cost of running the Academy during the Critical Year would

Mainstream Supplemental FA December 2020 (v7) page 25

#### LEGAL\57573845v2

cause the Academy Trust to become insolvent (and for this reason only) then the Academy Trust may give written notice of its intention to terminate this Agreement on 31 August before the Critical Year.

- 5.T Any notice given by the Academy Trust under clause 5.S must be provided to the Secretary of State within six weeks of the Secretary of State issuing the Funding Allocation. The notice given by the Academy Trust under clause 5.S must specify:
- a) the grounds upon which the Academy Trust's opinion is based,

# including:

- evidence of those grounds; any professional accounting
- advice the Academy Trust hasreceived;
- iii. a detailed statement of steps which the Academy Trust proposes

to take to ensure that the running costs of the Academy are reduced such that costs are less than the Funding Allocation and All Other Resources, and the period of time within which such steps will be taken; and

b) the shortfall in the Critical Year between the Funding Allocation and All Other Resources expected to be available to the Academy Trust to run the Academy and the projected expenditure on the Academy; and c) a detailed budget of income and expenditure for the Academy during the Critical Year (the "**Projected Budget**").

Mainstream Supplemental FA December 2020 (v7) page 26

#### LEGAL\57573845v2

5.U Both parties will use their best endeavours to agree whether or not the cost of running the Academy during the Critical Year would cause the Academy Trust to become insolvent. Both parties recognise that they will need to engage in a constructive dialogue at the time about how best to provide education for the pupils at the Academy and use their best endeavours to agree a practical solution to the problem.

5.V If no agreement is reached by 30 April (or another date if agreed between the parties) as to whether the cost of running the Academy during the Critical Year would cause the Academy Trust to become insolvent, then that question will be referred to an independent expert (the "Expert") for resolution. The Expert's determination will be final

and binding on both parties. The Expert will be requested to specify in his determination the amount of the shortfall in funding (the "Shortfall").

5.W The Expert will be an insolvency practitioner with significant professional experience of educational institutions or academies. If the parties fail to agree upon the appointment of the Expert then the Expert will be appointed by the President of the Institute of Chartered Accountants in England and Wales. The Expert's fees will be borne equally between the parties.

5.X The Expert will be required in reaching his determination to take account of advice from an educational specialist who is professionally familiar with the issues arising from the budget management of schools. If the parties fail to agree upon the appointment of the educational specialist then the educational specialist will be appointed by the Chairman of the Specialist Schools and Academies Trust (or any successor or equivalent body). The educational specialist's fees will be borne equally between the parties.

5.Y If the Expert determines that the cost of running the Academy during the

Critical Year would cause the Academy Trust to become insolvent, and the Secretary of State will not have agreed to provide sufficient additional funding to cover the Shortfall, then the Academy Trust will be entitled to terminate this Agreement, by notice expiring on 31 August before the Critical Year. Any such notice will be given within 21 days after (a) the Expert's determination

Mainstream Supplemental FA December 2020 (v7) page 27

# LEGAL\57573845v2

will have been given to the parties or (b), if later, the Secretary of State will have given written notice of his refusal to provide sufficient additional funding for the Academy to cover the Shortfall.

# **Effect of termination**

- If this Agreement is terminated, the Academy will cease to be an 5.
- Academywithin the meaning of sections 1 and 1A of the Academies Act 2010.

5.AA Subject to clauses 5.BB and 5.CC, if the Secretary of State terminates this

Agreement under clause 5.A, he will indemnify the Academy Trust. If the Secretary of State terminates this Agreement otherwise than under clause 5.A, he may at his discretion indemnify or compensate the Academy Trust.

5.BB The amount of any such indemnity or compensation will be determined by the

Secretary of State, having regard to representations made to him by the Academy Trust, and will be paid as and when the Secretary of State considers appropriate.

- 5.CC The categories of expenditure incurred by the Academy Trust in consequence of termination, for which the Secretary of State may indemnify the Academy Trust under clauses 5.AA, may include:
- a) staff compensation and redundancy payments;
- b) compensation payments in respect of broken contracts;
- c) expenses of disposing of assets or adapting them for other purposes;
- d) legal and other professional fees; and
- e) dissolution expenses.
- 5.DD If this Agreement is terminated, and the Academy Trust owns capital assets which have been partly or wholly funded by HM Government, the Academy Trust must, as soon as possible after the termination date:
- a) transfer a proportion of those capital assets, equal to the proportion of the original financial contribution made by HM Government, to a Mainstream Supplemental FA December 2020 (v7) page 28

# LEGAL\57573845v2

nominee of the Secretary of State to use for educational purposes; or b) if the Secretary of State directs that a transfer under clause 5.DD(a) is not required, pay to the Secretary of State at the termination date (or, by agreement with the Secretary of State, at the date of their subsequent disposal) a sum equivalent to the proportion of the original financial contribution made by HM Government.

- 5.EE The Secretary of State may:
- a) waive all or part of the repayment due under sub-clause 5.DD(b) if the Academy Trust obtains his permission to invest the sale proceeds for its charitable purposes; or
- b) direct the Academy Trust to pay all or part of the sale proceeds to the relevant LA.

#### 6. OTHER CONTRACTUAL ARRANGEMENTS

#### **Annexes**

6.A Any annexes to this Agreement form part of and are incorporated into this Agreement.

# **The Master Agreement**

6.B Except as expressly provided in this Agreement, all provisions of the Master Agreement have full force and effect.

#### General

- 6.C The Academy Trust cannot assign this Agreement.
- 6.D Failure to exercise, or a delay in exercising, any right or remedy of the

Secretary of State under this Agreement (including the right to terminate this Agreement), or a single or partial exercise of such a right or remedy, is not a waiver of, and does not prevent or restrict any initial or further exercise of, that or any other right or remedy.

Mainstream Supplemental FA December 2020 (v7) page 29

# LEGAL\57573845v2

- 6.E Termination of this Agreement will not affect the accrued rights, remedies, obligations or liabilities of the parties existing at termination.
- 6.F This Agreement may be executed in any number of counterparts, each of which when executed and delivered shall constitute a duplicate original, but all of which will together constitute the same agreement.
- 6.G This Agreement and any dispute or claim arising out of or in connection with it or its subject matter or formation (including non-contractual disputes or claims) shall be governed by and construed in accordance with the law of England and Wales, and submitted to the exclusive jurisdiction of the courts of England and Wales.
- 6.H Not used.

# Information Sharing with Local Authorities – Statutory Responsibilities

- 6.I The Academy Trust must provide:
- a) the name, address and date of birth of the pupil or student;
- b) the name and address of a parent of the pupil or student;

c) information in the institution's possession about the pupil or student (except if the pupil or student concerned (in the case of a pupil or student who has attained the age of 16) or a parent of the pupil or student concerned (in the case of a pupil or student who has not attained the age of 16) has instructed the Academy Trust not to provide information of that kind);

upon request under section 14 of the Education and Skills Act 2008 from a local authority (for the purpose of enabling or assisting it to exercise its functions under Part 1 of that Act); or

upon request under section 72 of that Act from a body providing services under sections 68 or 70(1)(b) of the Act (for the purposes of providing such services).

Mainstream Supplemental FA December 2020 (v7) page 30

LEGAL\57573845v2

#### **ANNEXES**

#### Annex A

# ADMISSION OF CHILDREN AND YOUNG PEOPLE WITH EDUCATION, HEALTH AND CARE PLANS

**"EHC Plan"** means an education, health and care plan made under section 37 of the Children and Families Act 2014.

The Children and Families Act 2014 imposes duties directly on Academies in respect of pupils with SEN, including the admission of pupils with EHC plans. If an Academy Trust considers that a LA should not have named the Academy in an EHC plan, it may ask the Secretary of State to determine whether the LA has acted unreasonably, and to make an order directing the LA to reconsider. The Academy Trust must admit the pupil if such a determination is pending. The Secretary of State's determination as to whether the LA acted unreasonably will be final, subject to any right of appeal which a pupil (who is over compulsory school age) or parent of the pupil may have to the First-tier Tribunal (Special Educational Needs and Disability) or the Upper Tribunal Administrative Appeals Chamber.

Mainstream Supplemental FA December 2020 (v7) page 31

LEGAL\57573845v2

© Crown copyright 2020

You may re-use this document/publication (not including logos) free of charge in any format or medium, under the terms of the Open Government Licence v2.0. Where we have identified any third party copyright information you will need to obtain permission from the copyright holders concerned.

To view this licence:

Visit: www.nationalarchives.gov.uk/doc/open-government-licence/version/2 email: psi@nationalarchives.gsi.gov.uk

We welcome feedback. If you would like to make any comments about this publication, please email AFSPD.feedback@education.gov.uk, quoting the title of this document. Specific project queries should be sent to the allocated project lead/lead contact.

About this publication:

enquiries www.education.gov.uk/contactus download www.gov.uk/government/publications

Reference: DfE-00214-2020

Follow us on Twitter: @educationgovuk

Like us on Facebook:

facebook.com/educationgovuk

LEGAL\57570823v2 LEGAL\58571653v1

Schedule 12 Amended Parc Eglos SFA

Mainstream academy and free school: supplemental funding agreement

Parc Eglos School

December 2020 v7

Mainstream Supplemental FA December 2020 (v7) page 2

LEGAL\57579504v2

#### **Contents**

Information about the Academy:

# 1. ESTABLISHING THE ACADEMY

Definitions and interpretation The Academy

# 2. RUNNING OF THE ACADEMY

Teachers and staff Pupils

SEN Unit or Resourced Provision Charging

Admissions

## 3. GRANT FUNDING

Calculation of GAG Other relevant funding

#### 4. LAND

Version 1: existing freehold site

# 5. TERMINATION

Termination by either party Termination Warning Notice

Termination by the Secretary of State after inspection Termination by the Secretary of State

Funding and admission during notice period Notice of intention to terminate by Academy Trust Effect of termination

Mainstream Supplemental FA December 2020 (v7) page 3

LEGAL\57579504v2

# **6. OTHER CONTRACTUAL ARRANGEMENTS**

Annexes

The Master Agreement

General

Information Sharing with Local Authorities – Statutory Responsibilities ANNEXES ADMISSION OF CHILDREN AND YOUNG PEOPLE WITH EDUCATION, HEALTH AND CARE PLANS

Mainstream Supplemental FA December 2020 (v7) page 4

LEGAL\57579504v2

# **SUMMARY SHEET Information about the Academy:**

Name of Academy Trust	Crofty Multi Academy Trust
Company number	10354924
Date of Master Funding Agreement	
Name of Academy	Parc Eglos School

	T
	The Academy opened on 1 June
Opening date	2017and will transfer to the Academy
	Truston 1 January 2023
Type of academy (indicate whether	
academy or free school)	Mainstream Academy
academy of free school)	
Religious designation	N/A
Wholly or partly selective	N/A
Name of predecessor school (where	Parc Eglos School
applicable)	3 ***
Capacity number (of statutory school	
age places)(if the Academy has a nursery	
provision, please provide a breakdown of	420 plus 56 full time equivalentnursery
capacity for nursery pupils and statutory	places
school age places)	
Age range (including nursery provision	0+-14
where the nursery is part of the school)	2 to 11
Number of sixth form places	N/A
Number of boarding places	N/A
CEN unit / December manifelier	NI/A
SEN unit / Resource provision	N/A
Land arrangements (Version 1-8 or other)	Version 1
Academy and title number of Land (and	Church Hill, Parc Eglos, Helston,
Temporary Site)	Cornwall, TR13 8UP
	Coniwall, INTO OUF

# LEGAL\57579504v2

Name of Academy Trust	Crofty Multi Academy Trust
Title Number: CL297326	

# Please confirm which clause variations have been applied or marked as 'Not used'

Clause No.	Descriptor	Applied	Not used
1.1	Only applies to free schools and new provision academies	х	

	Clause applies where an academy was	
2.A.1	previously a VC or foundation school	X
	designated with a religious character	
	Out to a sufficient the Asset Leave the same OFN	
2.C, 2.D	Only applies where the Academy has an SEN	X
	unit or Resourced Provision	
0.5	Only applies where there was a predecessor	V
2.E	independent school	X
2.E.1	Only applies to free Schools with nursery	X
	provision	
	Clause does not apply to free schools (unless	
2.G	there was a predecessor independent	X
	school), or new provision academies	
	Clause applies only to academies and free	
2.M	schools designated with a religious character	X
	Schools designated with a religious character	
2.N	Clause applies only to academies that were	X
2.11	formerly wholly selective grammar schools	
_	Clause applies only to academies that were	
2.0	formerly partially selective grammar schools	X
	Clause only applies to free schools or	
2. P.1	academy converter schools where there was	X
	a predecessor maintained school	
	Clause applies to free schools and new	
2.T	provision academies designated with a	X
	religious character	

# LEGAL\57579504v2

Clause No.	Descriptor	Applied	Not used
2.W	Clause only applies where the Academy is designated with a religious character but was not previously a VC school or foundation school designated with a religious character (in which case use clause 2.Y instead). Also use 2.W where an academy was previously a VC school but has gone through a significant	X	

	change process to adopt VA characteristics in parallel with converting to an academy	
2.X	Clause only applies where the Academy has not been designated with a religious character	х
2.Y	Clause only applies where an academy was previously a VC school or foundation school designated with a religious character and should be used instead of clause 2.W. Where an academy was previously a VC school but has gone through a significant change process to adopt VA characteristics in parallel with converting to an academy, use clause 2.W instead.	X
2.Yc)	Sub-clause applies if the Academy is designated with a denominational religious character – CE etc. rather than 'Christian'	х
3.A – 3.F	Option 1 applies to converter and sponsoredacademies: if used delete option 2	Х
3.A – 3.F	Option 2 applies to free schools and newprovision academies: if used delete option 1	х
3.H	Clause relating to Start-up only applies in some cases (does not apply to academy converters)	х
3.I.1	Only applies to Free schools with nursery provision	х
3.J	Clause only applies to full sponsored and intermediate sponsored academies with approved Academy Action Plans	х
3.K	Clause does not apply to free schools	Х

(unless there was a predecessor

Mainstream Supplemental FA December 2020 (v7) page 7

LEGAL\57579504v2

Clause No.	Descriptor	Applied	Not used
independent school), or new			
provision academies			
	Clause applies only to a		
5.G.1	boarding academy/free	X	
	school.		
5.1	Clause only applies to	Х	
5.1	sponsored academies	^	
	Clause applies to free schools		
5.K	and may be applied to new	Χ	
	provision academies		
	Clause applies to free schools		
5.L	and may be applied to new	Χ	
	provision academies		
	Clause applies to free schools		
5.M	and may be applied to new	Х	
	provision academies		
	Clause applies to free schools		
5.N	and may be applied to new	X	
	provision academies		
	Clause applies to free schools		
5.O	and may be applied to new	X	
	provision academies		
	Clause only applies to schools		
6.H	which are designated with a	X	
0.11	Church of England or Roman		
	Catholic character		

Please identify any other variations from the model that apply to this Academy (e.g. clauses relating to PFI, or any required because the multi academy trust includes academies designated with different religious characters, or a mixture of those designated with a religious character, and those which are not):

Additional clauses will be supplied by your project lead if needed.

Descriptor	Clause No.	Applied	Not used	
------------	---------------	---------	----------	--

LEGAL\57579504v2

#### 1. ESTABLISHING THE ACADEMY

1.A This Agreement made between the Secretary of State for Education and Crofty Multi Academy Trust is supplemental to the master funding agreement made between the same parties and dated (the "Master Agreement").

# **Definitions and interpretation**

- 1.B Except as expressly provided in this Agreement words and expressions defined in the Master Agreement will have those same meanings in this Agreement.
- 1.C The following capitalised words and expressions will have the following meanings:
- "The **Academy**" means Parc Eglos School.
- "Coasting" has the meaning given by regulations under subsection (3) of section 60B of the Education and Inspections Act 2006 in relation to a school to which that section applies.
- **"Funded Hours"** means the current applicable government funded entitlement to free childcare.
- "Guidance" means guidance issued by or on behalf of the Secretary of State, as amended from time to time.
- "SEN" means special educational needs and has the meaning set out in sections 20(1) and 21(2) of the Children and Families Act 2014.
- "**Termination Notice**" means a notice sent by the Secretary of State to the Academy Trust, terminating this Agreement on the date specified in the notice.
- "Termination Warning Notice" means a notice sent by the Secretary of State to the Academy Trust, stating his intention to terminate this Agreement.

Mainstream Supplemental FA December 2020 (v7) page 9

LEGAL\57579504v2

1.D The Interpretation Act 1978 applies to this Agreement as it applies to an Act of

#### Parliament.

1.E Reference in this Agreement to clauses and annexes will, unless otherwise stated, be to clauses and annexes to this Agreement.

# The Academy

- 1.F The Academy is a Mainstream Academy as defined in clause 1.4 of the Master Agreement.
- 1.G The Academy Trust will establish and maintain the Academy in accordance with the Master Agreement and this Agreement.
- 1.H The Academy will transfer to the Academy Trust on 1 January 2023. 1.I Not used.

#### 2. RUNNING OF THE ACADEMY

#### Teachers and staff

2.A Subject to clause 2.A.2 and Annex A of this Agreement and section 67 of the

Children and Families Act 2014, the Academy Trust may, in accordance with any relevant Guidance, employ anyone it believes is suitably qualified or is otherwise eligible to plan and prepare lessons and courses for pupils, teach pupils, and assess and report on pupils' development, progress and attainment.

#### 2.A.1 Not used.

2.A.2 The Academy Trust must designate a staff member at the Academy as responsible for promoting the educational achievement of registered pupils at the Academy who are being looked after by a LA, or are no longer looked after by a LA because of an adoption, special guardianship or child arrangements order, or because they have been adopted from 'state care' outside England and Wales, and in doing so must comply with the law, regulations and Guidance that apply to maintained schools. The Academy

Mainstream Supplemental FA December 2020 (v7) page 10

#### LEGAL\57579504v2

Trust must ensure the designated person undertakes appropriate training and has regard to any Guidance.

# **Pupils**

2.B The planned capacity of the Academy is 420 and the age range is 2 to 11,

plus a nursery provision of 56 full time equivalent places. For the avoidance of doubt, notwithstanding that an individual applicant's age might be outside the specified age

range of the Academy, the Academy is not prevented from considering an application made by the child's Parent(s) in order to comply with the relevant paragraph of the Schools Admissions Code ('Admission of children outside their normal age group'), to request that the child be admitted to the school outside of the child's normal age group. Where such a request is agreed, the child should be educated in an existing year group. The Academy will be an all ability inclusive mixed sex school.

#### **SEN Unit or Resourced Provision**

2.C Not used. 2.D Not used.

# Charging

- 2.E Not used.
- 2.E.1 Clause 2.16 of the Master Agreement does not prevent the Academy Trust charging fees for nursery provisions outside the Funded Hours.

#### Admissions

2.F Subject to clauses 2.L and 2.M the Academy Trust will act in accordance with,

and will ensure that its Independent Appeal Panel is trained to act in accordance with, the School Admissions Code and School Admission Appeals Code published by the Department for Education (the "Codes") and all relevant admissions law as they apply to foundation and voluntary aided schools, and with equalities law. Reference in the Codes or legislation to "admission authorities" will be deemed to be references to the Academy Trust.

Mainstream Supplemental FA December 2020 (v7) page 11

LEGAL\57579504v2

2.G Pupils on roll in a Predecessor School which was a maintained or

independent school will transfer automatically to the Academy on opening. All children already offered a place at that Predecessor School must be admitted to the Academy.

2.H The Academy Trust must participate in the local Fair Access Protocol. The

Academy Trust must participate in the coordinated admission arrangements operated by the LA in whose area the Academy is situated. If the Academy is a free school, the Academy Trust is not required to participate in coordination for its first intake of pupils.

- 2.I Not used.
- 2.J Not used.
- 2.K Not used.

- 2.L The Secretary of State may:
- a) direct the Academy Trust to admit a named pupil to the Academy:
- i. following an application from a LA including complying with a school attendance order as defined in section 437 of the Education Act 1996. Before doing so the Secretary of State will consult the Academy Trust; or
  - where in relation to a specific child or children the Academy Trusthas
- ii. failed to act in accordance with the Codes or this Agreement or has otherwise acted unlawfully; or
- b) direct the Academy Trust to amend its admission arrangements where they do not comply with the Codes or this Agreement, or are otherwise unlawful.
- 2.M Not used.
- 2.N Not used.
- 2.0 Not used.

LEGAL\57579504v2

2.P The Academy Trust must make arrangements to ensure an independent

appeals panel is established for the Academy and its clerk and members are trained to act in accordance with the Codes. The Academy Trust must ensure that parents and 'relevant children' (as described in the Codes) are informed of their right to appeal to an Independent Appeal Panel if they are dissatisfied with an admission decision of the Academy Trust. The arrangements for appeals must comply with the Codes as they apply to foundation and voluntary aided schools. The determination of the Independent Appeal Panel is binding on all parties.

- 2.P.1 The Academy Trust will treat any decision of an Independent Appeal Panel constituted further to arrangements made by the admission authority of a Predecessor School under section 94 of the School Standards and Framework Act 1998 as binding on the Academy Trust, as though the Academy Trust had made the decision subject to the appeal.
- 2.Q Subject to clause 2.R, the meaning of "relevant area" for the purposes of

consultation requirements in relation to admission arrangements is that determined by the relevant LA for maintained schools in the area in accordance with the Education (Relevant Areas for Consultation on Admission Arrangements) Regulations 1999.

2.R If the Academy does not consider the relevant area determined by the LA for

the maintained schools in the area to be appropriate, it must apply to the Secretary of State by 1 August before the academic year in question for a determination of the appropriate relevant area for the Academy, setting out the reasons for this view. The Secretary of State will consult the Academy Trust and the LA in whose area the Academy is situated in reaching a decision.

2.S The Office of the Schools Adjudicator ("OSA") will consider objections to the

Academy's admission arrangements (except objections against any agreed derogations from the provisions of the Codes specified in this Agreement, over which it has no jurisdiction). The Academy Trust must therefore make it clear, when determining the Academy's admission arrangements, that

Mainstream Supplemental FA December 2020 (v7) page 13

#### LEGAL\57579504v2

objections should be submitted to the OSA. The OSA's determination of an objection is binding on the Academy and the Academy Trust must make appropriate changes to its admission arrangements to give effect to the Adjudicator's decision within two months of the decision (or by 28 February following the decision, whichever is sooner), unless an alternative timescale is specified by the Adjudicator.

2.T Not used.

#### Curriculum

- 2.U The Academy Trust must provide for the teaching of religious education and a daily act of collective worship at the Academy.
- 2.V The Academy Trust must comply with section 71(1)-(6) and (8) of the School

Standards and Framework Act 1998 as if the Academy were a community, foundation or voluntary school, and as if references to "religious education" and "religious worship" in that section were references to the religious education and religious worship provided by the Academy in accordance with clause 2.X.

- 2.W Not used.
- 2.X Subject to clause 2.V, where the Academy has not been designated with a

**religious character** (in accordance with section 124B of the School Standards and Framework Act 1998 or further to section 6(8) of the Academies Act 2010):

a) provision must be made for religious education to be given to all pupils at the Academy in accordance with the requirements for agreed syllabuses in section 375(3) of the Education Act 1996 and paragraph 2(5) of Schedule 19 to the School Standards and Framework Act 1998; b) the Academy must comply with section 70(1) of, and Schedule 20 to, the School Standards and Framework Act 1998 as if it were a community school or foundation school without a religious character, except that paragraph 4 of that Schedule does not apply. The Mainstream Supplemental FA December 2020 (v7) page 14

#### LEGAL\57579504v2

Academy may apply to the Secretary of State for consent to be relieved of the requirement imposed by paragraph 3(2) of that Schedule.

2.Y Not used.

2.Z The Academy Trust must comply with paragraph 2A of the Schedule to The Education (Independent School Standards) Regulations 2014 in relation to the provision of Relationships Education, Relationships and Sex Education and Health Education.

2.AA The Academy Trust must prevent political indoctrination, and secure the balanced treatment of political issues, in line with the requirements for maintained schools set out in the Education Act 1996, and have regard to any Guidance.

#### 3. GRANT FUNDING

#### **Calculation of GAG**

3A-3D. Not used.

3.E The Secretary of State will calculate GAG based on the pupil count at the Academy. In order to calculate GAG for the Academy Financial Year in which the Academy opens, the pupil count will be determined on the same basis as that used by the relevant LA for determining the budget of the maintained Predecessor School.

3.F For Academy Financial Years after that referred to in clause 3.E, the basis of the pupil count for determining GAG will be:

a) for pupils in Year 11 and below, the Schools Census which is used to fund maintained schools for the financial year overlapping with the Academy Financial Year in question; and

b) for pupils in Year 12 and above, the formula which is in use at the time for maintained schools.

Mainstream Supplemental FA December 2020 (v7) page 15

LEGAL\57579504v2

3.G The Secretary of State may, at his discretion, adjust the basis of the pupil

count to take account of any diseconomies of scale which may affect the Academy if it is operating below the planned capacity in clause 2.B. If such an adjustment is made in any Academy Financial Year, this will not change the basis of the pupil count for calculating the following Academy Financial Year's GAG. If the Secretary of State has indicated that additional grant may be payable in such circumstances, the Academy Trust will bid for this additional grant based on need and providing appropriate supporting evidence. The Secretary of State may accept or refuse the bid at his discretion.

- 3.H Not used.
- 3.1 The Secretary of State recognises that if a Termination Notice or a

Termination Warning Notice is served, or the Master Agreement is otherwise terminated, the intake of new pupils during the notice period may decline and therefore payments based on the number of pupils attending the Academy may be insufficient to meet the Academy's needs. In these circumstances the Secretary of State may pay a larger GAG in the notice period, to enable the Academy to operate effectively.

3.I.1. For the avoidance of doubt, the pupil number count for the purposes of determining GAG excludes nursery provision pupils. Clauses 3.A-3.I must be read with this exclusion in mind.

# Other relevant funding

- 3.J Not used.
- 3.K The Secretary of State may pay the Academy Trust's costs in connection with

the transfer of employees from a Predecessor School under the Transfer of Undertakings (Protection of Employment) Regulations 2006. Such payment will be agreed on a case-by-case basis. The Academy Trust must not budget for such a payment unless the Secretary of State confirms in writing that it will be paid.

LEGAL\57579504v2

# **Carrying forward of funds**

3.L Any additional grant made in accordance with clause 3.I, for a period after the

Secretary of State has served a Termination Notice or a Termination Warning Notice under this Agreement, or otherwise terminates the Master Agreement, may be carried forward without limitation or deduction until the circumstances set out in clause 3.I cease to apply or the Academy closes.

#### 4. LAND

# Version 1: existing freehold site

"Land" means the freehold land at Church Hill, Parc Eglos, Helston, Cornwall, TR13 8UP, being the land registered with title number CL297326, which is to be the permanent site of the Academy.

"Property Notice" means any order, notice, proposal, demand or other requirement issued by any competent authority which materially affects the Academy Trust's ability to use the Land for the purposes of the Academy or any correspondence that affects the extent of the Land.

# **Restrictions on Land transfer**

4.A The Academy Trust must:

a) within 28 days of the signing of this Agreement in circumstances where the Land is transferred to the Academy Trust prior to the date of this Agreement, or otherwise within 28 days of the transfer of the Land to the Academy Trust, apply to the Land Registry using Form RX1 for the following restriction (the "Restriction") to be entered in the proprietorship register for the Land:

No disposition of the registered estate by the proprietor of the registered estate, or by the proprietor of any registered charge, not being a charge registered before the entry of this restriction, is to be registered without a written consent signed by the Secretary of State for Education, of Sanctuary Buildings, Great Smith Street, London SW1P 3BT;

Mainstream Supplemental FA December 2020 (v7) page 17

LEGAL\57579504v2

- b) take any further steps reasonably required to ensure that the Restriction is entered on the proprietorship register;
- c) promptly confirm to the Secretary of State when the Restriction has been registered;
- d) if it has not registered the Restriction, permit the Secretary of State to do so in its place; and
- e) not, without the Secretary of State's consent, apply to disapply, modify, cancel or remove the Restriction, whether by itself, a holding company, a subsidiary company, or a receiver, administrator or liquidator acting in the name of the Academy Trust.

# **Obligations of the Academy Trust**

- 4.B The Academy Trust must keep the Land clean and tidy and make good any damage or deterioration to the Land. The Academy Trust must not do anything to lessen the value or marketability of the Land without the Secretary of State's consent.
- 4.C The Academy Trust must not, without the Secretary of State's consent:
- a) grant any consent or licence; or
- b) create or allow any encumbrance; or
- c) part with or share possession or occupation; or
- d) enter into any onerous or restrictive obligations,

in respect of all or part of the Land provided that the Academy Trust may grant a licence or share occupation of part of the Land with a proprietor or proposed proprietor of an academy or a body or individual providing services or facilities which are for community, fundraising or recreational purposes ancillary to educational services and where no relationship of landlord and tenant arises as a result of such occupation.

# **Option**

- 4.D The Academy Trust grants and the Secretary of State accepts an option (the
- **"Option"**) to acquire all or part of the Land at nil consideration. The Secretary of State may exercise the Option in writing;

Mainstream Supplemental FA December 2020 (v7) page 18

LEGAL\57579504v2

- a) if this Agreement is terminated for any reason:
- b) at any time on or after the issue of a Termination Notice;
- c) if, under clause 4.H, the Academy Trust and the Secretary of State agree that part of the Land should be demised or leased to another academy trust; or
- d) if, under clause 4.J, the Academy Trust cannot use all or part of the Land as the permanent site of the Academy.
- 4.D.1 If the Option is exercised, completion will take place:
- a) 28 days after the exercise date where a Termination Notice has not been issued; or
- b) where a Termination Notice has been issued, the date specified in the

  Termination Notice as to when this Agreement shall terminate.

  and in either case in accordance with the Law Society's Standard Conditions of Sale for Commercial Property in force at that date.

# **Option notice**

- 4.E The Academy Trust:
- a) must, within 14 days after acquiring the Land or, if later, after signing this Agreement, apply to the Land Registry on Form AN1 (including a copy of this Agreement) for a notice of the Option (the "**Option Notice**") to be entered in the register, taking any further steps required to have the Option Notice registered and promptly confirming to the Secretary of State when this has been done;
- b) if it has not registered the Option Notice, agrees that the Secretary of State may apply to register it using Form UN1;
- c) must not, without the Secretary of State's consent, apply to disapply, modify or remove the Option Notice, whether by itself, a holding company, a subsidiary company, or a receiver, administrator or liquidator acting in the name of the Academy Trust, and

Mainstream Supplemental FA December 2020 (v7) page 19 LEGAL\57579504v2

d) must, in the case of previously unregistered land, within 14 days after acquiring the Land or, if later, after signing this Agreement, apply to register a Class C(iv) land charge in the Land Charges Registry, and send the Secretary of State a copy of the relevant entry within 7 days after the registration has been completed. If the Secretary of State considers that the Academy Trust has not complied with this clause, he may apply to secure the registration.

# **Property notices**

- 4.F If the Academy Trust receives a Property Notice, it must:
- a) send a copy of it to the Secretary of State within 14 days, stating how the Academy Trust intends to respond to it;
- b) promptly give the Secretary of State all the information he asks for about it:
- c) allow the Secretary of State to take all necessary action, with or instead of the Academy Trust, to comply with it, and

d)	Secretary of State in connectionwith it.
Sharing the Land	
4.G	Where:

- a) the Secretary of State identifies basic or parental need for additional places in the area in which the Academy is situated; and
- b) the Secretary of State then considers that not all the Land is needed for the operation of the Academy at planned capacity,

the Secretary of State must consult with the Academy Trust to determine whether part of the Land could be demised or leased to another academy trust, as the Secretary of State considers appropriate, for the purpose of that academy trust establishing and maintaining an educational institution on the Land.

#### LEGAL\57579504v2

4.H To the extent the Academy Trust and the Secretary of State agree to part of the Land being demised or leased in accordance with clause 4.G, the Academy Trust must use its best endeavours to procure all necessary consents in order to enable it to share occupation of the Land with the incoming academy trust and to provide the incoming academy trust with security of tenure over that part of the Land occupied by it, and shall enter into any legal arrangements which the Secretary of State requires for this purpose. The Secretary of State shall meet the necessary and reasonable legal costs incurred by the Academy Trust in connection with entering into any such arrangements under this clause.

- 4.I For the purposes of clause 4.G:
- a) a **basic need** will arise when the forecast demand for pupil places in the area where the Academy is situated is greater than the existing capacity to provide them;
- b) a **parental need** will arise when the Department for Education is actually aware of an additional demand for pupil places in the area where the Academy is situated, following representations from parents in that area; and
- c) planned capacity has the meaning given in clause 2.B.
- 4.J If the Academy Trust cannot use all or part of the Land as the permanent site of the Academy but the Secretary of State agrees not to terminate this Agreement on that basis, the Secretary of State may notify the Academy Trust that he intends to exercise the Option to transfer all or part of the Land for nil consideration to himself or his nominee.
- 4.K On or following the issue of a Termination Notice, the Secretary of State may give notice that he intends to exercise his rights under clause 4.D. Any such notice is without prejudice to his right to exercise any other rights available to him.

#### **5. TERMINATION**

# **Termination by either party**

Mainstream Supplemental FA December 2020 (v7) page 21

#### LEGAL\57579504v2

5.A Either party may give at least seven Academy Financial Years' notice to terminate this Agreement. Such termination would take effect on 31 August of the relevant year.

# **Termination Warning Notice**

- 5.B The Secretary of State may serve a Termination Warning Notice where he considers that:
- a) the Academy Trust has breached the provisions of this Agreement or the Master Agreement; or
- b) the standards of performance of pupils at the Academy are unacceptably low; or
- c) there has been a serious breakdown in the way the Academy is managed or governed; or
- d) the safety of pupils or staff is threatened, including due to breakdown of discipline; or
- e) the Academy is Coasting provided he has notified the Academy Trust that it is Coasting.
- 5.C A Termination Warning Notice served under clause 5.B will specify:
- a) the action the Academy Trust must take;
- b) the date by which the action must be completed; and
- c) the date by which the Academy Trust must make any representations, or confirm that it agrees to undertake the specified action.
- 5.D The Secretary of State will consider any representations from the Academy

Trust which he receives by the date specified in the Termination Warning Notice. The Secretary of State may amend the Termination Warning Notice to specify further action which the Academy Trust must take, and the date by which it must be completed.

Mainstream Supplemental FA December 2020 (v7) page 22

LEGAL\57579504v2

5.E If the Secretary of State considers that the Academy Trust has not responded

to the Termination Warning Notice as specified under clause 5.C(c), or has not completed the action required in the Termination Warning Notice as specified under clauses 5.C(a) and (b) (and any further action specified under clause 5.D) he may serve a Termination Notice.

# Termination by the Secretary of State after inspection

- 5.F If the Chief Inspector gives notice to the Academy Trust that:
- a) special measures are required to be taken in relation to the Academy; or
- b) the Academy requires significant improvement

the Secretary of State may serve a Termination Warning Notice, specifying the date by which the Academy Trust must make any representations.

- 5.G In deciding whether to give notice of his intention to terminate under clause
- 5.F, the Secretary of State will have due regard to the overall performance of the Academy Trust.
- 5.G.1 Not used.
- 5.H If the Secretary of State has served a Termination Warning Notice under clause 5.F and:
- a) has not received any representations from the Academy Trust by the date specified in the notice; or

b) having considered the representations made by the Academy Trustremains satisfied that this Agreement should be terminated;

he may serve a Termination Notice.Not used.

5.I

**Termination by the Secretary of State** 

If the Secretary of State has determined that the Academy will be removed

Mainstream Supplemental FA December 2020 (v7) page 23

# LEGAL\57579504v2

5.J

from the Register of Independent Schools and no appeal against that determination is pending, he may serve a Termination Notice.

5.K Not used. 5.L Not used. 5.M Not used. 5.N Not used. 5.O Not used.

# Funding and admission during notice period

5.P If the Secretary of State serves a Termination Notice under clause 5.A, the

Academy Trust may continue during the notice period to admit pupils to the Academy, and to receive GAG and EAG, in accordance with this Agreement.

5.Q If the Secretary of State serves a Termination Warning Notice or a

Termination Notice otherwise than under clause 5.A, the Academy Trust may continue during the notice period to admit pupils to the Academy (unless the Secretary of State specifies otherwise), and to receive GAG and EAG, in accordance with this Agreement.

# Notice of intention to terminate by Academy Trust

5.R The Secretary of State will, before the start of each Academy Financial Year, provide the Academy Trust with a final funding allocation indicating the level of GAG and EAG to be provided in the next Academy Financial Year (the

# "Funding Allocation").

5.S If the Academy Trust is of the opinion that, after receipt of the Funding

Allocation for the next Academy Financial Year (the "Critical Year") and after taking into account all other resources likely to be available to the Academy, including other funds that are likely to be available to the Academy from other academies operated by the Academy Trust ("All Other Resources"), it is likely that the cost of running the Academy during the Critical Year would

Mainstream Supplemental FA December 2020 (v7) page 24

#### LEGAL\57579504v2

cause the Academy Trust to become insolvent (and for this reason only) then the Academy Trust may give written notice of its intention to terminate this Agreement on 31 August before the Critical Year.

5.T Any notice given by the Academy Trust under clause 5.S must be provided to

the Secretary of State within six weeks of the Secretary of State issuing the Funding Allocation. The notice given by the Academy Trust under clause 5.S must specify:

a) the grounds upon which the Academy Trust's opinion is based,

including:

i. evidence of those grounds; any professional accounting advice the Academy Trust hasreceived;

iii. a detailed statement of steps which the Academy Trust proposes

to take to ensure that the running costs of the Academy are reduced such that costs are less than the Funding Allocation and All Other Resources, and the period of time within which such steps will be taken; and

b) the shortfall in the Critical Year between the Funding Allocation and All Other Resources expected to be available to the Academy Trust to run the Academy and the projected expenditure on the Academy; and c) a detailed budget of income and expenditure for the Academy during the Critical Year (the "Projected Budget").

Mainstream Supplemental FA December 2020 (v7) page 25

#### LEGAL\57579504v2

5.U Both parties will use their best endeavours to agree whether or not the cost of running the Academy during the Critical Year would cause the Academy Trust to become insolvent. Both parties recognise that they will need to engage in a constructive dialogue at the time about how best to provide education for the pupils at the Academy and use their best endeavours to agree a practical solution to the problem.

5.V If no agreement is reached by 30 April (or another date if agreed between the parties) as to whether the cost of running the Academy during the Critical Year would cause the Academy Trust to become insolvent, then that question will be referred to an independent expert (the "Expert") for resolution. The Expert's determination will be final and binding on both parties. The Expert will be requested to specify in his determination the amount of the shortfall in funding (the "Shortfall").

5.W The Expert will be an insolvency practitioner with significant professional experience of educational institutions or academies. If the parties fail to agree upon the appointment of the Expert then the Expert will be appointed by the President of the Institute of Chartered Accountants in England and Wales. The Expert's fees will be borne equally between the parties.

5.X The Expert will be required in reaching his determination to take account of advice from an educational specialist who is professionally familiar with the issues arising from the budget management of schools. If the parties fail to agree upon the

appointment of the educational specialist then the educational specialist will be appointed by the Chairman of the Specialist Schools and Academies Trust (or any successor or equivalent body). The educational specialist's fees will be borne equally between the parties.

5.Y If the Expert determines that the cost of running the Academy during the

Critical Year would cause the Academy Trust to become insolvent, and the Secretary of State will not have agreed to provide sufficient additional funding to cover the Shortfall, then the Academy Trust will be entitled to terminate this Agreement, by notice expiring on 31 August before the Critical Year. Any such notice will be given within 21 days after (a) the Expert's determination

Mainstream Supplemental FA December 2020 (v7) page 26

#### LEGAL\57579504v2

will have been given to the parties or (b), if later, the Secretary of State will have given written notice of his refusal to provide sufficient additional funding for the Academy to cover the Shortfall.

#### **Effect of termination**

- If this Agreement is terminated, the Academy will cease to be an 5.
- Academywithin the meaning of sections 1 and 1A of the Academies Act 2010.
- 5.AA Subject to clauses 5.BB and 5.CC, if the Secretary of State terminates this

Agreement under clause 5.A, he will indemnify the Academy Trust. If the Secretary of State terminates this Agreement otherwise than under clause 5.A, he may at his discretion indemnify or compensate the Academy Trust.

5.BB The amount of any such indemnity or compensation will be determined by the

Secretary of State, having regard to representations made to him by the Academy Trust, and will be paid as and when the Secretary of State considers appropriate.

- 5.CC The categories of expenditure incurred by the Academy Trust in consequence of termination, for which the Secretary of State may indemnify the Academy Trust under clauses 5.AA, may include:
- a) staff compensation and redundancy payments;
- b) compensation payments in respect of broken contracts;
- c) expenses of disposing of assets or adapting them for other purposes;
- d) legal and other professional fees; and

- e) dissolution expenses.
- 5.DD If this Agreement is terminated, and the Academy Trust owns capital assets which have been partly or wholly funded by HM Government, the Academy Trust must, as soon as possible after the termination date:
- a) transfer a proportion of those capital assets, equal to the proportion of the original financial contribution made by HM Government, to a Mainstream Supplemental FA December 2020 (v7) page 27

LEGAL\57579504v2

nominee of the Secretary of State to use for educational purposes; or b) if the Secretary of State directs that a transfer under clause 5.DD(a) is not required, pay to the Secretary of State at the termination date (or, by agreement with the Secretary of State, at the date of their subsequent disposal) a sum equivalent to the proportion of the original financial contribution made by HM Government.

- 5.EE The Secretary of State may:
- a) waive all or part of the repayment due under sub-clause 5.DD(b) if the Academy Trust obtains his permission to invest the sale proceeds for its charitable purposes; or
- b) direct the Academy Trust to pay all or part of the sale proceeds to the relevant LA.

# **6. OTHER CONTRACTUAL ARRANGEMENTS**

#### **Annexes**

6.A Any annexes to this Agreement form part of and are incorporated into this Agreement.

# The Master Agreement

6.B Except as expressly provided in this Agreement, all provisions of the Master Agreement have full force and effect.

# General

- 6.C The Academy Trust cannot assign this Agreement.
- 6.D Failure to exercise, or a delay in exercising, any right or remedy of the

Secretary of State under this Agreement (including the right to terminate this Agreement), or a single or partial exercise of such a right or remedy, is not a waiver of, and does not prevent or restrict any initial or further exercise of, that or any other right or remedy.

Mainstream Supplemental FA December 2020 (v7) page 28

#### LEGAL\57579504v2

- 6.E Termination of this Agreement will not affect the accrued rights, remedies, obligations or liabilities of the parties existing at termination.
- 6.F This Agreement may be executed in any number of counterparts, each of which when executed and delivered shall constitute a duplicate original, but all of which will together constitute the same agreement.
- 6.G This Agreement and any dispute or claim arising out of or in connection with it or its subject matter or formation (including non-contractual disputes or claims) shall be governed by and construed in accordance with the law of England and Wales, and submitted to the exclusive jurisdiction of the courts of England and Wales.
- 6.H Not used.

# Information Sharing with Local Authorities – Statutory Responsibilities

- 6.I The Academy Trust must provide:
- a) the name, address and date of birth of the pupil or student;
- b) the name and address of a parent of the pupil or student;
- c) information in the institution's possession about the pupil or student (except if the pupil or student concerned (in the case of a pupil or student who has attained the age of 16) or a parent of the pupil or student concerned (in the case of a pupil or student who has not attained the age of 16) has instructed the Academy Trust not to provide information of that kind);

upon request under section 14 of the Education and Skills Act 2008 from a local authority (for the purpose of enabling or assisting it to exercise its functions under Part 1 of that Act); or

upon request under section 72 of that Act from a body providing services under sections 68 or 70(1)(b) of the Act (for the purposes of providing such services).

Mainstream Supplemental FA December 2020 (v7) page 29

LEGAL\57579504v2

#### **ANNEXES**

#### **Annex A**

# ADMISSION OF CHILDREN AND YOUNG PEOPLE WITH EDUCATION, HEALTH AND CARE PLANS

**"EHC Plan"** means an education, health and care plan made under section 37 of the Children and Families Act 2014.

The Children and Families Act 2014 imposes duties directly on Academies in respect of pupils with SEN, including the admission of pupils with EHC plans. If an Academy Trust considers that a LA should not have named the Academy in an EHC plan, it may ask the Secretary of State to determine whether the LA has acted unreasonably, and to make an order directing the LA to reconsider. The Academy Trust must admit the pupil if such a determination is pending. The Secretary of State's determination as to whether the LA acted unreasonably will be final, subject to any right of appeal which a pupil (who is over compulsory school age) or parent of the pupil may have to the First-tier Tribunal (Special Educational Needs and Disability) or the Upper Tribunal Administrative Appeals Chamber.

Mainstream Supplemental FA December 2020 (v7) page 30

LEGAL\57579504v2

© Crown copyright 2020

You may re-use this document/publication (not including logos) free of charge in any format or medium, under the terms of the Open Government Licence v2.0. Where we have identified any third party copyright information you will need to obtain permission from the copyright holders concerned.

To view this licence:

Visit: www.nationalarchives.gov.uk/doc/open-government-licence/version/2 email: psi@nationalarchives.gsi.gov.uk

We welcome feedback. If you would like to make any comments about this publication, please email AFSPD.feedback@education.gov.uk, quoting the title of this document. Specific project queries should be sent to the allocated project lead/lead contact.

About this publication:

enquiries www.education.gov.uk/contactus download www.gov.uk/government/publications

Reference: DfE-00214-2020

Follow us on Twitter: @educationgovuk

Like us on Facebook:

facebook.com/educationgovuk

LEGAL\57570823v2 LEGAL\58571653v1

Schedule 13 Amended Halwin SFA

LEGAL\58574660v1

Mainstream academy and free school: supplemental funding agreement

Halwin School

December 2020 v7

Mainstream Supplemental FA December 2020 (v7) page 2

LEGAL\57581854v3 LEGAL\58574660v1

# Contents

Information about the Academy:

# 1. ESTABLISHING THE ACADEMY

Definitions and interpretation The Academy

# 2. RUNNING OF THE ACADEMY

Teachers and staff Pupils

SEN Unit or Resourced Provision Charging

Admissions

#### 3. GRANT FUNDING

Calculation of GAG Other relevant funding

#### 4. LAND

# Version 1: existing freehold site

# **5. TERMINATION**

Termination by either party Termination Warning Notice

Termination by the Secretary of State after inspection Termination by the Secretary of State

Funding and admission during notice period Notice of intention to terminate by Academy Trust Effect of termination

Mainstream Supplemental FA December 2020 (v7) page 3

LEGAL\57581854v3 LEGAL\58574660v1

# **6. OTHER CONTRACTUAL ARRANGEMENTS**

Annexes

The Master Agreement

General

Information Sharing with Local Authorities – Statutory Responsibilities ANNEXES ADMISSION OF CHILDREN AND YOUNG PEOPLE WITH EDUCATION, HEALTH AND CARE PLANS

Mainstream Supplemental FA December 2020 (v7) page 4

LEGAL\57581854v3 LEGAL\58574660v1

# **SUMMARY SHEET Information about the Academy:**

Name of Academy Trust	Crofty Multi Academy Trust
Company number	10354924
Date of Master Funding Agreement	
Name of Academy	Halwin School
	The Academy opened on 1 June
Opening date	2017and will transfer to the Academy
	Truston 1 January 2023
Type of academy (indicate whether academy or free school)	Mainstream Academy
,,	
Religious designation	N/A

Wholly or partly selective	N/A
Name of predecessor school (where applicable)	Halwin School
Capacity number (of statutory school age places)(if the Academy has a nursery provision, please provide a breakdown of	119
capacity for nursery pupils and statutory school age places)	
Age range (including nursery provision where the nursery is part of the school)	3 to 11
Number of sixth form places	N/A
Number of boarding places	N/A
SEN unit / Resource provision	N/A
Land arrangements (Version 1-8 or other)	Version 1
Academy and title number of Land (and Temporary Site)	Porkellis, Helston, Cornwall TR13 0EG

# LEGAL\57581854v3 LEGAL\58574660v1

Name of Academy Trust	Crofty Multi Academy Trust
Title Number: CL252651	

# Please confirm which clause variations have been applied or marked as 'Not used'

Clause No.	Descriptor	Applied	Not used
1.I	Only applies to free schools and new provision academies	Х	
2.A.1	Clause applies where an academy was previously a VC or foundation school designated with a religious character	x	
2.C, 2.D	Only applies where the Academy has an SEN unit or Resourced Provision	Х	
2.E	Only applies where there was a predecessor independent school	Х	

2.E.1	Only applies to free Schools with nursery provision	X
2.G	Clause does not apply to free schools (unless there was a predecessor independent school), or new provision academies	Х
2.M	Clause applies only to academies and free schools designated with a religious character	Х
2.N	Clause applies only to academies that were formerly wholly selective grammar schools	Х
2.0	Clause applies only to academies that were formerly partially selective grammar schools	Х
2. P.1	Clause only applies to free schools or academy converter schools where there was a predecessor maintained school	Х
2.Т	Clause applies to free schools and new provision academies designated with a religious character	Х

# LEGAL\57581854v3 LEGAL\58574660v1

Clause No.	Descriptor	Applied	Not used
2.W	Clause only applies where the Academy is designated with a religious character but was not previously a VC school or foundation school designated with a religious character (in which case use clause 2.Y instead). Also use 2.W where an academy was previously a VC school but has gone through a significant change process to adopt VA characteristics in parallel with converting to an academy	x	
2.X	Clause only applies where the Academy has not been designated with a religious character	Х	
2.Y	Clause only applies where an academy was previously a VC school or foundation school	Х	

	T	1	1
	designated with a religious character and		
	should be used instead of clause 2.W. Where		
	an academy was previously a VC school but		
	has gone through a significant change		
	process to adopt VA characteristics in		
	parallel with converting to an academy, use		
	clause 2.W instead.		
	Sub-clause applies if the Academy is		
2.Yc)	designated with a denominational religious	Х	
	character – CE etc. rather than 'Christian'		
3.A – 3.F	Option 1 applies to converter and		
	sponsoredacademies: if used delete option 2	X	
	Option 2 applies to free schools and		
3.A – 3.F	newprovision academies: if used delete	X	
	option 1		
	Clause relating to Start-up only applies in		
3.H	some cases (does not apply to academy	Х	
	converters)		
0.1.4	Only applies to Free schools with nursery	х	
3.l.1	provision	^	
3.J	Clause only applies to full sponsored and		
	intermediate sponsored academies with	Х	
	approved Academy Action Plans		
3.K	Clause does not apply to free schools	Х	
I		1	i

(unless there was a predecessor

Mainstream Supplemental FA December 2020 (v7) page 7

# LEGAL\57581854v3 LEGAL\58574660v1

Clause No.	Descriptor	Applied	Not used
independent school), or new provision academies			

5.G.1	Clause applies only to a boarding academy/free school.	х
5.1	Clause only applies to sponsored academies	Х
5.K	Clause applies to free schools and may be applied to new provision academies	Х
5.L	Clause applies to free schools and may be applied to new provision academies	Х
5.M	Clause applies to free schools and may be applied to new provision academies	Х
5.N	Clause applies to free schools and may be applied to new provision academies	Х
5.O	Clause applies to free schools and may be applied to new provision academies	Х
6.H	Clause only applies to schools which are designated with a Church of England or Roman Catholic character	Х

Please identify any other variations from the model that apply to this Academy (e.g. clauses relating to PFI, or any required because the multi academy trust includes academies designated with different religious characters, or a mixture of those designated with a religious character, and those which are not):

Additional clauses will be supplied by your project lead if needed.

Descriptor Clause No.	Applied	Not used	
-----------------------	---------	----------	--

Mainstream Supplemental FA December 2020 (v7) page 8

LEGAL\57581854v3 LEGAL\58574660v1

# 1. ESTABLISHING THE ACADEMY

1.A This Agreement made between the Secretary of State for Education and Crofty Multi Academy Trust is supplemental to the master funding agreement made between the same parties and dated (the "Master Agreement").

# **Definitions and interpretation**

- 1.B Except as expressly provided in this Agreement words and expressions defined in the Master Agreement will have those same meanings in this Agreement.
- 1.C The following capitalised words and expressions will have the following meanings:
- "The Academy" means Halwin School.
- "Coasting" has the meaning given by regulations under subsection (3) of section 60B of the Education and Inspections Act 2006 in relation to a school to which that section applies.
- "Guidance" means guidance issued by or on behalf of the Secretary of State, as amended from time to time.
- "SEN" means special educational needs and has the meaning set out in sections 20(1) and 21(2) of the Children and Families Act 2014.
- "**Termination Notice**" means a notice sent by the Secretary of State to the Academy Trust, terminating this Agreement on the date specified in the notice.
- "**Termination Warning Notice**" means a notice sent by the Secretary of State to the Academy Trust, stating his intention to terminate this Agreement.
- 1.D The Interpretation Act 1978 applies to this Agreement as it applies to an Act of Parliament.

Mainstream Supplemental FA December 2020 (v7) page 9

LEGAL\57581854v3 LEGAL\58574660v1

1.E Reference in this Agreement to clauses and annexes will, unless otherwise stated, be to clauses and annexes to this Agreement.

# The Academy

- 1.F The Academy is a Mainstream Academy as defined in clause 1.4 of the Master Agreement.
- 1.G The Academy Trust will establish and maintain the Academy in accordance

with the Master Agreement and this Agreement.

1.H The Academy will transfer to the Academy Trust on 1 January 2023. 1.I Not used.

# 2. RUNNING OF THE ACADEMY

#### **Teachers and staff**

2.A Subject to clause 2.A.2 and Annex A of this Agreement and section 67 of the

Children and Families Act 2014, the Academy Trust may, in accordance with any relevant Guidance, employ anyone it believes is suitably qualified or is otherwise eligible to plan and prepare lessons and courses for pupils, teach pupils, and assess and report on pupils' development, progress and attainment.

#### 2.A.1 Not used.

2.A.2 The Academy Trust must designate a staff member at the Academy as responsible for promoting the educational achievement of registered pupils at the Academy who are being looked after by a LA, or are no longer looked after by a LA because of an adoption, special guardianship or child arrangements order, or because they have been adopted from 'state care' outside England and Wales, and in doing so must comply with the law, regulations and Guidance that apply to maintained schools. The Academy Trust must ensure the designated person undertakes appropriate training and has regard to any Guidance.

Mainstream Supplemental FA December 2020 (v7) page 10

LEGAL\57581854v3 LEGAL\58574660v1

# **Pupils**

2.B The planned capacity of the Academy is 119 and the age range is 3 to 11. For

the avoidance of doubt, notwithstanding that an individual applicant's age might be outside the specified age range of the Academy, the Academy is not prevented from considering an application made by the child's Parent(s) in order to comply with the relevant paragraph of the Schools Admissions Code ('Admission of children outside their normal age group'), to request that the child be admitted to the school outside of the child's normal age group. Where such a request is agreed, the child should be educated in an existing year group. The Academy will be an all-ability inclusive mixed sex school.

#### **SEN Unit or Resourced Provision**

2.C Not used, 2.D Not used,

#### Charging

2.E	Not used.
2.E.1 Not used. Admissions	
	Subject to clauses 2.L and 2.M the
2.F	Academy Trust will act in accordance
	with,

and will ensure that its Independent Appeal Panel is trained to act in accordance with, the School Admissions Code and School Admission Appeals Code published by the Department for Education (the "Codes") and all relevant admissions law as they apply to foundation and voluntary aided schools, and with equalities law. Reference in the Codes or legislation to "admission authorities" will be deemed to be references to the Academy Trust.

2.G Pupils on roll in a Predecessor School which was a maintained or

independent school will transfer automatically to the Academy on opening. All children already offered a place at that Predecessor School must be admitted to the Academy.

Mainstream Supplemental FA December 2020 (v7) page 11

LEGAL\57581854v3 LEGAL\58574660v1

2.H The Academy Trust must participate in the local Fair Access Protocol. The

Academy Trust must participate in the coordinated admission arrangements operated by the LA in whose area the Academy is situated. If the Academy is a free school, the Academy Trust is not required to participate in coordination for its first intake of pupils.

- 2.I Not used.
- 2.J Not used.
- 2.K Not used.
- 2.L The Secretary of State may:
- a) direct the Academy Trust to admit a named pupil to the Academy:
- i. following an application from a LA including complying with a school attendance order as defined in section 437 of the

Education Act 1996. Before doing so the Secretary of State will consult the Academy Trust; or

- where in relation to a specific child or children the Academy Trusthas
- ii. failed to act in accordance with the Codes or this Agreement or has otherwise acted unlawfully; or
- b) direct the Academy Trust to amend its admission arrangements where they do not comply with the Codes or this Agreement, or are otherwise unlawful.
- 2.M Not used.
- 2.N Not used.
- 2.0 Not used.
- 2.P The Academy Trust must make arrangements to ensure an independent

appeals panel is established for the Academy and its clerk and members are trained to act in accordance with the Codes. The Academy Trust must ensure that parents and 'relevant children' (as described in the Codes) are informed

Mainstream Supplemental FA December 2020 (v7) page 12

#### LEGAL\57581854v3 LEGAL\58574660v1

of their right to appeal to an Independent Appeal Panel if they are dissatisfied with an admission decision of the Academy Trust. The arrangements for appeals must comply with the Codes as they apply to foundation and voluntary aided schools. The determination of the Independent Appeal Panel is binding on all parties.

- 2.P.1 The Academy Trust will treat any decision of an Independent Appeal Panel constituted further to arrangements made by the admission authority of a Predecessor School under section 94 of the School Standards and Framework Act 1998 as binding on the Academy Trust, as though the Academy Trust had made the decision subject to the appeal.
- 2.Q Subject to clause 2.R, the meaning of "relevant area" for the purposes of consultation requirements in relation to admission arrangements is that determined by the relevant LA for maintained schools in the area in accordance with the Education (Relevant Areas for Consultation on Admission Arrangements) Regulations 1999.
- 2.R If the Academy does not consider the relevant area determined by the LA for the maintained schools in the area to be appropriate, it must apply to the Secretary of State by 1 August before the academic year in question for a determination of the appropriate relevant area for the Academy, setting out the reasons for this view. The Secretary of State will consult the Academy Trust and the LA in whose area the Academy is situated in reaching a decision.

2.S The Office of the Schools Adjudicator ("OSA") will consider objections to the

Academy's admission arrangements (except objections against any agreed derogations from the provisions of the Codes specified in this Agreement, over which it has no jurisdiction). The Academy Trust must therefore make it clear, when determining the Academy's admission arrangements, that objections should be submitted to the OSA. The OSA's determination of an objection is binding on the Academy and the Academy Trust must make appropriate changes to its admission arrangements to give effect to the Adjudicator's decision within two months of the decision (or by 28 February

Mainstream Supplemental FA December 2020 (v7) page 13

LEGAL\57581854v3 LEGAL\58574660v1

following the decision, whichever is sooner), unless an alternative timescale is specified by the Adjudicator.

2.T Not used.

#### Curriculum

- 2.U The Academy Trust must provide for the teaching of religious education and a daily act of collective worship at the Academy.
- 2.V The Academy Trust must comply with section 71(1)-(6) and (8) of the School

Standards and Framework Act 1998 as if the Academy were a community, foundation or voluntary school, and as if references to "religious education" and "religious worship" in that section were references to the religious education and religious worship provided by the Academy in accordance with clause 2.X.

- 2.W Not used.
- 2.X Subject to clause 2.V, where the Academy has not been designated with a religious character (in accordance with section 124B of the School Standards and Framework Act 1998 or further to section 6(8) of the Academies Act 2010):
- a) provision must be made for religious education to be given to all pupils at the Academy in accordance with the requirements for agreed syllabuses in section 375(3) of the Education Act 1996 and paragraph
- 2(5) of Schedule 19 to the School Standards and Framework Act 1998;
- b) the Academy must comply with section 70(1) of, and Schedule 20 to, the School Standards and Framework Act 1998 as if it were a

community school or foundation school without a religious character,

except that paragraph 4 of that Schedule does not apply. The Academy may apply to the Secretary of State for consent to be relieved of the requirement imposed by paragraph 3(2) of that Schedule.

2.Y Not used.

Mainstream Supplemental FA December 2020 (v7) page 14

LEGAL\57581854v3 LEGAL\58574660v1

2.Z The Academy Trust must comply with paragraph 2A of the Schedule to The

Education (Independent School Standards) Regulations 2014 in relation to the provision of Relationships Education, Relationships and Sex Education and Health Education.

2.AA The Academy Trust must prevent political indoctrination, and secure the balanced treatment of political issues, in line with the requirements for maintained schools set out in the Education Act 1996, and have regard to any Guidance.

#### 3. GRANT FUNDING

# **Calculation of GAG**

3A-3D. Not used.

3.E The Secretary of State will calculate GAG based on the pupil count at the

Academy. In order to calculate GAG for the Academy Financial Year in which the Academy opens, the pupil count will be determined on the same basis as that used by the relevant LA for determining the budget of the maintained Predecessor School.

- 3.F For Academy Financial Years after that referred to in clause 3.E, the basis of the pupil count for determining GAG will be:
- a) for pupils in Year 11 and below, the Schools Census which is used to fund maintained schools for the financial year overlapping with the Academy Financial Year in question; and
- b) for pupils in Year 12 and above, the formula which is in use at the time for maintained schools.
- 3.G The Secretary of State may, at his discretion, adjust the basis of the pupil count to take account of any diseconomies of scale which may affect the Academy if it is operating below the planned capacity in clause 2.B. If such an adjustment is made in

any Academy Financial Year, this will not change the basis of the pupil count for calculating the following Academy Financial Year's

Mainstream Supplemental FA December 2020 (v7) page 15

LEGAL\57581854v3 LEGAL\58574660v1

GAG. If the Secretary of State has indicated that additional grant may be payable in such circumstances, the Academy Trust will bid for this additional grant based on need and providing appropriate supporting evidence. The Secretary of State may accept or refuse the bid at his discretion.

- 3.H Not used.
- 3.I The Secretary of State recognises that if a Termination Notice or a

Termination Warning Notice is served, or the Master Agreement is otherwise terminated, the intake of new pupils during the notice period may decline and therefore payments based on the number of pupils attending the Academy may be insufficient to meet the Academy's needs. In these circumstances the Secretary of State may pay a larger GAG in the notice period, to enable the Academy to operate effectively.

3.I.1. Not used.

# Other relevant funding

- 3.J Not used.
- 3.K The Secretary of State may pay the Academy Trust's costs in connection with

the transfer of employees from a Predecessor School under the Transfer of Undertakings (Protection of Employment) Regulations 2006. Such payment will be agreed on a case-by-case basis. The Academy Trust must not budget for such a payment unless the Secretary of State confirms in writing that it will be paid.

#### **Carrying forward of funds**

3.L Any additional grant made in accordance with clause 3.I, for a period after the

Secretary of State has served a Termination Notice or a Termination Warning Notice under this Agreement, or otherwise terminates the Master Agreement, may be carried forward without limitation or deduction until the circumstances set out in clause 3.I cease to apply or the Academy closes.

#### 4. LAND

Mainstream Supplemental FA December 2020 (v7) page 16

LEGAL\57581854v3 LEGAL\58574660v1

## Version 1: existing freehold site

"Land" means the freehold land at Porkellis, Helston, Cornwall, TR13 0EG, being the land registered with title number CL252651, which is to be the permanent site of the Academy.

"Property Notice" means any order, notice, proposal, demand or other requirement issued by any competent authority which materially affects the Academy Trust's ability to use the Land for the purposes of the Academy or any correspondence that affects the extent of the Land.

#### **Restrictions on Land transfer**

- 4.A The Academy Trust must:
- a) within 28 days of the signing of this Agreement in circumstances where the Land is transferred to the Academy Trust prior to the date of this Agreement, or otherwise within 28 days of the transfer of the Land to the Academy Trust, apply to the Land Registry using Form RX1 for the following restriction (the "Restriction") to be entered in the proprietorship register for the Land:

No disposition of the registered estate by the proprietor of the registered estate, or by the proprietor of any registered charge, not being a charge registered before the entry of this restriction, is to be registered without a written consent signed by the Secretary of State for Education, of Sanctuary Buildings, Great Smith Street, London SW1P 3BT;

- b) take any further steps reasonably required to ensure that the Restriction is entered on the proprietorship register;
- c) promptly confirm to the Secretary of State when the Restriction has been registered;
- d) if it has not registered the Restriction, permit the Secretary of State to do so in its place; and
- e) not, without the Secretary of State's consent, apply to disapply, modify, cancel or remove the Restriction, whether by itself, a holding company, a subsidiary company, or a receiver, administrator or liquidator acting in the name of the Academy Trust.

Mainstream Supplemental FA December 2020 (v7) page 17

LEGAL\57581854v3 LEGAL\58574660v1

#### **Obligations of the Academy Trust**

- 4.B The Academy Trust must keep the Land clean and tidy and make good any damage or deterioration to the Land. The Academy Trust must not do anything to lessen the value or marketability of the Land without the Secretary of State's consent.
- 4.C The Academy Trust must not, without the Secretary of State's consent:
- a) grant any consent or licence; or
- b) create or allow any encumbrance; or
- c) part with or share possession or occupation; or
- d) enter into any onerous or restrictive obligations,

in respect of all or part of the Land provided that the Academy Trust may grant a licence or share occupation of part of the Land with a proprietor or proposed proprietor of an academy or a body or individual providing services or facilities which are for community, fundraising or recreational purposes ancillary to educational services and where no relationship of landlord and tenant arises as a result of such occupation.

#### **Option**

- 4.D The Academy Trust grants and the Secretary of State accepts an option (the
- **"Option"**) to acquire all or part of the Land at nil consideration. The Secretary of State may exercise the Option in writing;
- a) if this Agreement is terminated for any reason:
- b) at any time on or after the issue of a Termination Notice;
- c) if, under clause 4.H, the Academy Trust and the Secretary of State agree that part of the Land should be demised or leased to another academy trust; or
- d) if, under clause 4.J, the Academy Trust cannot use all or part of the Land as the permanent site of the Academy.
- 4.D.1 If the Option is exercised, completion will take place:

Mainstream Supplemental FA December 2020 (v7) page 18

LEGAL\57581854v3 LEGAL\58574660v1

- a) 28 days after the exercise date where a Termination Notice has not been issued; or
- b) where a Termination Notice has been issued, the date specified in the Termination Notice as to when this Agreement shall terminate.

and in either case in accordance with the Law Society's Standard Conditions of Sale for Commercial Property in force at that date.

# **Option notice**

- 4.E The Academy Trust:
- a) must, within 14 days after acquiring the Land or, if later, after signing this Agreement, apply to the Land Registry on Form AN1 (including a copy of this Agreement) for a notice of the Option (the "Option Notice") to be entered in the register, taking any further steps required to have the Option Notice registered and promptly confirming to the Secretary of State when this has been done;
- b) if it has not registered the Option Notice, agrees that the Secretary of State may apply to register it using Form UN1;
- c) must not, without the Secretary of State's consent, apply to disapply, modify or remove the Option Notice, whether by itself, a holding company, a subsidiary company, or a receiver, administrator or liquidator acting in the name of the Academy Trust, and
- d) must, in the case of previously unregistered land, within 14 days after acquiring the Land or, if later, after signing this Agreement, apply to register a Class C(iv) land charge in the Land Charges Registry, and send the Secretary of State a copy of the relevant entry within 7 days after the registration has been completed. If the Secretary of State considers that the Academy Trust has not complied with this clause, he may apply to secure the registration.

Mainstream Supplemental FA December 2020 (v7) page 19

#### LEGAL\57581854v3 LEGAL\58574660v1

#### **Property notices**

- 4.F If the Academy Trust receives a Property Notice, it must:
- a) send a copy of it to the Secretary of State within 14 days, stating how the Academy Trust intends to respond to it;
- b) promptly give the Secretary of State all the information he asks for about it;
- c) allow the Secretary of State to take all necessary action, with or instead of the Academy Trust, to comply with it, and

d)	use its best endeavours to help the		
•	Secretary of State in connectionwith it.		
Sharing the Land			
4.G	Where:		

- a) the Secretary of State identifies basic or parental need for additional places in the area in which the Academy is situated; and
- b) the Secretary of State then considers that not all the Land is needed for the operation of the Academy at planned capacity,

the Secretary of State must consult with the Academy Trust to determine whether part of the Land could be demised or leased to another academy trust, as the Secretary of State considers appropriate, for the purpose of that academy trust establishing and maintaining an educational institution on the Land.

4.H To the extent the Academy Trust and the Secretary of State agree to part of

the Land being demised or leased in accordance with clause 4.G, the Academy Trust must use its best endeavours to procure all necessary consents in order to enable it to share occupation of the Land with the incoming academy trust and to provide the incoming academy trust with security of tenure over that part of the Land occupied by it, and shall enter into any legal arrangements which the Secretary of State requires for this purpose. The Secretary of State shall meet the necessary and reasonable

Mainstream Supplemental FA December 2020 (v7) page 20

LEGAL\57581854v3 LEGAL\58574660v1

legal costs incurred by the Academy Trust in connection with entering into any such arrangements under this clause.

- 4.I For the purposes of clause 4.G:
- a) a **basic need** will arise when the forecast demand for pupil places in the area where the Academy is situated is greater than the existing capacity to provide them;
- b) a **parental need** will arise when the Department for Education is actually aware of an additional demand for pupil places in the area where the Academy is situated, following representations from parents in that area; and
- c) **planned capacity** has the meaning given in clause 2.B.
- 4.J If the Academy Trust cannot use all or part of the Land as the permanent site of the Academy but the Secretary of State agrees not to terminate this Agreement on that basis, the Secretary of State may notify the Academy Trust that he intends to exercise the Option to transfer all or part of the Land for nil consideration to himself or his nominee.
- 4.K On or following the issue of a Termination Notice, the Secretary of State may give notice that he intends to exercise his rights under clause 4.D. Any such notice is without prejudice to his right to exercise any other rights available to him.

#### 5. TERMINATION

#### Termination by either party

5.A Either party may give at least seven Academy Financial Years' notice to terminate this Agreement. Such termination would take effect on 31 August of the relevant year.

Mainstream Supplemental FA December 2020 (v7) page 21

LEGAL\57581854v3 LEGAL\58574660v1

#### **Termination Warning Notice**

- 5.B The Secretary of State may serve a Termination Warning Notice where he considers that:
- a) the Academy Trust has breached the provisions of this Agreement or

the Master Agreement; or

- b) the standards of performance of pupils at the Academy are unacceptably low; or
- c) there has been a serious breakdown in the way the Academy is managed or governed; or
- d) the safety of pupils or staff is threatened, including due to breakdown of discipline; or
- e) the Academy is Coasting provided he has notified the Academy Trust that it is Coasting.
- 5.C A Termination Warning Notice served under clause 5.B will specify:
- a) the action the Academy Trust must take;
- b) the date by which the action must be completed; and
- c) the date by which the Academy Trust must make any representations, or confirm that it agrees to undertake the specified action.
- 5.D The Secretary of State will consider any representations from the Academy

  Trust which he receives by the date specified in the Termination Warning Notice. The

  Secretary of State may amend the Termination Warning Notice to specify further action
  which the Academy Trust must take, and the date by which it must be completed.
- 5.E If the Secretary of State considers that the Academy Trust has not responded to the Termination Warning Notice as specified under clause 5.C(c), or has not completed the action required in the Termination Warning Notice as specified under clauses 5.C(a) and (b) (and any further action specified under

Mainstream Supplemental FA December 2020 (v7) page 22

LEGAL\57581854v3 LEGAL\58574660v1

clause 5.D) he may serve a Termination Notice.

# Termination by the Secretary of State after inspection

- 5.F If the Chief Inspector gives notice to the Academy Trust that:
- a) special measures are required to be taken in relation to the Academy; or
- b) the Academy requires significant improvement

the Secretary of State may serve a Termination Warning Notice, specifying the date by which the Academy Trust must make any representations.

5.G In deciding whether to give notice of his intention to terminate under clause

5.F, the Secretary of State will have due regard to the overall performance of the Academy Trust.

5.G.1 Not used.

5.H If the Secretary of State has served a Termination Warning Notice under clause 5.F and:

a) has not received any representations from the Academy Trust by the date specified in the notice; or

b)

having considered the representations made by the Academy Trustremains satisfied that this Agreement should be terminated;

he may serve a Termination Notice.Not used.

5.1

**Termination by the Secretary of State** 

5.J

If the Secretary of State has determined that the Academy will be removed

from the Register of Independent Schools and no appeal against that determination is pending, he may serve a Termination Notice.

5.K Not used.

Mainstream Supplemental FA December 2020 (v7) page 23

LEGAL\57581854v3 LEGAL\58574660v1

5.L Not used. 5.M Not used. 5.N Not used. 5.O Not used.

#### Funding and admission during notice period

5.P If the Secretary of State serves a Termination Notice under clause 5.A, the

Academy Trust may continue during the notice period to admit pupils to the Academy, and to receive GAG and EAG, in accordance with this Agreement.

5.Q If the Secretary of State serves a Termination Warning Notice or a

Termination Notice otherwise than under clause 5.A, the Academy Trust may continue during the notice period to admit pupils to the Academy (unless the Secretary of State specifies otherwise), and to receive GAG and EAG, in accordance with this Agreement.

# **Notice of intention to terminate by Academy Trust**

5.R The Secretary of State will, before the start of each Academy Financial Year, provide the Academy Trust with a final funding allocation indicating the level of GAG and EAG to be provided in the next Academy Financial Year (the

# "Funding Allocation").

5.S If the Academy Trust is of the opinion that, after receipt of the Funding

Allocation for the next Academy Financial Year (the "Critical Year") and after taking into account all other resources likely to be available to the Academy, including other funds that are likely to be available to the Academy from other academies operated by the Academy Trust ("All Other Resources"), it is likely that the cost of running the Academy during the Critical Year would cause the Academy Trust to become insolvent (and for this reason only) then the Academy Trust may give written notice of its intention to terminate this Agreement on 31 August before the Critical Year.

5.T Any notice given by the Academy Trust under clause 5.S must be provided to Mainstream Supplemental FA December 2020 (v7) page 24

LEGAL\57581854v3 LEGAL\58574660v1

the Secretary of State within six weeks of the Secretary of State issuing the Funding Allocation. The notice given by the Academy Trust under clause 5.S must specify:

a) the grounds upon which the Academy Trust's opinion is based,

including:

i. evidence of those grounds; any professional accounting advice the Academy Trust hasreceived;

iii. a detailed statement of steps which the Academy Trust proposes

to take to ensure that the running costs of the Academy are reduced such that costs are less than the Funding Allocation and All Other Resources, and the period of time within which such steps will be taken; and

b) the shortfall in the Critical Year between the Funding Allocation and All Other Resources expected to be available to the Academy Trust to run the Academy and the projected expenditure on the Academy; and c) a detailed budget of income and expenditure for the Academy during the Critical Year (the "Projected Budget").

5.U Both parties will use their best endeavours to agree whether or not the cost of running the Academy during the Critical Year would cause the Academy Trust to become insolvent. Both parties recognise that they will need to engage in a constructive dialogue at the time about how best to provide education for the pupils at the Academy and use their best endeavours to agree a practical solution to the problem.

5.V If no agreement is reached by 30 April (or another date if agreed between the parties) as to whether the cost of running the Academy during the Critical Year would cause the Academy Trust to become insolvent, then that question will be referred to an independent expert (the "Expert") for resolution. The Expert's determination will be final and binding on both parties. The Expert will

Mainstream Supplemental FA December 2020 (v7) page 25

LEGAL\57581854v3 LEGAL\58574660v1

be requested to specify in his determination the amount of the shortfall in funding (the "Shortfall").

5.W The Expert will be an insolvency practitioner with significant professional experience of educational institutions or academies. If the parties fail to agree upon the appointment of the Expert then the Expert will be appointed by the President of the Institute of Chartered Accountants in England and Wales. The Expert's fees will be borne equally between the parties.

5.X The Expert will be required in reaching his determination to take account of advice from an educational specialist who is professionally familiar with the issues arising from the budget management of schools. If the parties fail to agree upon the appointment of the educational specialist then the educational specialist will be appointed by the Chairman of the Specialist Schools and Academies Trust (or any successor or equivalent body). The educational specialist's fees will be borne equally between the parties.

5.Y If the Expert determines that the cost of running the Academy during the

Critical Year would cause the Academy Trust to become insolvent, and the Secretary of State will not have agreed to provide sufficient additional funding to cover the Shortfall, then the Academy Trust will be entitled to terminate this Agreement, by notice expiring on 31 August before the Critical Year. Any such notice will be given within 21 days after

(a) the Expert's determination will have been given to the parties or (b), if later, the Secretary of State will have given written notice of his refusal to provide sufficient additional funding for the Academy to cover the Shortfall.

#### Effect of termination

- If this Agreement is terminated, the Academy will cease to be an 5.
- Academywithin the meaning of sections 1 and 1A of the Academies Act
- 2010.

5.AA Subject to clauses 5.BB and 5.CC, if the Secretary of State terminates this

Agreement under clause 5.A, he will indemnify the Academy Trust. If the Secretary of State terminates this Agreement otherwise than under clause 5.A, he may at his discretion indemnify or compensate the Academy Trust.

Mainstream Supplemental FA December 2020 (v7) page 26

LEGAL\57581854v3 LEGAL\58574660v1

5.BB The amount of any such indemnity or compensation will be determined by the Secretary of State, having regard to representations made to him by the Academy Trust, and will be paid as and when the Secretary of State considers appropriate.

5.CC The categories of expenditure incurred by the Academy Trust in consequence of termination, for which the Secretary of State may indemnify the Academy Trust under clauses 5.AA, may include:

- a) staff compensation and redundancy payments;
- b) compensation payments in respect of broken contracts;
- c) expenses of disposing of assets or adapting them for other purposes;
- d) legal and other professional fees; and
- e) dissolution expenses.
- 5.DD If this Agreement is terminated, and the Academy Trust owns capital assets which have been partly or wholly funded by HM Government, the Academy Trust must, as soon as possible after the termination date:
- a) transfer a proportion of those capital assets, equal to the proportion of the original financial contribution made by HM Government, to a nominee of the Secretary of State to use for educational purposes; or b) if the Secretary of State directs that a transfer under clause 5.DD(a) is

not required, pay to the Secretary of State at the termination date (or, by agreement with the Secretary of State, at the date of their subsequent disposal) a sum equivalent to the proportion of the original financial contribution made by HM Government.

5.EE The Secretary of State may:

a) waive all or part of the repayment due under sub-clause 5.DD(b) if the Academy Trust obtains his permission to invest the sale proceeds for its charitable purposes; or

Mainstream Supplemental FA December 2020 (v7) page 27

LEGAL\57581854v3 LEGAL\58574660v1

b) direct the Academy Trust to pay all or part of the sale proceeds to the relevant LA.

#### 6. OTHER CONTRACTUAL ARRANGEMENTS

#### **Annexes**

6.A Any annexes to this Agreement form part of and are incorporated into this Agreement.

#### **The Master Agreement**

6.B Except as expressly provided in this Agreement, all provisions of the Master Agreement have full force and effect.

#### General

- 6.C The Academy Trust cannot assign this Agreement.
- 6.D Failure to exercise, or a delay in exercising, any right or remedy of the

Secretary of State under this Agreement (including the right to terminate this Agreement), or a single or partial exercise of such a right or remedy, is not a waiver of, and does not prevent or restrict any initial or further exercise of, that or any other right or remedy.

- 6.E Termination of this Agreement will not affect the accrued rights, remedies, obligations or liabilities of the parties existing at termination.
- 6.F This Agreement may be executed in any number of counterparts, each of

which when executed and delivered shall constitute a duplicate original, but all of which will together constitute the same agreement.

6.G This Agreement and any dispute or claim arising out of or in connection with it or its subject matter or formation (including non-contractual disputes or claims) shall be governed by and construed in accordance with the law of England and Wales, and submitted to the exclusive jurisdiction of the courts of England and Wales.

6.H Not used.

Mainstream Supplemental FA December 2020 (v7) page 28

LEGAL\57581854v3 LEGAL\58574660v1

#### Information Sharing with Local Authorities - Statutory Responsibilities

- 6.I The Academy Trust must provide:
- a) the name, address and date of birth of the pupil or student;
- b) the name and address of a parent of the pupil or student;
- c) information in the institution's possession about the pupil or student (except if the pupil or student concerned (in the case of a pupil or student who has attained the age of 16) or a parent of the pupil or student concerned (in the case of a pupil or student who has not attained the age of 16) has instructed the Academy Trust not to provide information of that kind);

upon request under section 14 of the Education and Skills Act 2008 from a local authority (for the purpose of enabling or assisting it to exercise its functions under Part 1 of that Act); or

upon request under section 72 of that Act from a body providing services under sections 68 or 70(1)(b) of the Act (for the purposes of providing such services).

Mainstream Supplemental FA December 2020 (v7) page 29

LEGAL\57581854v3 LEGAL\58574660v1

#### **ANNEXES**

#### Annex A

ADMISSION OF CHILDREN AND YOUNG PEOPLE WITH EDUCATION, HEALTH AND CARE PLANS

**"EHC Plan"** means an education, health and care plan made under section 37 of the Children and Families Act 2014.

The Children and Families Act 2014 imposes duties directly on Academies in respect of pupils with SEN, including the admission of pupils with EHC plans. If an Academy Trust considers that a LA should not have named the Academy in an EHC plan, it may ask the Secretary of State to determine whether the LA has acted unreasonably, and to make an order directing the LA to reconsider. The Academy Trust must admit the pupil if such a determination is pending. The Secretary of State's determination as to whether the LA acted unreasonably will be final, subject to any right of appeal which a pupil (who is over compulsory school age) or parent of the pupil may have to the First-tier Tribunal (Special Educational Needs and Disability) or the Upper Tribunal Administrative Appeals Chamber.

Mainstream Supplemental FA December 2020 (v7) page 30

LEGAL\57581854v3 LEGAL\58574660v1

© Crown copyright 2020

You may re-use this document/publication (not including logos) free of charge in any format or medium, under the terms of the Open Government Licence v2.0. Where we have identified any third party copyright information you will need to obtain permission from the copyright holders concerned.

To view this licence:

Visit: www.nationalarchives.gov.uk/doc/open-government-licence/version/2 email: psi@nationalarchives.gsi.gov.uk

We welcome feedback. If you would like to make any comments about this publication, please email AFSPD.feedback@education.gov.uk, quoting the title of this document. Specific project queries should be sent to the allocated project lead/lead contact.

About this publication:

enquiries www.education.gov.uk/contactus download www.gov.uk/government/publications

Reference: DfE-00214-2020

Follow us on Twitter: @educationgovuk

Like us on Facebook:

facebook.com/educationgovuk

LEGAL\57570823v2 LEGAL\58571653v1

#### Schedule 14 Amended Garras SFA

Mainstream academy and free school: supplemental funding agreement

# **Garras Community Primary School**

#### December 2020 v7

Mainstream Supplemental FA December 2020 (v7) page 2

LEGAL\57587477v2

#### Contents

Information about the Academy:

# 1. ESTABLISHING THE ACADEMY

Definitions and interpretation The Academy

#### 2. RUNNING OF THE ACADEMY

Teachers and staff Pupils

SEN Unit or Resourced Provision Charging

Admissions

#### 3. GRANT FUNDING

Calculation of GAG Other relevant funding

# 4. LAND

Version 3: existing site to be held under lease from private site trustees

#### **5. TERMINATION**

Termination by either party Termination Warning Notice

Termination by the Secretary of State after inspection Termination by the Secretary of State

Funding and admission during notice period Notice of intention to terminate by Academy Trust Effect of termination

Mainstream Supplemental FA December 2020 (v7) page 3

LEGAL\57587477v2

# **6. OTHER CONTRACTUAL ARRANGEMENTS**

Annexes

The Master Agreement

# General

# Information Sharing with Local Authorities – Statutory Responsibilities ANNEXES ADMISSION OF CHILDREN AND YOUNG PEOPLE WITH EDUCATION, HEALTH AND CARE PLANS

Mainstream Supplemental FA December 2020 (v7) page 4

LEGAL\57587477v2

# **SUMMARY SHEET Information about the Academy:**

Name of Academy Trust	Crofty Multi Academy Trust
Company number	10354924
Date of Master Funding Agreement	
Name of Academy	Garras Community Primary School
	The Academy opened on 1 June
Opening date	2017and will transfer to the Academy
	Truston 1 January 2023
Type of academy (indicate whether	Mainstream Academy
academy or free school)	Transcrount Noudonly
Religious designation	N/A
Wholly or partly selective	N/A
Name of predecessor school (where	Garras Community Primary School
applicable)	Garras Community Filmary School
Capacity number (of statutory school	
age places)(if the Academy has a nursery	
provision, please provide a breakdown of	67
capacity for nursery pupils and statutory	
school age places)	
Age range (including nursery provision	4 to 11
where the nursery is part of the school)	4 10 11
Number of sixth form places	N/A
Number of boarding places	N/A
SEN unit / Resource provision	N/A

Land arrangements (Version 1-8 or other)	Version 3
Academy and title number of Land (and	St Keverne Road, Mawgan, Helston,
Temporary Site)	Cornwall, TR12 6AY

Mainstream Supplemental FA December 2020 (v7) page 5

# LEGAL\57587477v2

Name of Academy Trust	Crofty Multi Academy Trust
Title Number: CL301880	

# Please confirm which clause variations have been applied or marked as 'Not used'

Clause No.	Descriptor	Applied	Not used
1.1	Only applies to free schools and new provision academies	Х	
2.A.1	Clause applies where an academy was previously a VC or foundation school designated with a religious character	х	
2.C, 2.D	Only applies where the Academy has an SEN unit or Resourced Provision	Х	
2.E	Only applies where there was a predecessor independent school	Х	
2.E.1	Only applies to free Schools with nursery provision	Х	
2.G	Clause does not apply to free schools (unless there was a predecessor independent school), or new provision academies	х	
2.M	Clause applies only to academies and free schools designated with a religious character	Х	
2.N	Clause applies only to academies that were formerly wholly selective grammar schools	х	
2.0	Clause applies only to academies that were formerly partially selective grammar schools	Х	

2. P.1	Clause only applies to free schools or academy converter schools where there was a predecessor maintained school	х	
2.T	Clause applies to free schools and new	Х	

provision academies designated with a

Mainstream Supplemental FA December 2020 (v7) page 6

# LEGAL\57587477v2

Clause No.	Descriptor	Applied	Not used
religious character			
2.W	Clause only applies where the Academy is designated with a religious character but was not previously a VC school or foundation school designated with a religious character (in which case use clause 2.Y instead). Also use 2.W where an academy was previously a VC school but has gone through a significant change process to adopt VA characteristics in parallel with converting to an academy	X	
2.X	Clause only applies where the Academy has not been designated with a religious character	X	
2.Y	Clause only applies where an academy was previously a VC school or foundation school designated with a religious character and should be used instead of clause 2.W. Where an academy was previously a VC school but has gone through a	X	

	significant change process to		
	adopt VA characteristics in		
	parallel with converting to an		
	academy, use clause 2.W instead.		
	Sub-clause applies if the		
	Academy is designated with a		
2.Yc)	denominational religious	Χ	
	character – CE etc. rather than		
	'Christian'		
	Option 1 applies to converter and		
3.A – 3.F	sponsoredacademies: if used	Х	
	delete option 2		
	Option 2 applies to free schools		
3.A – 3.F	and newprovision academies: if	Х	
	used delete option 1		
	Clause relating to Start-up only		
3.H	applies in some cases (does not	Х	
	apply to academy converters)		
0.14	Only applies to Free schools with		
3.l.1	nursery provision	X	
	Clause only applies to full		
	sponsored and intermediate		
3.J	sponsored academies with	Х	
	·		
	approved Academy Action Plans		

Mainstream Supplemental FA December 2020 (v7) page 7

# LEGAL\57587477v2

Clause No.	Descriptor	Applied	Not used
3.K	Clause does not apply to free schools (unless there was a predecessor independent school), or new provision academies	х	
5.G.1	Clause applies only to a boarding academy/free school.	х	
5.1	Clause only applies to sponsored academies	Х	

5.K	Clause applies to free schools and may be applied to new provision academies	X
5.L	Clause applies to free schools and may be applied to new provision academies	Х
5.M	Clause applies to free schools and may be applied to new provision academies	Х
5.N	Clause applies to free schools and may be applied to new provision academies	Х
5.0	Clause applies to free schools and may be applied to new provision academies	Х
6.H	Clause only applies to schools which are designated with a Church of England or Roman Catholic character	Х

Please identify any other variations from the model that apply to this Academy (e.g. clauses relating to PFI, or any required because the multi academy trust includes academies designated with different religious characters, or a mixture of those designated with a religious character, and those which are not):

Additional clauses will be supplied by your project lead if needed.

Descriptor Clause No. Applied Not us
--------------------------------------

Mainstream Supplemental FA December 2020 (v7) page 8

LEGAL\57587477v2

Descriptor	Clause No.	Applied	Not used	
------------	---------------	---------	----------	--

Mainstream Supplemental FA December 2020 (v7) page 9

LEGAL\57587477v2

# 1. ESTABLISHING THE ACADEMY

1.A This Agreement made between the Secretary of State for Education and Crofty Multi Academy Trust is supplemental to the master funding agreement made between the same parties and dated (the "Master Agreement").

# **Definitions and interpretation**

- 1.B Except as expressly provided in this Agreement words and expressions defined in the Master Agreement will have those same meanings in this Agreement.
- 1.C The following capitalised words and expressions will have the following meanings:
- "The Academy" means Garras Community Primary School.
- "Coasting" has the meaning given by regulations under subsection (3) of section 60B of the Education and Inspections Act 2006 in relation to a school to which that section applies.
- **"Guidance"** means guidance issued by or on behalf of the Secretary of State, as amended from time to time.
- "SEN" means special educational needs and has the meaning set out in sections 20(1) and 21(2) of the Children and Families Act 2014.
- **"Termination Notice"** means a notice sent by the Secretary of State to the Academy Trust, terminating this Agreement on the date specified in the notice.
- "**Termination Warning Notice**" means a notice sent by the Secretary of State to the Academy Trust, stating his intention to terminate this Agreement.
- 1.D The Interpretation Act 1978 applies to this Agreement as it applies to an Act of Parliament.

Mainstream Supplemental FA December 2020 (v7) page 10

LEGAL\57587477v2

1.E Reference in this Agreement to clauses and annexes will, unless otherwise stated, be to clauses and annexes to this Agreement.

#### The Academy

- 1.F The Academy is a Mainstream Academy as defined in clause 1.4 of the Master Agreement.
- 1.G The Academy Trust will establish and maintain the Academy in accordance with the Master Agreement and this Agreement.
- 1.H The Academy will transfer to the Academy Trust on 1 January 2023. 1.I Not used.

#### 2. RUNNING OF THE ACADEMY

#### Teachers and staff

2.A Subject to clause 2.A.2 and Annex A of this Agreement and section 67 of the

Children and Families Act 2014, the Academy Trust may, in accordance with any relevant Guidance, employ anyone it believes is suitably qualified or is otherwise eligible to plan and prepare lessons and courses for pupils, teach pupils, and assess and report on pupils' development, progress and attainment.

2.A.1 Not used.

2.A.2 The Academy Trust must designate a staff member at the Academy as responsible for promoting the educational achievement of registered pupils at the Academy who are being looked after by a LA, or are no longer looked after by a LA because of an adoption, special guardianship or child arrangements order, or because they have been adopted from 'state care' outside England and Wales, and in doing so must comply with the law, regulations and Guidance that apply to maintained schools. The Academy Trust must ensure the designated person undertakes appropriate training and has regard to any Guidance.

Mainstream Supplemental FA December 2020 (v7) page 11

LEGAL\57587477v2

# **Pupils**

2.B The planned capacity of the Academy is 67 and the age range is 4 to 11.For

the avoidance of doubt, notwithstanding that an individual applicant's age might be outside the specified age range of the Academy, the Academy is not prevented from considering an application made by the child's Parent(s) in order to comply with the relevant paragraph of the Schools Admissions Code ('Admission of children outside their normal age group'), to request that the child be admitted to the school outside of the child's normal age group. Where such a request is agreed, the child should be educated in an existing year group. The Academy will be an all ability inclusive mixed sex school.

#### **SEN Unit or Resourced Provision**

2.C Not used. 2.D Not used.

$\sim$			_	•	_
	n	2	rg	ır	าส
u		а	-		12

2.E	Not used.
2.E.1 Not used. Admissions	

2.F

and will ensure that its Independent Appeal Panel is trained to act in accordance with, the School Admissions Code and School Admission Appeals Code published by the Department for Education (the "Codes") and all relevant admissions law as they apply to foundation and voluntary aided schools, and with equalities law. Reference in the Codes or legislation to "admission authorities" will be deemed to be references to the Academy Trust.

2.G Pupils on roll in a Predecessor School which was a maintained or

independent school will transfer automatically to the Academy on opening. All children already offered a place at that Predecessor School must be admitted to the Academy.

Mainstream Supplemental FA December 2020 (v7) page 12

#### LEGAL\57587477v2

2.H The Academy Trust must participate in the local Fair Access Protocol. The

Academy Trust must participate in the coordinated admission arrangements operated by the LA in whose area the Academy is situated. If the Academy is a free school, the Academy Trust is not required to participate in coordination for its first intake of pupils.

- 2.I Not used.
- 2.J Not used.
- 2.K Not used.
- 2.L The Secretary of State may:
- a) direct the Academy Trust to admit a named pupil to the Academy:
- i. following an application from a LA including complying with a school attendance order as defined in section 437 of the

Education Act 1996. Before doing so the Secretary of State will

consult the Academy Trust; or

where in relation to a specific child or children the Academy Trusthas

- failed to act in accordance with the Codes or this Agreement or has otherwise acted unlawfully; or
- b) direct the Academy Trust to amend its admission arrangements where they do not comply with the Codes or this Agreement, or are otherwise unlawful.

- 2.M Not used.
- 2.N Not used.
- 2.0 Not used.
- 2.P The Academy Trust must make arrangements to ensure an independent

appeals panel is established for the Academy and its clerk and members are trained to act in accordance with the Codes. The Academy Trust must ensure that parents and 'relevant children' (as described in the Codes) are informed

Mainstream Supplemental FA December 2020 (v7) page 13

#### LEGAL\57587477v2

of their right to appeal to an Independent Appeal Panel if they are dissatisfied with an admission decision of the Academy Trust. The arrangements for appeals must comply with the Codes as they apply to foundation and voluntary aided schools. The determination of the Independent Appeal Panel is binding on all parties.

- 2.P.1 The Academy Trust will treat any decision of an Independent Appeal Panel constituted further to arrangements made by the admission authority of a Predecessor School under section 94 of the School Standards and Framework Act 1998 as binding on the Academy Trust, as though the Academy Trust had made the decision subject to the appeal.
- 2.Q Subject to clause 2.R, the meaning of "relevant area" for the purposes of consultation requirements in relation to admission arrangements is that determined by the relevant LA for maintained schools in the area in accordance with the Education (Relevant Areas for Consultation on Admission Arrangements) Regulations 1999.
- 2.R If the Academy does not consider the relevant area determined by the LA for the maintained schools in the area to be appropriate, it must apply to the Secretary of State by 1 August before the academic year in question for a determination of the appropriate relevant area for the Academy, setting out the reasons for this view. The Secretary of State will consult the Academy Trust and the LA in whose area the Academy is situated in reaching a decision.
- 2.S The Office of the Schools Adjudicator ("OSA") will consider objections to the

Academy's admission arrangements (except objections against any agreed derogations from the provisions of the Codes specified in this Agreement, over which it has no jurisdiction). The Academy Trust must therefore make it clear, when determining the Academy's admission arrangements, that objections should be submitted to the OSA. The OSA's determination of an objection is binding on the Academy and the Academy

Trust must make appropriate changes to its admission arrangements to give effect to the Adjudicator's decision within two months of the decision (or by 28 February

Mainstream Supplemental FA December 2020 (v7) page 14

LEGAL\57587477v2

following the decision, whichever is sooner), unless an alternative timescale is specified by the Adjudicator.

2.T Not used.

#### Curriculum

- 2.U The Academy Trust must provide for the teaching of religious education and a daily act of collective worship at the Academy.
- 2.V The Academy Trust must comply with section 71(1)-(6) and (8) of the School Standards and Framework Act 1998 as if the Academy were a community, foundation or voluntary school, and as if references to "religious education" and "religious worship" in that section were references to the religious education and religious worship provided

by the Academy in accordance with clause 2.X.

2.W Not used.

2.X Subject to clause 2.V, where the Academy has not been designated with a religious character (in accordance with section 124B of the School Standards and Framework Act 1998 or further to section 6(8) of the Academies Act 2010):

- a) provision must be made for religious education to be given to all pupils at the Academy in accordance with the requirements for agreed
- at the Adademy in accordance with the requirements for agreed
- syllabuses in section 375(3) of the Education Act 1996 and paragraph
- 2(5) of Schedule 19 to the School Standards and Framework Act 1998;
- b) the Academy must comply with section 70(1) of, and Schedule 20 to,

the School Standards and Framework Act 1998 as if it were a

community school or foundation school without a religious character,

except that paragraph 4 of that Schedule does not apply. The Academy may apply to the Secretary of State for consent to be relieved of the requirement imposed by paragraph 3(2) of that Schedule.

2.Y Not used.

Mainstream Supplemental FA December 2020 (v7) page 15

#### LEGAL\57587477v2

2.Z The Academy Trust must comply with paragraph 2A of the Schedule to The

Education (Independent School Standards) Regulations 2014 in relation to the provision of Relationships Education, Relationships and Sex Education and Health Education.

2.AA The Academy Trust must prevent political indoctrination, and secure the balanced treatment of political issues, in line with the requirements for maintained schools set out in the Education Act 1996, and have regard to any Guidance.

#### 3. GRANT FUNDING

#### Calculation of GAG

3A-3D. Not used.

3.E The Secretary of State will calculate GAG based on the pupil count at the

Academy. In order to calculate GAG for the Academy Financial Year in which the Academy opens, the pupil count will be determined on the same basis as that used by the relevant LA for determining the budget of the maintained Predecessor School.

- 3.F For Academy Financial Years after that referred to in clause 3.E, the basis of the pupil count for determining GAG will be:
- a) for pupils in Year 11 and below, the Schools Census which is used to fund maintained schools for the financial year overlapping with the Academy Financial Year in question; and
- b) for pupils in Year 12 and above, the formula which is in use at the time for maintained schools.
- 3.G The Secretary of State may, at his discretion, adjust the basis of the pupil

count to take account of any diseconomies of scale which may affect the Academy if it is operating below the planned capacity in clause 2.B. If such an adjustment is made in any Academy Financial Year, this will not change the basis of the pupil count for calculating the following Academy Financial Year's

Mainstream Supplemental FA December 2020 (v7) page 16

#### LEGAL\57587477v2

GAG. If the Secretary of State has indicated that additional grant may be payable in such circumstances, the Academy Trust will bid for this additional grant based on need and

providing appropriate supporting evidence. The Secretary of State may accept or refuse the bid at his discretion.

- 3.H Not used.
- 3.1 The Secretary of State recognises that if a Termination Notice or a

Termination Warning Notice is served, or the Master Agreement is otherwise terminated, the intake of new pupils during the notice period may decline and therefore payments based on the number of pupils attending the Academy may be insufficient to meet the Academy's needs. In these circumstances the Secretary of State may pay a larger GAG in the notice period, to enable the Academy to operate effectively.

3.I.1. Not used.

# Other relevant funding

- 3.J Not used.
- 3.K The Secretary of State may pay the Academy Trust's costs in connection with

the transfer of employees from a Predecessor School under the Transfer of Undertakings (Protection of Employment) Regulations 2006. Such payment will be agreed on a case-by-case basis. The Academy Trust must not budget for such a payment unless the Secretary of State confirms in writing that it will be paid.

#### **Carrying forward of funds**

3.L Any additional grant made in accordance with clause 3.I, for a period after the

Secretary of State has served a Termination Notice or a Termination Warning Notice under this Agreement, or otherwise terminates the Master Agreement, may be carried forward without limitation or deduction until the circumstances set out in clause 3.I cease to apply or the Academy closes.

#### 4. LAND

Mainstream Supplemental FA December 2020 (v7) page 17

LEGAL\57587477v2

#### Version 3: existing site to be held under lease from private site trustees

The parties' rights and obligations in respect of the Land are set out in the private lease dated 11 October 2013 and made between (1) The Trelowarren Estate and (2) The Helston and Lizard Peninsula Co-operative Education Trust and assigned to the Academy. For the purposes of this clause, the Land has the meaning given in the private lease.

# **5. TERMINATION**

## **Termination by either party**

5.A Either party may give at least seven Academy Financial Years' notice to terminate this Agreement. Such termination would take effect on 31 August of the relevant year.

#### **Termination Warning Notice**

- 5.B The Secretary of State may serve a Termination Warning Notice where he considers that:
- a) the Academy Trust has breached the provisions of this Agreement or the Master Agreement; or
- b) the standards of performance of pupils at the Academy are unacceptably low; or
- c) there has been a serious breakdown in the way the Academy is managed or governed; or
- d) the safety of pupils or staff is threatened, including due to breakdown of discipline; or
- e) the Academy is Coasting provided he has notified the Academy Trust that it is Coasting.
- 5.C A Termination Warning Notice served under clause 5.B will specify:
- a) the action the Academy Trust must take;

Mainstream Supplemental FA December 2020 (v7) page 18

#### LEGAL\57587477v2

- b) the date by which the action must be completed; and
- c) the date by which the Academy Trust must make any representations, or confirm that it agrees to undertake the specified action.
- 5.D The Secretary of State will consider any representations from the Academy

  Trust which he receives by the date specified in the Termination Warning Notice. The

  Secretary of State may amend the Termination Warning Notice to specify further action
  which the Academy Trust must take, and the date by which it must be completed.
- 5.E If the Secretary of State considers that the Academy Trust has not responded

to the Termination Warning Notice as specified under clause 5.C(c), or has not completed the action required in the Termination Warning Notice as specified under clauses 5.C(a) and (b) (and any further action specified under clause 5.D) he may serve a Termination Notice.

# Termination by the Secretary of State after inspection

- 5.F If the Chief Inspector gives notice to the Academy Trust that:
- a) special measures are required to be taken in relation to the Academy; or
- b) the Academy requires significant improvement

the Secretary of State may serve a Termination Warning Notice, specifying the date by which the Academy Trust must make any representations.

- 5.G In deciding whether to give notice of his intention to terminate under clause
- 5.F, the Secretary of State will have due regard to the overall performance of the Academy Trust.
- 5.G.1 Not used.
- 5.H If the Secretary of State has served a Termination Warning Notice under clause 5.F and:
- a) has not received any representations from the Academy Trust by the Mainstream Supplemental FA December 2020 (v7) page 19

LEGAL\57587477v2

5.J

date specified in the notice; or

b) having considered the representations made by the Academy Trustremains satisfied that this Agreement should be terminated;

he may serve a Termination Notice.Not used.

5.I

Termination by the Secretary of State

If the Secretary of State has determined that the Academy will be removed

from the Register of Independent Schools and no appeal against that determination is pending, he may serve a Termination Notice.

5.K Not used. 5.L Not used. 5.M Not used. 5.N Not used. 5.O Not used.

# Funding and admission during notice period

5.P If the Secretary of State serves a Termination Notice under clause 5.A, the

Academy Trust may continue during the notice period to admit pupils to the Academy, and to receive GAG and EAG, in accordance with this Agreement.

5.Q If the Secretary of State serves a Termination Warning Notice or a

Termination Notice otherwise than under clause 5.A, the Academy Trust may continue during the notice period to admit pupils to the Academy (unless the Secretary of State specifies otherwise), and to receive GAG and EAG, in accordance with this Agreement.

# Notice of intention to terminate by Academy Trust

5.R The Secretary of State will, before the start of each Academy Financial Year,

Mainstream Supplemental FA December 2020 (v7) page 20

#### LEGAL\57587477v2

provide the Academy Trust with a final funding allocation indicating the level of GAG and EAG to be provided in the next Academy Financial Year (the

#### "Funding Allocation").

5.S If the Academy Trust is of the opinion that, after receipt of the Funding

Allocation for the next Academy Financial Year (the "Critical Year") and after taking into account all other resources likely to be available to the Academy, including other funds that are likely to be available to the Academy from other academies operated by the Academy Trust ("All Other Resources"), it is likely that the cost of running the Academy during the Critical Year would cause the Academy Trust to become insolvent (and for this reason only) then the Academy Trust may give written notice of its intention to terminate this Agreement on 31 August before the Critical Year.

5.T Any notice given by the Academy Trust under clause 5.S must be provided to the Secretary of State within six weeks of the Secretary of State issuing the Funding Allocation. The notice given by the Academy Trust under clause 5.S must specify:

a) the grounds upon which the Academy Trust's opinion is based,

#### including:

evidence of those grounds; any professional accounting advice the Academy Trust hasreceived;

.

iii. a detailed statement of steps which the Academy Trust proposes

to take to ensure that the running costs of the Academy are reduced such that costs are less than the Funding Allocation and All Other Resources, and the period of time within which such steps will be taken; and

b) the shortfall in the Critical Year between the Funding Allocation and All
Other Resources expected to be available to the Academy Trust to run
the Academy and the projected expenditure on the Academy; and
Mainstream Supplemental FA December 2020 (v7) page 21

LEGAL\57587477v2

c) a detailed budget of income and expenditure for the Academy during the Critical Year (the "**Projected Budget**").

5.U Both parties will use their best endeavours to agree whether or not the cost of running the Academy during the Critical Year would cause the Academy Trust to become insolvent. Both parties recognise that they will need to engage in a constructive dialogue at the time about how best to provide education for the pupils at the Academy and use their best endeavours to agree a practical solution to the problem.

5.V If no agreement is reached by 30 April (or another date if agreed between the parties) as to whether the cost of running the Academy during the Critical Year would cause the Academy Trust to become insolvent, then that question will be referred to an independent expert (the "Expert") for resolution. The Expert's determination will be final and binding on both parties. The Expert will be requested to specify in his determination the amount of the shortfall in funding (the "Shortfall").

5.W The Expert will be an insolvency practitioner with significant professional experience of educational institutions or academies. If the parties fail to agree upon the appointment of the Expert then the Expert will be appointed by the President of the Institute of Chartered Accountants in England and Wales. The Expert's fees will be borne equally between the parties.

5.X The Expert will be required in reaching his determination to take account of advice from an educational specialist who is professionally familiar with the issues arising from the budget management of schools. If the parties fail to agree upon the appointment of the educational specialist then the educational specialist will be appointed by the Chairman of the Specialist Schools and Academies Trust (or any

successor or equivalent body). The educational specialist's fees will be borne equally between the parties.

5.Y If the Expert determines that the cost of running the Academy during the

Critical Year would cause the Academy Trust to become insolvent, and the Secretary of State will not have agreed to provide sufficient additional funding to cover the Shortfall, then the Academy Trust will be entitled to terminate this

Mainstream Supplemental FA December 2020 (v7) page 22

#### LEGAL\57587477v2

Agreement, by notice expiring on 31 August before the Critical Year. Any such notice will be given within 21 days after (a) the Expert's determination will have been given to the parties or (b), if later, the Secretary of State will have given written notice of his refusal to provide sufficient additional funding for the Academy to cover the Shortfall.

#### Effect of termination

- If this Agreement is terminated, the Academy will cease to be an 5.
- Academywithin the meaning of sections 1 and 1A of the Academies Act 2010.
- 5.AA Subject to clauses 5.BB and 5.CC, if the Secretary of State terminates this

Agreement under clause 5.A, he will indemnify the Academy Trust. If the Secretary of State terminates this Agreement otherwise than under clause 5.A, he may at his discretion indemnify or compensate the Academy Trust.

5.BB The amount of any such indemnity or compensation will be determined by the

Secretary of State, having regard to representations made to him by the Academy Trust, and will be paid as and when the Secretary of State considers appropriate.

- 5.CC The categories of expenditure incurred by the Academy Trust in consequence of termination, for which the Secretary of State may indemnify the Academy Trust under clauses 5.AA, may include:
- a) staff compensation and redundancy payments;
- b) compensation payments in respect of broken contracts;
- c) expenses of disposing of assets or adapting them for other purposes;
- d) legal and other professional fees; and
- e) dissolution expenses.
- 5.DD If this Agreement is terminated, and the Academy Trust owns capital assets

which have been partly or wholly funded by HM Government, the Academy Trust must, as soon as possible after the termination date:

Mainstream Supplemental FA December 2020 (v7) page 23

#### LEGAL\57587477v2

- a) transfer a proportion of those capital assets, equal to the proportion of the original financial contribution made by HM Government, to a nominee of the Secretary of State to use for educational purposes; or b) if the Secretary of State directs that a transfer under clause 5.DD(a) is not required, pay to the Secretary of State at the termination date (or, by agreement with the Secretary of State, at the date of their subsequent disposal) a sum equivalent to the proportion of the original financial contribution made by HM Government.
- 5.EE The Secretary of State may:
- a) waive all or part of the repayment due under sub-clause 5.DD(b) if the Academy Trust obtains his permission to invest the sale proceeds for its charitable purposes; or
- b) direct the Academy Trust to pay all or part of the sale proceeds to the relevant LA.

#### 6. OTHER CONTRACTUAL ARRANGEMENTS

# **Annexes**

6.A Any annexes to this Agreement form part of and are incorporated into this Agreement.

#### **The Master Agreement**

6.B Except as expressly provided in this Agreement, all provisions of the Master Agreement have full force and effect.

#### General

- 6.C The Academy Trust cannot assign this Agreement.
- 6.D Failure to exercise, or a delay in exercising, any right or remedy of the

Secretary of State under this Agreement (including the right to terminate this Agreement), or a single or partial exercise of such a right or remedy, is not a waiver of, and does not prevent or restrict any initial or further exercise of, that

Mainstream Supplemental FA December 2020 (v7) page 24

LEGAL\57587477v2

or any other right or remedy.

- 6.E Termination of this Agreement will not affect the accrued rights, remedies, obligations or liabilities of the parties existing at termination.
- 6.F This Agreement may be executed in any number of counterparts, each of which when executed and delivered shall constitute a duplicate original, but all of which will together constitute the same agreement.
- 6.G This Agreement and any dispute or claim arising out of or in connection with it or its subject matter or formation (including non-contractual disputes or claims) shall be governed by and construed in accordance with the law of England and Wales, and submitted to the exclusive jurisdiction of the courts of England and Wales.

6.H Not used.

# Information Sharing with Local Authorities - Statutory Responsibilities

- 6.I The Academy Trust must provide:
- a) the name, address and date of birth of the pupil or student;
- b) the name and address of a parent of the pupil or student;
- c) information in the institution's possession about the pupil or student (except if the pupil or student concerned (in the case of a pupil or student who has attained the age of 16) or a parent of the pupil or student concerned (in the case of a pupil or student who has not attained the age of 16) has instructed the Academy Trust not to provide information of that kind);

upon request under section 14 of the Education and Skills Act 2008 from a local authority (for the purpose of enabling or assisting it to exercise its functions under Part 1 of that Act); or

upon request under section 72 of that Act from a body providing services under sections 68 or 70(1)(b) of the Act (for the purposes of providing such services).

Mainstream Supplemental FA December 2020 (v7) page 25

LEGAL\57587477v2

#### **ANNEXES**

#### Annex A

# ADMISSION OF CHILDREN AND YOUNG PEOPLE WITH EDUCATION, HEALTH AND CARE PLANS

**"EHC Plan"** means an education, health and care plan made under section 37 of the Children and Families Act 2014.

The Children and Families Act 2014 imposes duties directly on Academies in respect of pupils with SEN, including the admission of pupils with EHC plans. If an Academy Trust considers that a LA should not have named the Academy in an EHC plan, it may ask the Secretary of State to determine whether the LA has acted unreasonably, and to make an order directing the LA to reconsider. The Academy Trust must admit the pupil if such a determination is pending. The Secretary of State's determination as to whether the LA acted unreasonably will be final, subject to any right of appeal which a pupil (who is over compulsory school age) or parent of the pupil may have to the First-tier Tribunal (Special Educational Needs and Disability) or the Upper Tribunal Administrative Appeals Chamber.

Mainstream Supplemental FA December 2020 (v7) page 26

LEGAL\57587477v2

#### © Crown copyright 2020

You may re-use this document/publication (not including logos) free of charge in any format or medium, under the terms of the Open Government Licence v2.0. Where we have identified any third party copyright information you will need to obtain permission from the copyright holders concerned.

To view this licence:

Visit: www.nationalarchives.gov.uk/doc/open-government-licence/version/2 email: psi@nationalarchives.gsi.gov.uk

We welcome feedback. If you would like to make any comments about this publication, please email AFSPD.feedback@education.gov.uk, quoting the title of this document. Specific project queries should be sent to the allocated project lead/lead contact.

About this publication:

enquiries www.education.gov.uk/contactus download www.gov.uk/government/publications

Reference: DfE-00214-2020

Follow us on Twitter: @educationgovuk

Like us on Facebook:

facebook.com/educationgovuk

# DEED OF VARIATION TO THE SUPPLEMENTAL FUNDING AGREEMENT OF GARRAS COMMUNITY PRIMARY SCHOOL

THIS DEED is made the 27 day of MARCH

2024

#### BETWEEN

- 1) The Secretary of State for Education (the "Secretary of State"); and
- Crofty Multi Academy Trust (the "Company") a charitable company incorporated in England and Wales with registered number 10354924, together, the "Parties".

#### INTRODUCTION

- A. The Parties entered into a supplemental funding agreement by way of a deed of variation dated 19 December 2022 (the "Funding Agreement") relating to the establishment, maintenance and funding of Garras Community Primary School ("Academy") in accordance with the Funding Agreement.
- B. The Parties now wish to vary and amend certain terms and conditions of the Funding Agreement in accordance with the terms of this Deed.
- This Deed is supplemental to the Funding Agreement.

#### 1. INTERPRETATION

1. 1 Words, expressions and interpretations used in this Deed shall, unless the context expressly requires otherwise, have the meaning given to them in, and shall be interpreted in accordance with, the Funding Agreement.

#### 2. VARIATION OF THE FUNDING AGREEMENT

- 2.1 The Parties agree that with effect from the date of this Deed the Funding Agreement shall be amended as follows:
  - 2.1.1 The following shall be deleted from the Summary Sheet in the Funding Agreement

# Summary Sheet

Land arrangements (Version 1-8 or other)	Version 3
Academy and title number of Land (and Temporary Site)	St Keverne Road, Mawgan, Helston, Cornwall, TR12 6AY
	Title Number: CL301880

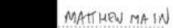
3.2 The parties irrevocably agree that the English courts have exclusive jurisdiction to settle any dispute or claim that arises out of or in connection with this Deed or its subject matter or formation (including non-contractual disputes or claims).

# 4. Counterparts

4.1 This Deed may be executed in any number of counterparts and by the parties to it on separate counterparts, each of which when so executed and delivered shall be an original, but all the counterparts shall together constitute one and the same instrument.

IN WITNESS whereof this Deed has been executed by the parties hereto and is intended to be and is hereby delivered on the date first above written.

EXECUTED as a deed by affixing the corporate seal of the Secretary of State for Education authenticated by:-



Duly authorised by the Secretary of State for Education

EXECUTED as a deed by Crofty Multi Academy Trust





In the presence of:

W	Sign			
T N	Name	VANESIA	SCHREIBER	
E S	Address			
S	Occupat		VE ASSISTANT	